

#### MAHABIR METALLEX LIMITED

Our Company was incorporated as "Apollo Fittings Private Limited" under the provisions of the Companies Act, 1956 vide certificate of incorporation dated January 10, 2003 bearing registration no. 118413, in New Delhi. Subsequently, the name of our Company was changed to Mahabir Metallex Private Limited vide fresh Certificate of Incorporation dated January 13, 2014. Further, our Company was converted into a public limited company vide fresh Certificate of Incorporation dated February 7, 2014 and consequently the name of our Company was changed to Mahabir Metallex Limited. The Corporate Identification Number of Our Company is U28112DL2003PLC118413. For details of change in registered office of our Company please refer to chapter titled "Our History and Certain Other Corporate Matters" beginning on page 99 of this Draft Prospectus.

Registered Office: A-3, NDSE, Part I, New Delhi, Delhi-110049

Tel No: +91 11 41070148/ 22166977; E-mail: info@mahabirmetallex.com; Website: www.mahabirmetallex.com

Contact Person: Ms. Surbhi Arora, Company Secretary and Compliance Officer. Promoters of our Company: Mr. Manoj Gupta and Mrs. Anju Gupta

THE ISSUE

PUBLIC ISSUE OF 39,00,000 EQUITY SHARES OF FACE VALUE OF Rs. 10/- EACH FULLY PAID OF MAHABIR METALLEX LIMITED ("MAHABIR" OR THE "COMPANY" OR THE "ISSUER") FOR CASH AT A PRICE OF RS. 10/-PER EQUITY SHARE (THE "ISSUE PRICE") AGGREGATING RS. 390 LAKHS (THE "ISSUE") BY OUR COMPANY, OF WHICH 2,00,000 EQUITY SHARES OF RS.10/- FULLY PAID EACH WILL BE RESERVED FOR SUBSCRIPTION BY MARKET MAKER TO THE ISSUE ("MARKET MAKER RESERVATION PORTION"). THE ISSUE LESS THE MARKET MAKER RESERVATION PORTION I.E. ISSUE OF 37,00,000 EQUITY SHARES OF RS.10/- EACH FULLY PAID IS HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS THE "NET ISSUE". THE ISSUE AND THE NET ISSUE WILL CONSTITUTE 37.39% AND 35.48%, RESPECTIVELY OF THE POST ISSUE PAID UP EQUITY SHARE CAPITAL OF THE COMPANY.

THE FACE VALUE OF THE EQUITY SHARES IS RS. 10/- EACH. THE ISSUE PRICE IS RS. 10/-. THE ISSUE PRICE IS 1 TIMES THE FACE VALUE.

THIS ISSUE IS BEING IN TERMS OF CHAPTER XB OF THE SEBI (ICDR) REGULATIONS, 2009 (AS AMENDED FROM TIME TO TIME)

For further details please refer to "Section VII - Issue Information" beginning on Page 172 of this Draft Prospectus.

All potential investors may participate in the Issue through Application Supported by Blocked Amount ("ASBA") process providing details about the bank account which will be blocked by the Self Certified Syndicate Banks ("SCSBs") for the same. For details in this regard, specific attention is invited to "Issue Procedure" on page 178 of this Draft Prospectus. In case of delay, if any in refund, our Company shall pay interest on the application money at the rate of 15% per annum for the period of delay.

### **RISK IN RELATION TO THE FIRST ISSUE**

This being the first issue of Equity Shares of our Company, there has been no formal market for the Equity Shares of our Company. The face value of the Equity Shares is Rs. 10/- and the Issue Price is 1 times of the face value. The Issue Price (as determined and justified by the Company and the Lead Manager as stated under chapter titled "Basis for Issue Price" beginning on page 74 of this Draft Prospectus) should not be taken to be indicative of the market price of the Equity Shares after the Equity Shares are listed. No assurance can be given regarding an active and/or sustained trading in the Equity Shares of our Company or regarding the price at which the Equity Shares will be traded after listing.

#### GENERAL RISKS

Investment in equity and equity related securities involve a degree of risk and investors should not invest any funds in this Issue unless they can afford to take the risk of losing their investment. Investors are advised to read the Risk Factors carefully before taking an investment decision in this Issue. For taking an investment decision, investors must rely on their own examination of our Company and the Issue including the risks involved. The Equity Shares offered in the Issue have not been recommended or approved by the Securities and Exchange Board of India ("SEBI") nor does SEBI guarantee the accuracy or adequacy of this Prospectus. **Specific attention of the investors is invited to the section titled "Risk Factors" on page 17 of this Draft Prospectus.** 

#### COMPANY'S ABSOLUTE RESPONSIBILITY

Our Company, having made all reasonable inquiries, accepts responsibility for and confirms that this Draft Prospectus contains all information with regard to our Company and the Issue, which is material in the context of this Issue; that the information contained in this Draft Prospectus is true and correct in all material aspects and is not misleading in any material respect; that the opinions and intentions expressed herein are honestly held and that there are no other facts, the omission of which makes this Draft Prospectus as a whole or any of such information or the expression of any such opinions or intentions misleading in any material respect.

LISTING

The Equity Shares offered through this Draft Prospectus are proposed to be listed on the BSE SME Platform. In terms of the Chapter XB of the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, 2009, as amended from time to time, we are not required to obtain an in-principle listing approval for the shares being offered in this issue. However, our Company has received an approval letter dated [ $\bullet$ ] from BSE for using its name in this offer document for listing of our Equity Shares on the SME Platform of BSE. For the purpose of this Issue, the Designated Stock Exchange will be the BSE Limited ("BSE").

	LEAD MANAGER TO THE ISSUE			REGISTRAR	TO THE ISSUE	
S A R T H I	SARTHI CAPITAL ADVISORS LIMITED Anthem House E-360, First Floor, NirmanVihar New Delhi- 110092 Tel: +91 11 2244 9817/18 Fax: +91 11 2243 9816 Investor Email:mahabiripo@sarthiwm.in Website: www.sarthi.in Contact Person: Mr. AnandLakhotia Mr. Abhishek Jain SEBI Registration. No.: INM00001201	Grievance	8 <u>5</u> 5	Sakinaka, Andh Mumbai- 40007 Tel: +91 22 404 Fax: +91 22 28 Email:ipo@big Website:www. Contact Person	72 430200	m
	ISS	UE PROGR	AMME			
ISSUE OPENS	ISSUE OPENS ON : [•]		ISSUE CLOSES ON : [•]			



### CONTENTS

SECTION I – GENERAL	2
DEFINITION AND ABBREVIATIONS	2
PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL, INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA	15
FORWARD - LOOKING STATEMENTS	16
SECTION II - RISK FACTORS	17
SECTION III - INTRODUCTION	29
SUMMARY OF OUR INDUSTRY	29
SUMMARY OF OUR BUSINESS	33
SUMMARY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	36
THE ISSUE	40
GENERAL INFORMATION	41
CAPITAL STRUCTURE	49
OBJECTS OF THE ISSUE	70
BASIS FOR ISSUE PRICE	74
STATEMENT OF TAX BENEFITS	76
SECTION IV – ABOUT THE COMPANY	84
OUR INDUSTRY	84
OUR BUSINESS	91
KEY INDUSTRY REGULATIONS AND POLICIES	95
OUR HISTORY AND CERTAIN OTHER CORPORATE MATTERS	99
OUR MANAGEMENT	102
OUR PROMOTERS AND PROMOTER GROUP	112
OUR GROUP ENTITIES	116
RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS	121
DIVIDEND POLICY	122
SECTION V – FINANCIAL INFORMATION	123
FINANCIAL STATEMENT, AS RESTATED	123
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS	OF
OPERATIONS	150
SECTION VI – LEGAL AND OTHER INFORMATION	156
OUTSTANDING LITIGATIONS AND MATERIAL DEVELOPMENTS	156
GOVERNMENT AND OTHER STATUTORY APPROVALS	159
OTHER REGULATORY AND STATUTORY DISCLOSURES	161
SECTION VII – ISSUE INFORMATION	172
TERMS OF THE ISSUE	172
ISSUE STRUCTURE	176
ISSUE PROCEDURE	178
RESTRICTION ON FOREIGN OWNERSHIP OF INDIAN SECURITIES	197
SECTION VIII – MAIN PROVISION OF ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION	198
SECTION IX – OTHER INFORMATION	279
MATERIAL CONTRACTS AND DOCUMENTS FOR INSPECTION	279
DECLARATION	281



The Equity Shares have not been and will not be registered under the U.S Securities Act of 1933, as amended (U.S. Securities Act") or any state securities laws in the United States and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, "U.S. Persons (as defined in Regulation S), except pursuant to exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities laws. Accordingly the Equity Shares are being offered and sold only outside the United States in offshore transaction in reliance on Regulation S under the U.S Securities Act and the applicable laws of the jurisdiction where those offers and sale occur.

The Equity Shares have not been and will not be registered, listed or otherwise qualified in any other jurisdiction outside India and may not be offered or sold, and application may not be made by persons in any such jurisdiction, except in compliance with the applicable laws of such jurisdiction.



### SECTION I - GENERAL

### **DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS**

In this Draft Prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, the terms and abbreviations stated hereunder shall have the meanings as assigned therewith.

### **Company Related Terms**

Term	Description	
Articles or Articles of Association or AOA	The Articles of Association of our Company, as amended from time to time	
Auditor or Statutory Auditor	The auditor of our Company, being M/s VAPS& Co., Chartered Accountants, having their Office at C-42, South Extension-II, New Delhi-110049	
Bankers to our Company	Yes Bank Limited	
"Board" or "Board of Directors" or "our Board"	The Board of Directors of our Company, as duly constituted from time to time, or committee(s) thereof	
Company Secretary and Compliance Officer	Ms. Surbhi Arora	
Director(s)	The Director(s) of our Company, unless otherwise specified	
Equity Shares	Equity Shares of our Company of face value of Rs. 10 each	
Equity Shareholders	Persons holding equity shares of our Company	
Memorandum of Association or Memorandum or MOA	The Memorandum of Association of our Company, as amended from time to time	
"Promoters" or "our Promoter"	Promoters of our company being Mr. Manoj Gupta and Mrs. Anju Gupta	
Promoter Group	Includes such persons and entities constituting our promoter group in terms of Regulation 2(zb) of the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations and a list of which is provided in the chapter titled "Our Promoters and Promoter Group" beginning on page 112 of this draft prospectus	
Registered Office	The Registered Office of our Company located at, A-3, NDSE, Part I, Delhi-110049	
RoC	Registrar of Companies, N.C.T. of Delhi & Haryana	
"Mahabir Metallex Limited" or "the Company" ,or "our Company" or "we", "us", or "our" and the "Issuer Company"	Mahabir Metallex Limited, a public limited company incorporated under the provisions of the Companies Act, 1956	



### **Issue Related Terms**

Term	Description
Allocation / Allocation of Equity Shares	The Allocation of Equity Shares of our Company pursuant to Fresh Issue of Equity Shares to the successful Applicants
Allotment/ Allot/ Allotted	Issue and allotment of Equity Shares of our Company pursuant to Fresh Issue of the Equity Shares to the successful Applicants
Allottee(s)	Successful Applicants to whom Equity Shares of our Company shall have been allotted
Applicant	Any prospective investor who makes an application for Equity Shares of our Company in terms of this Draft Prospectus
Application Amount	The amount at which the Applicant makes an application for Equity Shares of our Company in terms of this Draft Prospectus
Application Form	The Form in terms of which the prospective investors shall apply for our Equity Shares in the Issue
ASBA/ Application Supported by Blocked Amount.	Applications Supported by Blocked Amount (ASBA) means an application for Subscribing to the Issue containing an authorization to block the application money in a bank account maintained with SCSB
ASBA Account	Account maintained with SCSBs which will be blocked by such SCSBs to the extent of the Application Amount
ASBA Application Location(s)/ Specified Cities	Locations at which ASBA Applications can be uploaded by the SCSBs, namely $[\bullet]$
ASBA Investor/ASBA applicant	Any prospective investor(s)/applicants(s) in this Issue who apply(ies) through the ASBA process
Banker(s) to the Issue/ Escrow Collection Bank(s).	The banks which are clearing members and registered with SEBI as Banker to an Issue with whom the Escrow Account will be opened and in this case being $[\bullet]$
Basis of Allotment	The basis on which Equity Shares will be Allotted to the successful Applicants under the Issue and which is described under chapter titled " <i>Issue Procedure</i> " beginning on page 178of this draft prospectus
Controlling Branch	Such branch of the SCSBs which coordinate Applications under this Issue by the ASBA Applicants with the Registrar to the Issue and the Stock Exchanges and a list of which is available at http://www.sebi.gov.in, or at such other website as may be prescribed by SEBI from time to time
Demographic Details	The demographic details of the Applicants such as their address, PAN, occupation and bank account details



Term	Description
Depository Participant	A Depository Participant as defined under the Depositories Act, 1996
Designated Branches	Such branches of the SCSBs which shall collect the ASBA Forms from the ASBA Applicants and a list of which is available at www.sebi.gov.in, or at such other website as may be prescribed by SEBI from time to time
Designated Date	The date on which funds are transferred from the Escrow Account or the amount blocked by the SCSBs is transferred from the ASBA Account, as the case may be, to the Public Issue Account or the Refund Account, as appropriate, after the Issue is closed, following which the Equity Shares shall be allotted/transferred to the successful Applicants
Designated Stock Exchange	SME Platform of BSE Limited (BSE)
Draft Prospectus	The Draft Prospectus issued in accordance with section 32 of the Companies Act, 2013 and filed with the BSE Limited (SME Platform) under SEBI (ICDR) Regulations
Eligible NRIs	NRIs from jurisdictions outside India where it is not unlawful to make an issue or invitation under the Issue and in relation to whom this Draft Prospectus constitutes an invitation to subscribe to the Equity Shares offered herein
Escrow Account(s)	Account(s) opened with the Escrow Collection Bank(s) for the Issue and in whose favour the Applicants (excluding ASBA Applicants) will issue cheques or drafts in respect of the Application Amount when submitting any Application(s) pursuant to this Issue
Escrow Agreement	Agreement to be entered into by our Company, the Registrar to the Issue, the Lead Manager, and the Escrow Collection Bank(s) for collection of the Application Amounts and where applicable, refunds of the amounts collected to the Applicants (excluding ASBA Applicants) on the terms and conditions thereof
First/ Sole Applicant	The Applicant whose name appears first in the Application Form or Revision Form
Issue/ Issue Size/ Initial Public Issue/ Initial Public Offer/ Initial Public Offering/ IPO	Public Issue of 39,00,000Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10 each fully paid of Mahabir Metallex Limited for cash at a price of Rs. 10 per Equity Share aggregating to Rs. 390.00 Lakhs
Issue Agreement	The agreement dated September 05, 2014 between our Company and the Lead Manager, pursuant to which certain arrangements are agreed to in relation to the Issue
Issue Closing date	The date on which Issue closes for subscription
Issue Opening Date	The date on which Issue opens for subscription
Issue Period	The period between the Issue Opening Date and the Issue Closing Date inclusive of both the days during which prospective Investors may submit their application



Term	Description
Issue Price	The price at which the Equity Shares are being issued by our Company under this Draft Prospectus being Rs. 10 per Equity Share of face value of Rs. 10 each fully paid
Issue Proceeds	Proceeds from the fresh Issue that will be available to our Company, being Rs. 390.00 Lakhs
Listing Agreement	The Equity Listing Agreement to be signed between our Company and the SME Platform of BSE Ltd.
Lead Manager/ LM	Lead Manager to the Issue in this case being Sarthi Capital Advisors Private Limited, SEBI Registered Category I Merchant Banker
Market Making Agreement	Market Making Agreement dated September 05, 2014 between our Company, LM and Market Maker
Market Maker	Market Maker appointed by our Company from time to time, in this case being Choice Equity Broking Private Limited, who has agreed to receive or deliver the specified securities in the market making process for a period of three years from the date of listing of our Equity Shares or for any other period as may be notified by SEBI from time to time
Market Maker Reservation Portion	The Reserved Portion of 2,00,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10 each fully paid for cash at a price of Rs.10 per Equity Share aggregating Rs. 20.00 Lakhs for the Market Maker in this Issue
Mutual Fund(s)	A mutual fund registered with SEBI under the SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996, as amended from time to time
NIF	National Investment Fund set up by resolution F. No. 2/3/2005-DD-II dated November 23, 2005 of Government of India published in the Gazette of India
Net Issue	The Issue excluding the Market Maker Reservation Portion of 37,00,000Equity Shares of face value of Rs 10 each fully paid for cash at a price of Rs.10per Equity Share aggregating Rs.370Lakhs by our Company
Net Proceeds	The Issue Proceeds, less the Issue related expenses, received by the Company. For further information about use of the Issue Proceeds and the Issue expenses, please refer to the chapter titled "Objects of the Issue" beginning on page 70 of this Draft Prospectus
Non Institutional Investors	All Applicants that are not Qualified Institutional Buyers or Retail Individual Investors and who have Applied for Equity Shares for an amount more than Rs. 2,00,000
OCB/Overseas Corporate Body	A company, partnership, society or other corporate body owned directly or indirectly to the extent of at least 60% by NRIs, including overseas trusts in which not less than 60% of beneficial interest is irrevocably held by NRIs directly or indirectly as defined under the Foreign Exchange Management (Deposit)



Term	Description
	Regulations, 2000, as amended from time to time. OCBs are not allowed to invest in this Issue
Payment through electronic transfer of funds	Payment through NECS, NEFT or Direct Credit, as applicable
Person/Persons	Any individual, sole proprietorship, unincorporated association, unincorporated organization, body corporate, corporation, company, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, or trust or any other entity or organization validly constituted and/or incorporated in the jurisdiction in which it exists and operates, as the context requires
Prospectus	The Prospectus, filed with RoC containing, interalia, issue size, the issue opening and closing dates and other information
Public Issue Account	Account opened with the Banker to the Issue i.e. [•] by our Company to receive monies from the Escrow Account and the SCSBs from the bank accounts of the ASBA Applicants on the Designated Date
Qualified Institutional Buyers or QIBs	QIBs, as defined under the SEBI ICDR Regulations, including public financial institutions as specified in Section 2(72) of the Companies Act, 2013 scheduled commercial banks, mutual fund registered with SEBI, FII and sub-account (other than a sub-account which is a foreign corporate or foreign individual) registered with SEBI, multilateral and bilateral development financial institution, venture capital fund registered with SEBI, foreign venture capital investor registered with SEBI, state industrial development corporation, insurance company registered with Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority, provident fund with minimum corpus of Rs. 2,500 lakhs, pension fund with minimum corpus of Rs. 2,500 lakhs, NIF, insurance funds set up and managed by army, navy or air force of the Union of India and insurance funds set up and managed by the Department of Posts, India
Refund Account (s)	Account(s) to which Application monies to be refunded to the Applicants (excluding the ASBA Applicants) shall be transferred from the Public Issue Account.
Refund Bank(s) / Refund Banker(s)	Bank(s) which is / are clearing member(s) and registered with the SEBI as Bankers to the Issue at which the Refund Accounts will be opened, in this case being [•]
Refund through electronic transfer of funds	Refund through ECS, Direct Credit, RTGS or the ASBA process, as applicable
Registrar /Registrar to the Issue	Registrar to the Issue, in this case being Bigshare Services Private Limited having registered office at E2, Ansa Industrial Estate, Sakivihar Road, Sakinaka, AndheriEast, Mumbai – 400072
RoC	Registrar of Companies, N.C.T. of Delhi and Haryana
Retail Individual Investor	Individual Applicants, or minors applying through their natural guardians,



Term	Description
	including HUFs (applying through their Karta) and ASBA Applicants, who apply for an amount less than or equal to Rs 2,00,000
Revision Form	The form used by the Applicants to modify the quantity of Equity Shares in any of their Application Forms or any previous Revision Form(s)
SCSB/ Self Certified Syndicate Banker.	Shall mean a Banker to an Issue registered under SEBI (Bankers to an Issue) Regulations, 1994, as amended from time to time, and which offer the service of making Application/s Supported by Blocked Amount including blocking of bank account and a list of which is available on <u>http://www.sebi.gov.in/cms/sebi_data/attachdocs/1365051213899.html</u> , or at such other website as may be prescribed by SEBI from time to time
SME Platform of BSE	The SME Platform of BSE for listing of Equity Shares offered under Chapter XB of the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations which was approved by SEBI as an SME Exchange on September 27, 2011
Underwriters	Sarthi Capital Advisors Private Limited
Underwriting Agreement	The agreement dated September 05, 2014 to be entered into between the Underwriters and our Company
	Unless the context otherwise requires:
	(i) Till Application / Issue closing date: All days other than a Saturday, Sunday or a public holiday;
Working Day	(ii) Post Application / Issue closing date and till the Listing of Equity Shares: All days other than a Sunday or a public holiday, and on which commercial banks in Delhi and / or Mumbai are open for business in accordance with the SEBI circular no. CIR/CFD/DIL/3/2010 dated April 22, 2010



### **Technical and Industry Terms**

Term	Description
CI	Cast Iron
CR	Cold Rolled
GT	Gross Tonnage
HR	Hot Rolled
ISO	International Organization for Standardisation
M.S.	Mild Steel
MT	Metric Tonnes
MTPA	Metric Tonnes Per Annum
RMC	Ready Mix Concrete
RMS	Readymade Steel or Ready to use Steel
SMS	Steel Melting Shop
ТРА	Tonnes Per Annum
TMT Bars	Thermo Mechanically Treated Bars



### **Conventional and General Terms/ Abbreviations**

Term	Description
A/C	Account
Act	The Companies Act, 1956 and amendments thereto including provisions of Companies Act 2013, to the extent notified
AGM	Annual General Meeting
Articles	Articles of Association of the Company as originally framed or as altered from time to time in pursuance of any previous companies law or of this Act
AS	Accounting Standards as issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.
ASBA	Applications Supported by Blocked Amount
A.Y.	Assessment Year
BIFR	Board for Industrial and Financial Reconstruction
BSE	BSE Limited
CAGR	Compounded Annual Growth Rate
CCEA	Cabinet Committee of Economic Affairs
CDSL	Central Depository Services (India) Limited
CESTAT	Customs, Excise and Service Tax Appellate Tribunal
CENVAT	Central Value Added Tax
CIN	Corporate Identification Number
Cr.P.C.	Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973
Companies Act	Companies Act, 1956 as amended from time to time, including provisions of Companies Act 2013 and the Rules made thereunder, to the extent notified by the Central Government
Depositories	NSDL and CDSL; Depositories registered with the SEBI under the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Depositories and Participants) Regulations, 1996, as amended from time to time.
Depositories Act	The Depositories Act, 1996, as amended from time to time.
DIN	Director Identification Number



Term	Description
DIPP	Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion of the Ministry of Commerce and Industry, Government of India
DP	Depository Participant
DP ID	Depository Participant's Identity
DB	Designated Branch
EBIDTA	Earnings before Interest, Depreciation, Tax, Amortization and extraordinary items.
ECS	Electronic Clearing System
EGM	Extraordinary General Meeting
ESOS/ESPS	Employee Stock Option Scheme and Employee Stock Purchase Scheme
EPS	Earnings per Share
FDI	Foreign Direct Investment
FCNR Account	Foreign Currency Non Resident Account
FEMA	Foreign Exchange Management Act, as amended from time to time and the regulations framed there under.
FEMA Regulations	FEMA (Transfer or Issue of Security by Person Resident Outside India) Regulations, 2000 and amendments thereto.
FII(s)	Foreign Institutional Investors
FIs	Financial Institutions
FIPB	The Foreign Investment Promotion Board, Ministry of Finance, Government of India.
FV	Face Value
FVCI	Foreign Venture Capital Investor registered under the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Foreign Venture Capital Investor) Regulations, 2000.
F.Y./FY	Financial Year
GAAP	Generally Accepted Accounting Principles
GDP	Gross Domestic Product



Term	Description	
GIR Number	General Index Registry number.	
GoI/ Government	Government of India.	
HNI	High Networth Individual	
HUF	Hindu Undivided Family	
ICDR Regulations/ SEBI Regulations/ SEBI (ICDR) Regulations	SEBI (Issue of Capital and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2009 as amended from time to time.	
Indian GAAP	Generally Accepted Accounting Principles in India.	
ICSI	Institute of Company Secretaries of India	
IFRS	International Financial Reporting Standards.	
IPO	Initial Public Offering	
IPR	Intellectual Property Right	
IT Act	The Income-tax Act, 1961 as amended from time to time except as stated otherwise.	
IT Rules	The Income-tax Rules, 1962, as amended from time to time	
INR	Indian National Rupee	
JV	Joint Venture	
Key Managerial Personnel / KMP	The officers declared as a Key Managerial Personnel and as mentioned in the chapter titled "Our Management" beginning on page 102 of this Draft Prospectus.	
Ltd.	Limited	
MAT	Minimum Alternative Tax under the I.T Act	
MCA	Ministry of Corporate Affairs, Government of India	
MD	Managing Director	
MoF	Ministry of Finance, Government of India	
N/A or N.A.	Not Applicable	
NAV	Net Asset Value	
NEFT	National Electronic Fund Transfer	



Term	Description			
Net Worth	The aggregate of the paid up share capital, share premium account, and reserves and surplus (excluding revaluation reserve) as reduced by the aggregate of miscellaneous expenditure (to the extent not adjusted or written off) and the debit balance of the profit and loss account			
NOC	No Objection Certificate			
NPV	Net Present Value			
NR	Non Resident			
NRE Account	Non Resident External Account			
NRI	Non Resident Indian, is a person resident outside India, who is a citizen of India or a person of Indian origin and shall have the same meaning as ascribed to such term in the Foreign Exchange Management (Deposit) Regulations, 2000, as amended from time to time.			
NRO Account	Non Resident Ordinary Account			
NSDL	National Securities Depository Limited.			
NSE	The National Stock Exchange of India Limited			
ОСВ	Overseas Corporate Bodies			
p.a.	per annum			
PAN	Permanent Account Number			
РАТ	Profit After Tax			
Pvt.	Private			
PBT	Profit Before Tax			
PBDIT	Profit before depreciation, interest and tax			
P/E Ratio	Price Earnings Ratio			
РОА	Power of Attorney			
PIO	Persons of Indian Origin			
QIB	Qualified Institutional Buyer			
RBI	Reserve Bank of India			



Term	Description		
RBI Act	The Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934, as amended from time to time		
RoC	The Registrar of Companies, National Capital Territory of Delhi and Haryana		
Ron	Return on Net Worth.		
Rs. / INR	Indian Rupees		
RTGS	Real Time Gross Settlement		
RTI	Right to Information		
SCRA	Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956		
SCRR	Securities Contracts (Regulation) Rules, 1957		
SCSB	Self-Certified Syndicate Bank		
SEBI	Securities and Exchange Board of India.		
SEBI Act	Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992, as amended from time to time.		
SEBI Insider Trading Regulations	Securities and Exchange Board of India (Prohibition of Insider Trading) Regulations, 1992, as amended from time to time, including instructions and clarifications issued by SEBI from time to time.		
SEBI Takeover Regulations /Takeover Regulations / Takeover Code	Securities and Exchange Board of India (Substantial Acquisition of Shares and Takeovers) Regulations, 2011, as amended from time to time, including instructions and clarifications issued by SEBI from time to time.		
Sec.	Section		
SICA	Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985, as amended from time to time.		
SME	Small Medium Enterprise		
SSI Undertaking	Small Scale Industrial Undertaking		
Stock Exchange (s)	SME Platform of BSE Ltd.		
STT	Securities Transaction Tax		
TAN	Tax Deduction Account Number		
TIN	Taxpayers Identification Number		
TNW	Total Net Worth		



Term	Description	
u/s	Under Section	
UIN	Unique Identification Number	
US/ U.S. / USA	United States of America	
USD or US\$	United States Dollar	
U.S. GAAP	Generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America	
UOI	Union of India	
VAT	Value Added Tax	
Venture Capital Fund(s)/ VCF(s)	Venture capital funds as defined and registered with SEBI under the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Venture Capital Fund) Regulations, 1996, as amended from time to time.	
WDV	Written Down Value	
w.e.f.	With effect from	
ҮоҮ	Year over year	

Notwithstanding the following: -

(i) In the section titled '*Main Provisions of the Articles of Association*' beginning on page 1980f the Draft Prospectus, defined terms shall have the meaning given to such terms in that section;

(ii) In the section titled '*Financial Statements*' beginning on page 123of the Draft Prospectus, defined terms shall have the meaning given to such terms in that section; and

(iii) In the chapter titled "*Statement of Tax Benefits*" beginning on page 76 of the Draft Prospectus, defined terms shall have the meaning given to such terms in that chapter.



### PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL, INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA

All references to "India" are to the Republic of India and all references to the "Government" are to the Government of India.

#### FINANCIAL DATA

Unless stated otherwise, the financial data included in this Draft Prospectus are extracted from the restated financial statements of our Company, prepared in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Companies Act and Indian GAAP and restated in accordance with SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, as stated in the report of our Peer Reviewed Auditors, set out in the section titled 'Financial Statements' beginning on page 123 this Draft Prospectus. Our restated financial statements are derived from our audited financial statements prepared in accordance with Indian GAAP and the Companies Act, and have been restated in accordance with the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations.

Our fiscal year commences on April 1<sup>st</sup> of each year and ends on March 31<sup>st</sup> of the next year. All references to a particular fiscal year are to the 12 month period ended March 31<sup>st</sup> of that year. In this Draft Prospectus, any discrepancies in any table between the total and the sums of the amounts listed are due to rounding-off. All decimals have been rounded off to two decimal points.

There are significant differences between Indian GAAP, IFRS and US GAAP. The Company has not attempted to quantify their impact on the financial data included herein and urges you to consult your own advisors regarding such differences and their impact on the Company's financial data. Accordingly to what extent, the financial statements included in this Draft Prospectus will provide meaningful information is entirely dependent on the reader's level of familiarity with Indian accounting practices / Indian GAAP. Any reliance by persons not familiar with Indian accounting practices presented in this Draft Prospectus should accordingly be limited.

Any percentage amounts, as set forth in "Risk Factors", "Our Business", "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and elsewhere in this Draft Prospectus unless otherwise indicated, have been calculated on the basis of the Company's restated financial statements prepared in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Companies Act and Indian GAAP and restated in accordance with SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, as stated in the report of our Peer Reviewed Auditors, set out in the section titled 'Financial Statements' beginning on page 123 of this Draft Prospectus.

#### **CURRENCY OF PRESENTATION**

In this Draft Prospectus, references to "Rupees" or "Rs." or "INR" are to Indian Rupees, the official currency of the Republic of India. All references to "\$", "US\$", "USD", "U.S. \$" or "U.S. Dollars" are to United States Dollars, the official currency of the United States of America.

All references to 'million' / 'Million' / 'Mn' refer to one million, which is equivalent to 'ten lacs' or 'ten lakhs', the word 'Lacs / Lakhs / Lac' means 'one hundred thousand' and 'Crore' means 'ten millions' and 'billion / bn./ Billions' means 'one hundred crores'.

#### **INDUSTRY & MARKET DATA**

Unless otherwise stated, Industry & Market data used throughout this Draft Prospectus have been obtained from internal Company reports and Industry publications inter aliawebsite of Office of the Economic Adviser, Govt. of India, Ministry of Commerce & Industry, website of IBEF etc.Industry publications generally state that the information contained in those publications has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable but their accuracy and completeness are not guaranteed and their reliability cannot be assured. Although we believe that industry data used in this Draft Prospectus is reliable, it has not been independently verified. Similarly, internal Company reports, while believed by us to be reliable, have not been verified by any independent sources.

Further the extent to which the market and industry data presented in this Draft Prospectus is meaningful depends on the reader's familiarity with and understanding of the methodologies used in compiling such data. There are no standard data gathering methodologies in the industry in which we conduct our business, and methodologies and assumptions may vary widely among different industry sources.



### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Draft Prospectus contains certain "forward-looking statements". These forward looking statements can generally be identified by words or phrases such as "aim", "anticipate", "believe", "expect", "estimate", "intend", "objective", "plan", "project", "shall", "will", "will continue", "will pursue" or other words or phrases of similar meaning. Similarly, statements that describe our strategies, objectives, plans or goals are also forward-looking statements. All forward looking statements are subject to risks, uncertainties and assumptions about us that could cause actual results and property valuations to differ materially from those contemplated by the relevant forward looking statement.

Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our expectations include, among others:

- General economic and business conditions in the markets in which we operate and in the local, regional, national and international economies;
- Changes in laws and regulations relating to the sectors/areas in which we operate;
- Increased competition in Steel Industry;
- Factors affecting Steel Industry
- Our ability to successfully implement our growth strategy and expansion plans;
- Fluctuations in procurement costs;
- Changes in political and social conditions in India, the monetary and interest rate policies of India and other countries;
- Inflation, deflation, unanticipated turbulence in interest rates, equity prices or other rates or prices;
- The performance of the financial markets in India and globally;
- Our failure to keep pace with rapid changes in technology;
- The occurrence of natural disasters or calamities;
- Other factors beyond our control;
- Our ability to manage risks that arise from these factors;
- Conflict of Interest with affiliated companies, the promoter group and other related parties; and
- Changes in government policies and regulatory actions that apply to or affect our business.

For a further discussion of factors that could cause our actual results to differ, refer to section titled "Risk Factors" and chapter titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" beginning on pages 17and 150respectively of this Draft Prospectus. By their nature, certain market risk disclosures are only estimates and could be materially different from what actually occurs in the future. As a result, actual future gains or losses could materially differ from those that have been estimated.

Future looking statements speak only as of the date of this Draft Prospectus. Neither we, our Directors, Underwriters nor any of their respective affiliates have any obligation to update or otherwise revise any statements reflecting circumstances arising after the date hereof or to reflect the occurrence of underlying events, even if the underlying assumptions do not come to fruition. In accordance with SEBI requirements, the LM and our Company will ensure that investors in India are informed of material developments until the grant of listing and trading permission by the Stock Exchange.



### SECTION II – RISK FACTORS

An investment in Equity Shares involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider all the information in this Draft Prospectus, including the risks and uncertainties described below, before making an investment in our Equity Shares. In making an investment decision prospective investors must rely on their own examination of our Company and the terms of this offer including the merits and risks involved. Any potential investor in, and subscriber of, the Equity Shares should also pay particular attention to the fact that we are governed in India by a legal and regulatory environment in which some material respects may be different from that which prevails in other countries. The risks and uncertainties described in this section are not the only risks and uncertainties we currently face. Additional risks and uncertainties not known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also have an adverse effect on our business. If any of the following risks, or other risks that are not currently known or are now deemed immaterial, actually occur, our business, results of operations and financial condition could suffer, the price of our Equity Shares could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. Additionally, our business operations could also be affected by additional factors that are not presently known to us or that we currently known to us or that we are not presently known to us or that we currently known to us or that we are not presently known to us or that we are not presently known to us or that we currently known to us or that we currently known to us or that we currently consider as immaterial to our operations.

Unless otherwise stated in the relevant risk factors set forth below, we are not in a position to specify or quantify the financial or other implications of any of the risks mentioned herein. To obtain a complete understanding, you should read this section in conjunction with the chapters titled "Our Business" beginning on page 91, "Our Industry" beginning on page 84 and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" beginning on page 150 respectively, of this Draft Prospectus as well as other financial information contained herein.

The following factors have been considered for determining the materiality of Risk Factors:

- Some events may not be material individually but may be found material collectively;
- Some events may have material impact qualitatively instead of quantitatively;
- Some events may not be material at present but may have material impact in future.

The financial and other related implications of risks concerned, wherever quantifiable, have been disclosed in the risk factors mentioned below. However, there are risk factors where the impact may not be quantifiable and hence the same has not been disclosed in such risk factors. Unless otherwise stated, the financial information of the Company used in this section is derived from our financial statements under Indian GAAP, as restated in this Draft Prospectus. Unless otherwise stated, we are not in a position to specify or quantify the financial or other risks mentioned herein. For capitalized terms used but not defined in this chapter, refer to the chapter titled "Definitions and Abbreviations" beginning on page 20f this Draft Prospectus. The numbering of the risk factors has been done to facilitate ease of reading and reference and does not in any manner indicate the importance of one risk factor over another.

The risk factors are classified as under for the sake of better clarity and increased understanding

### A. INTERNAL RISK FACTORS

### A. Business Risks/ Company specific Risk

1. Risk arising out of uncertainty in steel products supply.

Our Company will be engaged in the business of trading and distribution of steel products. The company will procure the products from different manufacturers and supplies to end users. The company will run the risk of delay in supply of steel products to the end users.



2. Our group concern/ entity is also engaged in the trading of steel products which could lead to a conflict of interest. The operations and financials of our Company may be negatively affected, in case the group company provide any competitive services or expand their presence in the business in which we are already present or offer services to companies in direct competition with us.

Our group concern/ entity is engaged in the trading of steel products, manufactured by other companies which could lead to a conflict of interest. There is no assurance that the Group Company will not provide competitive services or expand their presence in the business in which we are already present or offer services to companies in direct competition with us.

### 3. Our growth strategy to start our business into various geographic areas exposes us to certain risks.

Our company intends to establish its presence geographically. Pursuant to such a growth strategy it may expose us to risks which may arise due to lack of familiarity with the development, ownership and management of our processing facilities in these regions. If we are not able to manage the risk of such expansion it would have a material adverse effect on our operations.

4. Increase in steel prices, which would increase our Company's cost of procuring its products, may adversely affect our operating margins and results of operations.

The prices at which we will purchase the steel products depend on prices in the domestic market and international market. Our operating margins may be adversely affected in the future due to any of these factors, which may include general economic conditions, industry capacity utilization, a slowdown in basic manufacturing industries, governmental regulations, etc. We will be exposed to fluctuations in price and delivery schedules.

### 5. Our Company may be subject to damages and other costs due to defects in the products to be supplied and delays in delivery.

We will be exposed to claims for defects in the products to be supplied under some of the contracts that will be entered into with the prospective customers. In defending any such claim, our Company may incur substantial costs and receive adverse publicity. Management resources may be diverted away from our business towards defending such claims. Although, we will try to ensure that all our deliveries are made on schedule, we cannot rule out the possibility of a delay, due to circumstances, such as non-availability of materials/ components. As a result of this, our Company's revenues and operations may be adversely affected.

### 6. The decrease in steel prices may have an adverse effect on the Company's results of operations and financial condition.

Steel prices are volatile, reflecting the highly cyclical nature of the global steel industry. Steel prices fluctuate based on macroeconomic factors, including, amongst others, employment rates, interest rates and inflation rates, in the economies in which the steel producers sell their products and are sensitive to the trends of particular industries, such as the automotive, construction, appliance, machinery, equipment and transportation industries, which are among the biggest consumers of steel products. When downturns occur in these economies or sectors, the Company may experience decreased demand for its products, which may lead to a decrease in steel prices.



### 7. Our Company had no operations in last 5 years, therefore investors may not be able to assess the Company's prospects based on past results.

Our Company had no operations in last 5 years. So, it is difficult to evaluate the future financial performance, prospects and viability of the Company. The Company cannot assure you about its future performance or that its business strategy will be successful.

8. Developments in the competitive environment in the steel industry could have an adverse effect on the Company's competitive position and hence its business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

The Company believes that the key competitive factors affecting its business include quality of products to be traded, pricing power with large buyers, access to outside funds, the degree of regulation and access to low-cost raw steel products to be traded. The Company cannot assure prospective investors that it will be able to compete effectively against its current or emerging competitors with respect to each of these key competitive factors.

### 9. If industry-wide steel inventory levels are high, customers may draw from inventory rather than purchase new products, which would reduce the Company's sales and earnings.

Above-normal industry inventory levels can cause a decrease in demand for the Company's products and thereby adversely impact its earnings. High industry-wide inventory levels of steel reduce the demand for steel because customers can draw from inventory rather than purchase new products. This reduction in demand could result in a corresponding reduction in prices and sales, both of which could contribute to a decrease in earnings. Industry-wide inventory levels of steel products can fluctuate significantly from period to period.

### 10. Our Company does not have any long term supply contracts which may adversely affect our results of operations.

Our Company does not have any long term commitments for purchases of products to be traded. As a result, we may be dependent on the recurring purchase orders received from time to time. There is no assurance that our Company will continue to receive purchase orders for the products to be traded, which could have an adverse effect on our Company's operations and profitability. Further, any change in the buying pattern of the end users can adversely affect the business and results of operations of our Company.



# 11. Our logo MAHABIR METALLEX is in the process of getting registered. If we fail to obtain trademark registration our brand building efforts may be hampered which might lead to an adverse effect on our business.

Our company has made an application for registration of our Logo on September 01, 2014 under the Trademarks Act, 1999 and is in the process of getting the same registered. In case registration of trademark is not granted by the trademark authorities we may not be able to successfully enforce or protect our intellectual property rights and obtain statutory protections available under the Trademarks Act, 1999, as otherwise available for registered trademarks. This could have a material adverse effect on our business, which in turn could adversely affect our results of operations.



12. Within the parameters as mentioned in the chapter titled 'Objects of this Issue' beginning on page 70of this Draft Prospectus, our Company's management will have flexibility in applying the proceeds of this Issue. The fund requirement and deployment mentioned in the Objects of this Issue have not been appraised by any bank or financial institution.

We intend to use entire fresh Issue Proceeds towards financing the long term working capital and to meet the issue expenses. We intend to deploy the Net Issue Proceeds in financial year 2014-15 and such deployment is based on certain assumptions and strategy which our Company believes to implement in future. The funds raised from the fresh Issue may remain idle on account of change in assumptions, market conditions, strategy of our Company, etc. For further details on the use of the Issue Proceeds, please refer to chapter titled "Objects of the Issue" beginning on page 70of this Draft Prospectus.

The deployment of funds for the purposes described above is at the discretion of our Company's Board of Directors. The fund requirement and deployment is based on internal management estimates and has not been appraised by any bank or financial institution. Accordingly, within the parameters as mentioned in the chapter titled 'Objects of this Issue' beginning on page 70 of this Draft Prospectus, the management will have significant flexibility in applying the proceeds received by our Company from the Issue. Our Board of Directors will monitor the utilization of the proceeds of this Issue.

### 13. Our inability to effectively implement our growth strategies or manage our growth could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our growth strategy is subject to and involves risks and difficulties, many of which are beyond our control and, accordingly, there can be no assurance that we will be able to implement our strategy or growth plans, or complete them within the budgeted cost and timelines. Any inability on our part to manage our growth or implement our strategy effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. Further, we operate in a highly dynamic industry, and on account of changes in market conditions, industry dynamics, technological improvements or changes and any other relevant factors, our growth strategy and plans may undergo changes or modifications, and such changes or modifications may be substantial, and may even include limiting or foregoing growth opportunities if the situation so demands.

## 14. Our future funds requirements, in the form of fresh issue of capital or securities and/or loans taken by us, may be prejudicial to the interest of the shareholders depending upon the terms on which they are eventually raised.

We may require additional capital from time to time depending on our business needs. Any fresh issue of shares or convertible securities would dilute the shareholding of the existing shareholders and such issuance may be done on terms and conditions, which may not be favorable to the then existing shareholders. If such funds are raised in the form of loans or debt, then it may substantially increase our interest burden and decrease our cash flows, thus prejudicially affecting our profitability and ability to pay dividends to our shareholders.

## 15. Our success depends largely upon the services of our Promoters and other Key Managerial Personnel and our ability to retain them. Our inability to attract and retain key managerial personnel may adversely affect the operations of our Company.

Our Company and our Promoters have built relations with suppliers and other persons who are connected with our business. Accordingly, our Company's performance is dependent upon the services of our Promoters and other Key Managerial Personnel. Our future performance will, therefore, depend upon the continued services of these persons. It is possible that we may lose our skilled and trained staff to our competitors and high attrition rates in particular, could result in a loss of domain and process knowledge. Demand for key managerial personnel in the industry is intense and our inability to attract and retain Key Managerial Personnel may affect the operations of our Company.



## 16. We could be harmed by employee misconduct or errors that are difficult to detect and any such incidences could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and reputation.

Employee misconduct or errors could expose us to business risks or losses, including regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. There can be no assurance that we will be able to detect or deter such misconduct. Moreover, the precautions we take to prevent and detect such activity may not be effective in all cases. Our employees and agents may also commit errors that could subject us to claims and proceedings for alleged negligence, as well as regulatory actions on account of which our business, financial condition, results of operations and goodwill could be adversely affected.

### 17. Our ability to pay dividends will depend upon future earnings, financial condition, cash flows, working capital requirements, capital expenditures and other factors.

Till date our Company has not paid any dividend. The amount of our future dividend payments, if any, will depend upon various factors such as our future earnings, financial condition, cash flows, working capital requirements, capital expenditures and other factors. There can be no assurance that we shall have distributable funds or that we will declare dividends in the future. Additionally, the terms of any financing we obtain in the future, may contain restrictive covenants which may also affect some of the rights of our shareholders, including the payment of the dividend.

### 18. Our revenues and expenses are difficult to predict and can vary significantly from period to period, which could cause our share price to decline.

The economic environment, pricing pressure and decreased employee utilization rates could negatively impact our revenues and operating results. In the event that the Government of India or the government of another country changes its tax policies in a manner that is adverse to us, our tax expense may materially increase, reducing our profitability.

### 19. In the Register of Charges of our company, there exists a charge amounting to Rs. 14 Lacs in favour of Bank of India.

A charge amounting to Rs. 14 Lacs Only, dated 19<sup>th</sup> November, 2003, was created in favour of Bank Of India, Mayur Vihar, Phase I Branch, New Delhi – 110091 through hypothecation of stocks of Raw Material, semi-finished and finished products stored in the premises, warehouses or godowns of the company or anywhere else including any such goods in course of transit or delivery by way of first charge as security. The charge still persists in the Register of Charges on the website of MCA. The Company has already repaid the loan but charge has not been satisfied with the Bank. Necessary steps have been taken by the company to satisfy the charges.

#### 20. We do not own our Registered Office from which we operate and the same is on rental basis.

We do not own our Registered Office from which we operate and the same is on rental basis. Our registered office which is situated at A-3, NDSE, Part I, New Delhi - 110049 is not owned by us. Mr. Vijay Jindal, vide Rent Agreement dated July 09, 2014 has provided the said office premises to be used as registered office of our Company for a period of eleven months, on a monthly rental of Rs. 3,000 (Rupees Three Thousand only). We cannot assure you that we will own, or have the right to occupy, this premises in future, or that we will be able to continue with the uninterrupted use of this premise, which may impair our operations and adversely affect our financial condition. For details on properties taken on lease/rent by us please refer to the heading titled "Property" in chapter titled "Our Business" beginning on page 91 of this Draft Prospectus.



### II. Risk related to this Issue and our Equity Shares

## 21. There are restrictions on daily movements in the price of the Equity Shares, which may adversely affect a shareholder's ability to sell, or the price at which it can sell, Equity Shares at a particular point in time.

Once listed, we would be subject to circuit breakers imposed by all stock exchanges in India, which does not allow transactions beyond specified increases or decreases in the price of the Equity Shares. This circuit breaker operates independently of the index-based market-wide circuit breakers generally imposed by SEBI on Indian stock exchanges. The percentage limit on circuit breakers is set by the stock exchanges based on the historical volatility in the price and trading volume of the Equity Shares. The stock exchanges do not inform us of the percentage limit of the circuit breaker in effect from time to time, and may change it without our knowledge. This circuit breaker limits the upward and downward movements in the price of the Equity Shares. As a result of this circuit breaker, no assurance may be given regarding your ability to sell your Equity Shares or the price at which you may be able to sell your Equity Shares at any particular time.

### 22. After this Issue, the price of the Equity Shares may be highly volatile, or an active trading market for the Equity Shares may not develop.

The price of the Equity Shares on the Stock Exchanges may fluctuate as a result of the factors, including:

- a. Volatility in the Indian and global capital market;
- b. Company's results of operations and financial performance;
- c. Performance of Company's competitors,
- d. Adverse media reports on Company or pertaining to the Steel Industry ;
- e. Changes in our estimates of performance or recommendations by financial analysts;
- f. Significant developments in India's economic and fiscal policies;

Current valuations may not be sustainable in the future and may also not be reflective of future valuations for our industry and our Company. There has been no public market for the Equity Shares and the prices of the Equity Shares may fluctuate after this Issue. There can be no assurance that an active trading market for the Equity Shares will develop or be sustained after this Issue or that the price at which the Equity Shares are initially traded will correspond to the price at which the Equity Shares will trade in the market subsequent to this Issue.

## 23. The Issue price of our Equity Shares may not be indicative of the market price of our Equity Shares after the Issue and the market price of our Equity Shares may decline below the issue price and you may not be able to sell your Equity Shares at or above the Issue Price.

The Issue Price of our Equity Shares has been determined by fixed price method. This price is based on numerous factors (For further information, please refer chapter titled "Basis for Issue Price" beginning on page 74 of this Draft Prospectus) and may not be indicative of the market price of our Equity Shares after the Issue. The market price of our Equity Shares could be subject to significant fluctuations after the Issue, and may decline below the Issue Price. We cannot assure you that you will be able to sell your Equity Shares at or above the Issue Price. Among the factors that could affect our share price include without limitation. The following:

- Half yearly variations in the rate of growth of our financial indicators, such as earnings per share, net income and revenues;
- Changes in revenue or earnings estimates or publication of research reports by analysts;



- Speculation in the press or investment community;
- General market conditions; and
- Domestic and international economic, legal and regulatory factors unrelated to our performance.

### 24. You will not be able to sell immediately on Indian Stock Exchanges any of the Equity Shares you purchase in the Issue until the Issue receives appropriate trading permissions.

The Equity Shares will be listed on the Stock Exchange. Pursuant to Indian regulations, certain actions must be completed before the Equity Shares can be listed and trading may commence. We cannot assure you that the Equity Shares will be credited to investors' demat accounts, or that trading in the Equity Shares will commence, within the time periods specified in this Draft Prospectus. Any failure or delay in obtaining the approval would restrict your ability to dispose of the Equity Shares. In accordance with Section 40 of the Companies Act, 2013 in the event that the permission of listing the Equity Shares is denied by the stock exchanges, we are required to refund all monies collected to investors.



#### **B.** EXTERNAL RISK FACTORS

25. We have not prepared, and currently do not intend to prepare, our financial statements in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"). Our transition to IFRS reporting could have a material adverse effect on our reported results of operations or financial condition.

Public companies in India, including us, may be required to prepare annual and interim financial statements under IFRS in accordance with the roadmap for convergence with IFRS announced by the Ministry of Corporate Affairs, Government of India through a press note dated January 22, 2010 (the "IFRS Convergence Note"). The Ministry of Corporate Affairs by a press release dated February 25, 2011 has notified that 35 Indian Accounting Standards are to be converged with IFRS. The date of - implementation of such converged Indian accounting standards has not yet been determined. Our financial condition, results of operations, cash flows or changes in shareholders' equity may appear materially different under IFRS than under Indian GAAP or our adoption of converged Indian Accounting Standards may adversely affect our reported results of operations or financial condition. This may have a material adverse effect on the amount of income recognized during that period and in the corresponding (restated) period in the comparative Fiscal/period.

### 26. Political instability or changes in the Government could adversely affect economic conditions in India generally and our business in particular.

Our business, and the market price and liquidity of our Equity Shares, may be affected by interest rates, changes in Government policy, taxation, social and civil unrest and other political, economic or other developments in or affecting India. Elimination or substantial change of policies or the introduction of policies that negatively affect the Company's business could cause its results of operations to suffer. Any significant change in India's economic policies could disrupt business and economic conditions in India generally and the Company's business in particular.

### 27. Financial instability in Indian financial markets could adversely affect our company's results of operations and financial condition.

In this globalized world, the Indian economy and financial markets are significantly influenced by worldwide economic, financial and market conditions. Any financial turmoil, say in the United States of America, Europe, China or other emerging economies, may have a negative impact on the Indian economy. Although economic conditions differ in each country, investors' reactions to any significant developments in one country can have adverse effects on the financial and market conditions in other countries. A loss in investor confidence in the financial systems, particularly in other emerging markets, may cause increased volatility in Indian financial markets. Indian financial markets have also experienced the contagion effect of the global financial turmoil. Any prolonged financial crisis may have an adverse impact on the Indian economy, thereby resulting in a material and adverse effect on our Company's business, operations, financial condition, profitability and price of its Shares. Stock exchanges in India have in the past experienced substantial fluctuations in the prices of listed securities.

### 28. Foreign investors are subject to foreign investment restrictions under Indian law that limits our ability to attract foreign investors, which may adversely impact the market price of the Equity Shares.

Under the foreign exchange regulations currently in force in India, transfers of shares between nonresidents and residents are freely permitted (subject to certain exceptions) if they comply with the pricing guidelines and reporting requirements specified by the RBI. If the transfer of shares, which are sought to be transferred, is not in compliance with such pricing guidelines or reporting requirements or fall under any of the exceptions referred to above, then the prior approval of the RBI will be required. Additionally, shareholders who seek to convert the Rupee proceeds from a sale of shares in India into foreign currency and repatriate that foreign currency from India will require a no objection/ tax clearance certificate from



the income tax authority. There can be no assurance that any approval required from the RBI or any other government agency can be obtained on any particular terms or at all.

### 29. Global economic, political and social conditions may harm our ability to do business, increase our costs and negatively affect our stock price.

Global economic and political factors that are beyond our control, influence forecasts and directly affect performance. These factors include interest rates, rates of economic growth, fiscal and monetary policies of governments, inflation, deflation, foreign exchange fluctuations, consumer credit availability, fluctuations in commodities markets, consumer debt levels, unemployment trends and other matters that influence consumer confidence, spending and tourism. Increasing volatility in financial markets may cause these factors to change with a greater degree of frequency and magnitude, which may negatively affect our stock prices.

# 30. Terrorist attacks, civil unrests and other acts of violence or war involving India or other countries could adversely affect the financial markets, our business, financial condition and the price of our Equity Shares.

Any major hostilities involving India or other acts of violence, including civil unrest or similar events that are beyond our control, could have a material adverse effect on India's economy and our business. Incidents such as the terrorist attacks and other acts of violence may adversely affect the Indian stock markets where our Equity Shares will trade as well the global equity markets generally. Such acts could negatively impact business sentiment as well as trade between countries, which could adversely affect our Company's business and profitability. Additionally, such events could have a material adverse effect on the market for securities of Indian companies, including the Equity Shares.

# 31. Taxes and other levies imposed by the Government of India or other State Governments, as well as other financial policies and regulations, may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Taxes and other levies imposed by the Central or State Governments in India that affect our industry include sales tax, income tax and other taxes, duties or surcharges introduced on a permanent or temporary basis from time to time. Imposition of any other taxes by the Central and the State Governments may adversely affect our results of operations.

### 32. Our Company's Equity Shares are proposed to be listed and traded on BSE SME Platform, which is of recent origin and may take time to establish

BSE SME Platform was launched by BSE on 13th March, 2012. Such an SME platform is of recent origin may take time to establish in markets. Since its launch till the date of this Draft Prospectus, 68 (Sixty Eight) companies have been listed on BSE SME Platform and another 5 (Five) companies listed on NSE SME Platform – Emerge. Investors may still not have strong confidence for initial subscription and / or secondary market trading in SME scrip. Moreover, it is proposed to list the Equity Shares of our Company only on BSE SME Platform. Investment in this Issue, thus, could be riskier.

### 33. Any downgrading of India's sovereign rating by an independent agency may harm our ability to raise financing.

Any adverse revisions to India's credit ratings for domestic and international debt by international rating agencies may adversely impact our ability to raise additional financing, and the interest rates and other commercial terms at which such additional financing may be available. This could have an adverse effect on our business and future financial performance, our ability to obtain financing for capital expenditures and the trading price of our Equity Shares.



## 34. Natural calamities could have a negative impact on the Indian economy and cause Our Company's business to suffer.

India has experienced natural calamities such as earthquakes, tsunami, and floods in recent years. The extent and severity of these natural disasters determine their impact on the Indian economy. Prolonged spells of abnormal rainfall or other natural calamities could have a negative impact on the Indian economy, which could adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operation as well as the price of the Equity Shares.

### 35. You may be subject to Indian taxes arising out of capital gains on sale of Equity Shares.

Under current Indian tax laws and regulations, capital gains arising from the sale of equity shares in an Indian company are generally taxable in India. Any gain realized on the sale of listed equity shares on a stock exchange held for more than 12 months is not subject to capital gains tax in India if securities transaction tax ("STT") is paid on the transaction. STT will be levied on and collected by a domestic stock exchange on which the Equity Shares are sold. Any gain realized on the sale of equity shares held for more than 12 months to an Indian resident, which are sold other than on a recognized stock exchange and on which no STT has been paid, will be subject to long term capital gains tax in India. Further, any gain realized on the sale of listed equity shares held for a period of 12 months or less will be subject to short term capital gains tax. Any change in tax provisions may significantly impact your return on investments.



#### **PROMINENT NOTES**

- a) The Public Issue of 39,00,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10 each fully paid for cash at a price of Rs. 10/- per Equity Share aggregating Rs. 390.00 Lakhs ("the Issue"). Issue of Equity Shares will constitute 37.39% of the fully diluted Post-Issue paid up capital of our Company. For more information, please refer to chapter titled "The Issue" on page 40 of this Draft Prospectus.
- b) The net worth of our Company is Rs. 701.42 Lakhs, Rs. 415.32 Lakhs and Rs. 415.53 Lakhs as on March 31, 2014, March 31, 2013 and March 31, 2012 respectively. The book value of each Equity Share is Rs. 12.28 as of March 31, 2014 as per the audited financial statements of our Company. For more information, please refer to section titled "Financial Statements" beginning on page 123 of this Draft Prospectus.
- c) The average cost of acquisition of per Equity Shares by our Promoters, which has been calculated by taking the average amount paid by them to acquire our Equity Shares, is as follows:

Name of the Promoter	No. of Shares held	Average cost of Acquisition (in Rs.)	
Manoj Gupta <sup>1</sup>	16,68,800	3.79	
Anju Gupta <sup>2</sup>	4,76,000	2.94	

Including 10,36,800 Equity Shares issued pursuant to bonus issue

<sup>2</sup> Including 3,36,000 Equity Shares issued pursuant to bonus issue

- d) For details of Related Party Transactions entered into by our Company, please refer to the chapter titled *"Related Party Transactions"* beginning on page 121 of this Draft Prospectus.
- e) Except as disclosed in the chapter titled "*Capital Structure*", "*Our Promoters and Promoter Group*" and "*Our Management*" beginning on pages 49, 112and 102 respectively, of this Draft Prospectus, none of our Promoters, Directors or Key Management Personnel have any interest in our Company.
- f) Except as disclosed in the chapter titled "*Capital Structure*" beginning on page 49 of this Draft Prospectus, we have not issued any Equity Shares for consideration other than cash.
- g) Investors may contact the LM or the Compliance Officer for any clarification / complaint or information relating to the Issue, which shall be made available by the LM and our Company to the investors at large. No selective or additional information will be available for a section of investors in any manner whatsoever. For contact details of the LM and the Compliance Officer, please refer to the chapter titled "General Information" beginning on page 41 of this Draft Prospectus.
- h) Investors are advised to refer to chapter titled "Basis for Issue Price" on page 74 of this Draft Prospectus.
- i) Trading and Allotment in Equity Shares for all investors shall be in dematerialized form only.
- j) There are no financing arrangements whereby the Promoter Group, the Directors of our Company who are the Promoters of our Company, the Independent Directors of our Company and their relatives have financed the purchase by any other person of securities of our Company during the period of six months immediately preceding the date of filing of this Draft Prospectus.
- k) Except as stated in the chapter titled "Our Group Entities" beginning on page 116 and chapter titled "Related Party Transactions" beginning on page 121 of this Draft Prospectus, our Group Entities have no business interest or other interest in our Company.
- Investors may note that in case of over-subscription in the Issue, allotment to Retail applicants and other applicants shall be on a proportionate basis. For more information, please refer to the chapter titled "Issue Structure" beginning on page 176 of this Draft Prospectus.



m) The name of our Company was changed to Mahabir Metallex Private Limited vide fresh Certificate of Incorporation dated January 13, 2014. Further, our Company was converted into a public limited company vide fresh Certificate of Incorporation dated February 7, 2014 and consequently the name of our Company was changed to Mahabir Metallex Limited. However, the new name does not suggest any change of activity and company continues to carry on the same activity. For further details of changes in the name of our Company, please refer to the chapter titled "Our History and Certain Other Corporate Matters" beginning on page 99 of this Draft Prospectus.

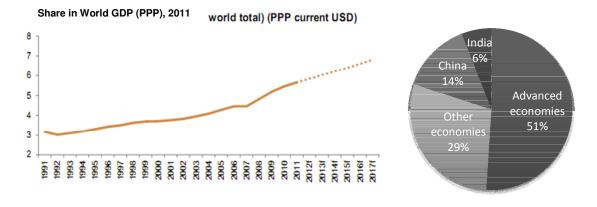


### SECTION III – INTRODUCTION

### SUMMARY OF OUR INDUSTRY

### **Overview of Indian Economy:**

India, the world's largest democracy in terms of population (1,220 million people) had a GDP on a purchasing power parity basis of approximately INR 58 trillion in June 2013. This makes it the fourth largest economy in the world after the United States of America, European Union and China. The outlook for India's medium-term growth is positive due to a young population and corresponding low dependency ratio, healthy savings and investment rates, and increasing integration into the global economy. (*Source: CIA World Fact book as on April 22, 2013 & http://eaindustry.nic.in/Key\_Economic\_Indicators/Key\_Economic\_Indicators.pdf*) (Source: https://www.cia.gov/library/publications/the-world-factbook/geos/in.html)

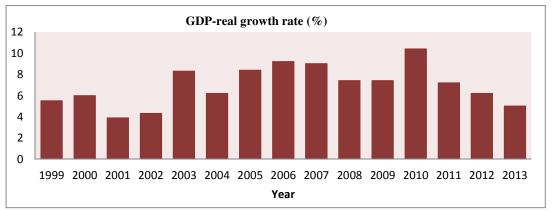


(Source: "Fact Book" from Department of Economic Affairs, Ministry of Finance, Government of India, June 2012)

The Indian economy's performance in FY 2012-13 and Q1 FY 2013-14 was marked by slowing growth and widening fiscal and current account gaps. The slowdown was partly rooted in external causes, while domestic causes like higher inflation, supply side constrains and policy inaction also put a drag on the economy. With GDP growth of 4.4% in Q1 FY13-14, the economy grew at its slowest quarterly pace in four years with mining, manufacturing and construction dragging growth down. Weakening of both domestic and external demand contributed further to the slowdown. Post 2008 crisis, Reserve Bank in response to the high inflation persisted with tightening till October 2011 and paused before easing in April 2012. The inflation has eased in last year though slowing growth, and widening twin deficits on the back of policy inaction along with global flight to safety amidst a deepening euro area crisis put pressures on the financial markets and the exchange rate during the year. As a result, Rupee has depreciated significantly in last one year further widening India's macro-economic problems.

(Source: <u>http://www.indexmundi.com/g/g.aspx?v=66&c=in&l=en</u>)





The Indian economy was one of the fastest growing economies in the post-crisis period. During 2012-13, however, there was continuous deceleration of economic activity in each of the four quarters which pushed the expansion of the economy to below potential and the economic growth hit 4.4% in Q1 of FY 2013-14.

Growth slowed down due to multiple factors. One of the reasons was the persistence of inflation at a much higher level than the threshold for two successive years. Persistent and high inflation necessitated continued tightening of monetary policy. Even after reducing inflation in recent time, widening twin deficits has prevented RBI to pursue aggressive monetary easing. Recent research suggests that real interest (lending) rates explain only about one-third of GDP growth.

This suggests that non-monetary factors played a bigger role and accentuated the slowdown to beyond what was anticipated while tightening the monetary policy. Recession in the euro area and general uncertainty regarding the global economic climate chipped the external demand as well. Domestic policy uncertainties, governance and corruption issues amidst lack of political consensus on reforms led to a sharp deterioration in investment climate. Structural constraints emerged in key investment drivers in the infrastructure space – telecom, roads and power – which increased the disinflationary costs. High inflation kept aggregate demand and business confidence subdued.

Key Parameters	2005-06	2011-12	Change
Real GDP (INR billion) <sup>1</sup>	32,542	52,220	60% higher
Real Per Capita GDP (INR) <sup>1</sup>	33,548	46,221	38% higher
Investment / GDP $(\%)^2$	35.8	37.6**	5% higher
Exports (US \$ bn) <sup>1</sup>	103	303	194% higher
General Government Gross Debt (% GDP) <sup>1</sup>	77.4	64.9**	16% lower
Workers' Remittances (US \$ bn) <sup>2</sup>	28.0+	63.7++	127% higher
<b>Gross International Reserves</b> (US \$ bn) <sup>1</sup>	151#	294++	94% higher
Foreign Direct Investment inflow (US \$ bn)	9.1	46.8	414% higher
Foreign Direct Investment outflow (US \$ bn)	6.1	25.8**	323% higher

#### India's robust macro-economic performance

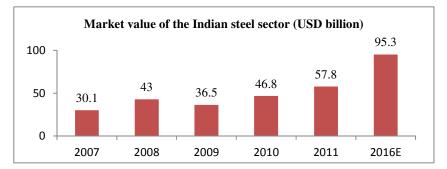
(Source: "Fact Book" from Department of Economic Affairs, Ministry of Finance, Government of India, April 2013)

<sup>1</sup> Reserve Bank of India Data (as on March 2012), <sup>2</sup> IMF WEO Database April 2012, \*\*For FY 2010-11, <sup>+</sup> For Calendar Year 2006, <sup>++</sup> For Calendar Year 2011, <sup>#</sup>as on 31 March 2006, <sup>##</sup> As on 30 March 2012



### **Overview of Steel Industry:**

India's economic growth is contingent upon the growth of the Indian steel industry. Consumption of steel is taken to be an indicator of economic development. While steel continues to have a stronghold in traditional sectors such as construction, housing and ground transportation, special steels are increasingly used in engineering industries such as power generation, petrochemicals and fertilisers. India occupies a central position on the global steel map, with the establishment of new state-of-the-art steel mills, acquisition of global scale capacities by players, continuous modernisation and upgradation of older plants, improving energy efficiency and backward integration into global raw material sources.



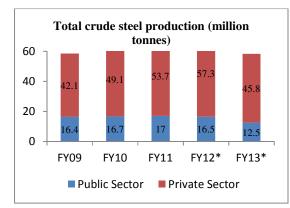
India has become the world's fourth-largest producer of crude steel as against the eighth position in 2003. The country is slated to become the second-largest steel producer by 2015 as large public and private sector players strengthen steel production capacity in view of the rising demand.

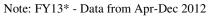
The total market value of the steel sector in India stood at US\$ 57.8 billion in 2011 and is expected to touch US\$ 95.3 billion by 2016.

(Source: <u>http://www.ibef.org/industry/steel.aspx</u>, Ministry of Steel)

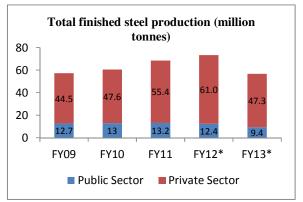
### **Production of Steel**

Total crude steel production rose at a CAGR of 10 per cent over FY09–12 to 73.8 MT; production in the first nine months of FY13 was 58.3 MT Finished steel production stood at 73.4 MT in FY12, recording a CAGR of 10 per cent during FY09–12; analysts expect production figures to improve rapidly over the next five years with the Ministry of Steel forecasting production levels at 115.3 MT by FY17





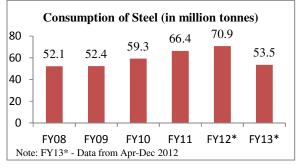
(Source: <u>http://www.ibef.org/industry/steel.aspx</u>)





#### **Consumption of Steel**

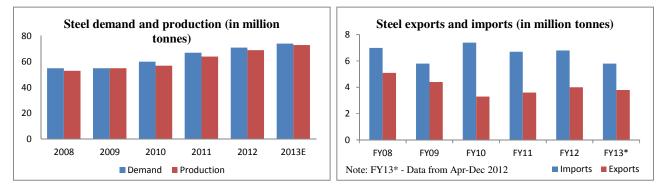
Steel consumption is expected to grow at an average rate of 6.8 per cent to reach 104 MT by 2017 driven by rising infrastructure development and growing demand for automotives. The infrastructure sector is India's largest steel consumer, accounting for 63 per cent of total consumption in FY11. Attracted by the growth potential of the Indian steel industry, several global steel players have been planning to enter the market. The Government of India (GOI) has allowed 100 per cent foreign direct investment (FDI) in the sector through automatic route in order to attract foreign investments. (*Source: http://www.ibef.org/industry/steel.aspx*)



#### **Demand Supply Gap leading to rise in Imports:**

Steel industry is heavily dependent on raw material and bulk movement. For every tonne of steel produced about four tonnes of raw materials requires to be transported. Indian steel industry is facing difficulties and delays caused due to inadequate infrastructure for transportation and handling bulk materials. Most of the steel plant does not have proper connectivity through rail network to mines and ports. Bulk handling facility at majority of the ports, mines and steel plants are of low capacity causing delays in loading & unloading. In most cases, road networks connecting steel plants to mines and ports are congested leading to delays in supply and delivery of raw material and other items.

With steel's demand growth outpacing growth in domestic production over the last few years, import dependency has increased. Imports have decreased at a CAGR of 0.72 per cent over FY08–12. In FY12, total imports stood at about 6.8 MT. Total domestic demand for steel is estimated at 113.3 million tonnes by 2016-17.



(Source: <u>http://www.ibef.org/industry/steel.aspx</u>)



### SUMMARY OF OUR BUSINESS

### **Overview:**

Our company was incorporated in the year 2003. Our Company will be engaged in the business of trading and distribution of steel products like TMT Bars, Rolled Products, Billets, Colour Coated Sheets, Steel strips/ Cold Rolled Strips, Round Angle Channels & Bars, Ingots and Steel Pipes and Tubes.

### About Us:

The company will buy the material from various manufacturers and further sell and distribute the material to various consumers like real estate developers, capital goods manufacturers, scrap holding manufacturers etc. on cash basis as well as on credit basis.

National Capital Region especially Ghaziabad has become hub for the steel sector. There are lots of industries in organized and unorganized sector around Ghaziabad. The promoter due to his experience has excellent relations in the steel industry. The Company will arrange to purchase the material from the manufacturing industries which will be further sold and distributed to direct consumers like various builders, capital goods manufacturers and various other industries.

Our product offerings will include ready to use steel, primarily re-bars to be used in construction activities in various Sector like roads, power plants, housing, bridges, metros, monorails etc. The product offerings are aimed at overcoming the time and space constraints of construction activities of the prospective clients.

### Product Portfolio: The detailed product portfolio is: TMT Bars Rolled Products Billets Colour Coated Sheets Steel Strips/ Cold Rolled Strips Round Angle Channels & Bars Ingots Steel Pipes and Tubes



#### **Products Broad Specifications:**

#### TMT BARS

We will trade in TMT Bars. TMT Bars (Thermo Mechanically Treated Bars) are the most popular reinforcement bars in the world. The Bars have strength with better mildness, better corrosion resistance, better bond strength with cement, resistance to fire hazard, excellent ductility, higher fatigue strength, easy work ability at site, reduction in construction costs.

### **ROLLED PRODUCTS**

We shall trade in Rolled Products which include Hot Rolled Coils, Hot rolled Plates, Cold Rolled Coils and Strips, Cold Rolled Sheets and Chequered Sheets. The hot rolled strips are available in various steel grades that include extra deep draw, mild steel, high carbon and stainless steel. The company will also provide structural steel like angles in mild steel & hi-tensile steel grades. The rolled produces are extensively used for pipes and tubes, automotive, cycle parts structural & transmission tower applications.

### BILLETS

The list of products shall also include excellent quality Stainless Steel Billets. The billets are made of high-grade stainless steel to ensure its durability and robustness at the users end. These billets are suitable for various industrial applications such as engineering and construction. We will also provide our prospective clients a high quality range of Carbon Steel Billets at the economic prices. These billets will be available in the set standards made of high quality mild steel. They are sturdy in construction and ensure easy applications. We will offer them with varied capacities and will be delivered in standard dimensions.

### **COLOUR COATED SHEETS**

We will also provide colour coated sheets. The company will provide high-quality colour coated sheets that add aesthetic beauty to the strength of steel. Pre-painted galvanised sheets (PPGI) have been extensively used across a wide range of prestigious projects across the world. Typical applications include construction, white goods and automotive industries. Superior paint technology is available in a variety of paint systems like Abrasion Resistant System (ARS), Regular-Modified Polyester (RMP), Silicon-Modified Polyester (SMP), Poly Vinyl Di-fluoride (PVDF), Super Durable Polyester (SDP), Wood Finish, Wrinkle Finish.

### STEEL STRIPS/COLD ROLLED STRIPS

Steel Strips or cold rolled strip are produced from a hot rolled strip that has been pickled. It is well known for it's forming and deep drawing capabilities. Strip steel is used for a variety of industrial applications. Typically strip steel is used in body panels and automotive components, tubes, appliances such as refrigerators, washers and dryers, building materials as well as electrical components. Steel Strips/ Sheets serve as critical input for a range of applications in a wide spectrum of industries.

### **ROUND ANGLE CHANNELS & BARS**

Steel Angles are highly used for construction purposes. Additionally, these Steel Angles are also used in applications like shelving, racks, trolleys benches, mounting, jigs, suspension systems, security caging, fire cavities and support frameworks.

### INGOTS

Besides the above, the company shall also trade in ingots. An ingot is a material, in most cases metallic, cast into a shape suitable for further processing. Depending upon the application it is to be used for, it is required to have a cross-section which may be polygonal, round, oval, square or rectangular-shaped. Cast iron ingot molds play a vital role in determining the quality of the finished ingots, because the manufacturing involves the freezing of a molten liquid metal in a cast iron ingot mold. The company provides steel ingots in a broad variety of thickness and dimensions to meet the requirements of different industrial usages and applications. Our steel and forging ingots are



widely used by ring rollers and forgers in the manufacture of parts like gears, flanges, bearings, valves, fasteners, machine tools, daily equipments, surgical & medical parts, and so on.

### STEEL PIPES AND TUBES

Our company will fulfill all the requirements of every class of piping and has a complete range of Steel Pipes and Tubes including Mild Steel Pipes and Stainless Steel Pipes. These are made from stainless steel & mild steel, premium quality raw material and are highly durable. Our pipes and fittings are absolutely seamless and are extensively used for conveyance of fluids. They are developed in compliance with industrial norms, and are well suitable for being used in varied industrial applications.



### SUMMARY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# ANNEXURE – I

# STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES AS RESTATED

# (Rs. In Lakhs)

Sr.				As a	t 31st Marc	h	
No.	Particulars	Notes	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Α	Equity & Liabilities						
1	Shareholders' Funds						
	Share Capital	1	112.10	112.10	112.10	112.10	571.14
	Reserves & Surplus	2	304.00	303.70	303.43	303.22	130.28
	Total Shareholders' Funds		416.10	415.80	415.53	415.32	701.42
2	Share Application Money pending Allotment		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	15.00
3	Non Current Liabilities						
	a. Long Term Borrowings	3	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	b. Deferred Tax Liabilities	4	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	c. Long Term Provisions	5	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Total Non Current Liabilities		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
4	Current Liabilities						
	a. Short Term Borrowings	6	0.66	0.66	0.66	0.66	9.38
	b. Trade Payables	7	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	c. Other Current Liabilities	8	0.27	0.38	0.49	0.60	0.34
	d. Short Term Provisions	9	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	0.21
	Total Current Liabilities		0.93	1.04	1.15	1.26	9.93
	Total (1+2+3)		417.03	416.84	416.68	416.58	726.35
B	ASSETS						
5	Non Current Assets						
	a. Fixed Assets	10					
	i. Tangible Assets		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	ii. Intangible Assets		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Less: Depreciation		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Net Block		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	iii. Capital Work In Progress		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	a. Non Current Investment	11	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	b. Deferred Tax Asset	12	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	c. Long Term Loans & Advances	13	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	d. Other Non Current Assets	14	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	7.25



	Total Non Current Assets		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	7.25
6	Current Assets						
	a. Inventories	15	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	b. Trade Receivables	16	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	c. Cash and Cash Equivalents	17	1.15	1.10	1.10	1.00	24.38
	d. Short Term Loans & Advances	18	415.88	415.74	415.58	415.58	371.40
	e. Other Current Assets	19	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	323.32
	Total Current Assets		417.03	416.84	416.68	416.58	719.38
	Total (4+5)		417.03	416.84	416.68	416.58	726.35



## ANNEXURE – II

# STATEMENT OF PROFIT AND LOSS AS RESTATED

Sr.	Particulars		For The Year Ended March 31,					
No		Notes	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	
А	INCOME							
	Revenue from Operations							
	Revenue	20	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	3.00	
	Other Income	21	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	
	Total Income		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	3.00	
В	EXPENDITURE							
	Purchase of stock-in-trade	22	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	
	Changes in inventories of							
	Finished Goods & Stock In		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	
	Trade	23						
	Employee benefit expenses	24	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	
	Finance costs	25	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	
	Depreciation and amortization expense	26	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	
	Other expenses	27	0.17	0.30	0.27	0.21	1.39	
	Total Expenditure		0.17	0.30	0.27	0.21	1.39	
	Profit/(Loss) before prior							
	period items		(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.61	
	Prior period items (Net)		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	
	Profit before exceptional, extraordinary items and tax		(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.61	
	Exceptional items		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NII	
	Profit before extraordinary items and tax		(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.61	
	Extraordinary items		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	
	Profit before tax		(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.61	
	Tax expense :			(				
	(i) Current tax		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	0.51	
	(i) Deferred tax	<u> </u>	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	
	(ii) Deterred tax		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	
	(iv) FBT		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	
	(v) Wealth Tax		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	
	(iv) Short/(Excess) provision for earlier years		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NII	
	Profit for the year		(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.10	

38



# STATEMENT OF CASH FLOW FROM RESTATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	1				in Lakhs)
Particulars		For The	Year Ended M	Iarch 31,	
Farticulars	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
A. CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIE	ES				
Profit/ (Loss) before tax	(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.61
Adjustments for:					
Depreciation	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Interest Expense	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Interest Received	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Preliminary Expenses written off	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Operating profit before working capital changes	(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.61
Movements in working capital :					
(Increase)/ Decrease in Inventories	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
(Increase)/Decrease in Trade Receivables	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
(Increase)/Decrease in Other Receivables	(15.38)	0.14	0.16	NIL	(323.32)
Increase/(Decrease) in Trade Payables and Other	NIL	0.11	0.11	0.11	(0.06)
Liabilities					
Cash generated from operations	(15.55)	(0.05)	NIL	(0.10)	(321.77)
Income tax Refund/ (paid) during the year	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	(0.51)
Net cash from operating activities (A)	(15.55)	(21.73)	NIL	(0.10)	(322.28)
<b>B. CASH FLOW FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIE</b>	S				
Purchase of Fixed assets (including capital	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
advances)					
Purchase of Long Term Investment	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
(Increase)/Decrease in Loan & Advances	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	44.17
Interest Received	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Net cash from investing activities (B)	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	44.17
C. CASH FLOW FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIE					
Proceeds from issue of share capital (including	70.00	NIL	NIL	NIL	300.00
Securities premium and share application)	NII	NII	NIL	NIL	NII
Finance Cost	NIL	NIL			NIL
Proceeds of Short Term Loans	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	8.73
Proceeds of Long Term Loans	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Repayment of Long Term Borrowing	(70.00)	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Preliminary Expenses Paid	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	(7.25)
Net cash used in financing activities (C)	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	301.48
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	(15.55)	(0.05)	NIL	(0.10)	23.37
(A+B+C)	17 50	1 15	1 10	1 10	1 00
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	16.70	1.15	1.10	1.10	1.00
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	1.15	1.10	1.10	1.00	24.37



### THE ISSUE

Particulars	Number of Equity Shares
Equity Shares Offered	39,00,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10 each fully paid of the Company for cash at price of Rs. 10 per Equity Share aggregating Rs. 3,90,00,000.
Fresh Issue Consisting of	
Issue Reserved for Market Makers	2,00,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10 each fully paid of the Company for cash at price of Rs. 10 per Equity Share aggregating Rs. 20,00,000.
	37,00,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10 each fully paid of the Company for cash at price of Rs. 10 per Equity Share aggregating Rs. 3,70,00,000.
	of which
Net Issue to the Public	18,50,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10 each fully paid of the Company for cash at price of Rs. 10 per Equity Share will be available for allocation to investors up to Rs. 2,00,000.
	18,50,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10 each fully paid of the Company for cash at price of Rs. 10 per Equity Share will be available for allocation to investors above Rs. 2,00,000.
Equity Shares outstanding prior to the Issue	65,29,400 Equity Shares
Equity Shares outstanding after the Issue	1,04,29,400 Equity Shares
Objects of the Issue	See the chapter titled "Objects of the Issue" on page70

This Issue is being made in terms of Chapter XB of the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations. The Issue is being made through the Fixed Price Process and hence, as per Regulation 43, sub regulation (4) of SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, at least 50% of the Net Issue to Public will be available for allocation on a proportionate basis to Retail Individual Applicants, subject to valid Applications being received at the Issue Price.

For further details please refer to chapter titled "Issue Structure" beginning on page 176 of this Draft Prospectus



### **GENERAL INFORMATION**

Our Company was incorporated as Apollo Fittings Private Limited under the provisions of the Companies Act, 1956 on January 10, 2003 in New Delhi. Subsequently, the name of our Company was changed to Mahabir Metallex Private Limited vide fresh Certificate of Incorporation dated January 13, 2014. Further, our Company was converted into a public limited company vide fresh Certificate of Incorporation dated February 7, 2014 and consequently the name of our Company was changed to Mahabir Metallex Limited.

For further details please refer to chapter titled 'Our History and Certain Other Corporate Matters' beginning on page 99 of this Draft Prospectus.

### **REGISTERED OFFICE OF OUR COMPANY**

#### Mahabir Metallex Limited

A-3, NDSE, Part I

Delhi-110049, India

Tel: (+91) 11 41070148 / 22166977

Email: info@mahabirmetallex.com;

Website: www.mahabirmetallex.com

**Registration Number:** 118413

Corporate Identification Number: U28112DL2003PLC118413

#### **REGISTRAR OF COMPANIES**

### Registrar of Companies National Capital Territory of Delhi and Haryana

4<sup>th</sup> Floor, IFCI Tower, 61, Nehru Place

New Delhi - 110019

Delhi, India

Website: www.mca.gov.in

### **DESIGNATED STOCK EXCHANGE:**

#### **SME Platform of BSE Limited**

P. J Towers, Dalal Street, Mumbai, Maharashtra, 400001

For details in relation to the changes to the name of our Company, please refer to the chapter titled, "Our History and Certain Other Corporate Matters" beginning on page 99 of this Draft Prospectus.

### **BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF OUR COMPANY**

Sr. No.	Name	Age	DIN	Address	Designation
1.	Anju Gupta	42	06958607	143, Jagriti Enclave, Delhi-110092	Managing Director
2.	Manoj Gupta	49	00076234	143, Jagriti Enclave, Delhi-110092	Non-Executive Director
3.	Pradeep Kumar Goyal	52	00370044	179, Ashirwad Apartments, Patparganj, Delhi-110092	Non-Executive and Independent Director



Sr. No.	Name	Age	DIN	Address	Designation
4.	Deepak Garg	31	00370070	Flat No.3, IIIrd E – 181, Nehru Nagar, Ghaziabad, Uttar Pradesh - 201001	Non-Executive and Independent Director

For further details of our Directors, please refer to the chapter titled "Our Management" beginning on page102of this Draft Prospectus.

COMPANY SECRETARY AND	CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER		
COMPLIANCE OFFICER			
Ms. Surbhi Arora	Mr. Jai Prakash Mourya		
A-3, NDSE, Part I	A-3, NDSE, Part I		
Delhi-110049, India	Delhi-110049, India		
<b>Tel:</b> (+91) 11 41070148	<b>Tel:</b> (+91) 11 41070148		
Email: surbhiarora@mahabirmetallex.com	Email: info@mahabirmetallex.com		

Investors may contact the Compliance Officer and/or the Registrar to the Issue and/or the LM to the Issue in case of any Pre-Issue or Post- Issue related matter such as non-receipt of letters of Allotment, credit of allotted Equity Shares in the respective beneficiary account, refund orders, etc.

All grievances relating to the ASBA process may be addressed to the Registrar to the Issue, with a copy to the concerned SCSB, giving full details such as name, address of the applicant, number of Equity Shares applied for, amount blocked, ASBA Account number and the Designated Branch of the SCSB where the ASBA Application Form was submitted by the ASBA Applicant.

For all Issue related queries and for redressal of complaints, Applicants may also write to the Lead Manager. All complaints, queries or comments received by Stock Exchange/SEBI shall be forwarded to the Lead Manager, who shall respond to the same.

#### **STATUTORY AUDITORS & PEER REVIEWED AUDITORS**

M/S VAPS & CO. C-42, South Extension-II, New Delhi-110049 Tel: (+91) 11 41645051 Fax: (+91) 11 41644896 E-mail:vapscompany@gmail.com Contact Person: Mr. Vipin Aggarwal Firm Registration No.: 003612N Membership No.: 082498



### LEAD MANAGER

#### Sarthi Capital Advisors Private Limited

Anthem House, E-360, 1st Floor, Nirman Vihar Delhi – 110092 **Tel:** (011) 22449817-15 **Fax:** (011) 22439816 **Contact Person:** Mr. Anand Lakhotia Mr. Abhishek Jain 159/11, Amar Brass Compound Vidya Nagari Marg, Kalina Santacruz (E), Mumbai – 400 098 Tel: (022) 26528671/72 Fax: (022) 26528673 Contact Person: Mr. Deepak Sharma

Email: mahabiripo@sarthiwm.in

SEBI Registration No.: INM000012011

### **REGISTRAR TO THE ISSUE**

#### **Bigshare Services Private Limited**

E2 Ansa Industrial Estate,

Salkivihar Road, Sakinaka,

Andheri (E), Mumbai - 400072

**Tel:** (011) 22 40430200

Fax: (011) 22 28475207

**E-mail:** ipo@bigshareonline.com

Contact Person: Mr. Ashok Shetty

SEBI Registration No:INR000001385

#### LEGAL ADVISOR TO THE ISSUE

#### **Business Law Chamber**

C-42, South Extension-II, New Delhi-110049

Tel: (+91) 11 41645051

E-mail:gaurav@businesslawchamber.com

Contact Person: Gaurav Shanker

## **BANKERS TO THE COMPANY**

#### YES BANK LIMITED

C-37, RDC Raj Nagar, Ghaziabad, Uttar Pradesh - 201002

Tel: (+91) 120 4189000

E-mail: sushant.manocha@yesbank.in; Sonia.bhatia@yesbank.in

Contact Person:Mr. Sushant Manocha/ Ms. Sonia Bhatia



#### **BANKERS TO THE ISSUE / ESCROW COLLECTION BANK**

[To be updated in Final Prospectus]

ADDRESS

**Tel:** (+91)

**Fax:** (+91)

E-mail: [•]

Contact Person: [•]

SEBI Registration No.: [•]

**REFUND BANKER** 

[To be updated in Final Prospectus]

ADDRESS

**Tel:** (+91)

**Fax:** (+91)

E-mail: [•]

Contact Person: [•]

SEBI Registration No.: [•]

#### SELF CERTIFIED SYNDICATE BANKS

The list of banks that have been notified by SEBI to act as SCSB for the Applications Supported by Blocked Amount (**ASBA**) Process are provided on <u>http://www.sebi.gov.in/cms/sebi\_data/attachdocs/1365051213899.html</u>. For details on Designated Branches of SCSBs collecting the ASBA Application Form, please refer to the above-mentioned SEBI link.

### **CREDIT RATING**

This being an issue of Equity shares, credit rating is not required.

#### **IPO GRADING**

Since the Issue is being made in terms of Chapter XB of the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, there is no requirement of appointing an IPO Grading agency.

#### APPRAISAL AND MONITORING AGENCY

As per Regulation 16(1) of the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, the requirement of Monitoring Agency is not mandatory if the Issue size is below Rs. 50,000 Lakhs. Since the Issue size is only of Rs. 390.00 Lakhs, our Company has not appointed any monitoring agency for this Issue. However, as per the Clause 52 of the SME Listing Agreement to be entered into with BSE upon listing of the Equity Shares and the corporate governance requirements, *inter-alia*, the audit committee of our Company, would be monitoring the utilization of the proceeds of the Issue.

#### **INTER-SE ALLOCATION OF RESPONSIBILITIES**

Since Sarthi Capital Advisors Pvt. Ltd. is the sole Lead Manager to this Issue, a statement of inter se allocation of responsibilities among Lead Managers is not applicable.

### **EXPERT OPINION**

Except the report of the Statutory Auditor on statement of tax benefits included in this Draft Prospectus, our Company has not obtained any other expert opinion.



#### **DEBENTURE TRUSTEE**

Since this is not a debenture issue, appointment of debenture trustee is not required.

#### **UNDERWRITER**

Our Company and LM to the issue hereby confirm that the Issue is 100% Underwritten. The underwriting agreement is dated September 05, 2014, pursuant to the terms of the underwriting agreement; the obligations of the underwriter are subject to certain conditions specified therein. The underwriter has indicated its intention to underwrite the following number of specified securities being offered through this Issue.

Name and Address of the Underwriters	Indicative Number of Equity shares to be Underwritten	Amount Underwritten (Rupees In Lakhs)	% of the Total Issue Size Underwritten
Sarthi Capital Advisors Private Limited	39,00,000	390.00	100.00%
159/11, Amar Brass Compound,			
Vidya Nagari Marg,			
Kalina, Santacruz (E),			
Mumbai - 400098			
<b>Tel: -</b> (022) 26528671/72			
<b>Fax:</b> (022) 26528673			
Email: mahabiripo@sarthiwm.in			
Contact Person: Mr. Deepak Sharma			
SEBI Registration No: INM000012011			
Total	39,00,000	390.00	100.00%

In the opinion of the Board of Directors of the Company, the resources of the above mentioned underwriter are sufficient to enable them to discharge their respective underwriting obligations in full. Further, the underwriter shall be paid a commission at the rate of 0.50% of the net offer to the public.

### DETAILS OF THE MARKET MAKING ARRANGEMENT

Our Company and the Lead Manager have enteredinto a tripartite agreement dated September 05, 2014 to fulfill the obligations of Market Making:

#### **Choice Equity Broking Private Limited**

Shree Shakambhari Corporate Park,

156-158, Chakravarti Ashok Society,

J.B Nagar, Andheri (E),

Mumbai - 400099

Tel: (022) 67078910

Fax: (022) 67079898

E-mail: mahavir.toshniwal@choiceindia.com

Contact Person: Mr. Mahavir Toshniwal



#### SEBI Registration No. INB011377331

#### Market Maker Registration No. (SME Segment of BSE): SMEMM0329931012012

Choice Equity Broking Private Limited, registered with SME segment of BSE will act as the market maker and has agreed to receive or deliver the specified securities in the market making process for a period of three years from the date of listing of our Equity Shares or for a period as may be notified by amendment to SEBI ICDR Regulations.

The Market Maker shall fulfill the applicable obligations and conditions as specified in the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, as amended from time to time and the circulars issued by the BSE and SEBI in this matter from time to time.

Following is a summary of the key details pertaining to the Market Making arrangement:

- 1. The Market Maker(s) (individually or jointly) shall be required to provide a 2-way quote for 75% of the time in a day. The same shall be monitored by the Stock Exchange. Further, the Market Maker(s) shall inform the Exchange in advance for each and every black out period when the quotes are not being offered by the Market Maker(s).
- 2. The minimum depth of the quote shall be Rs. 1,00,000/-. However, the investors with holdings of value less than Rs. 1,00,000/- shall be allowed to offer their holding to the Market Maker(s) (individually or jointly) in that scrip provided that he sells his entire holding in that scrip in one lot along with a declaration to the effect to the selling broker.
- 3. After a period of three (3) months from the market making period, the market maker would be exempted to provide quote if the Shares of market maker in our Company reaches to 25% of Issue Size (Including the 2,00,000 Equity Shares out to be allotted under this Issue.) Any Equity Shares allotted to Market Maker under this Issue over and above 2,00,000 Equity Shares would not be taken in to consideration of computing the threshold of 25% of Issue Size. As soon as the Shares of market maker in our Company reduce to 24% of Issue Size, the market maker will resume providing 2-way quotes.
- 4. There shall be no exemption/threshold on downside. However, in the event the market maker exhausts his inventory through market making process, the concerned stock exchange may intimate the same to SEBI after due verification.
- 5. Execution of the order at the quoted price and quantity must be guaranteed by the Market Maker(s), for the quotes given by him.
- 6. There would not be more than five Market Makers for a script at any point of time and the Market Makers may compete with other Market Makers for better quotes to the investors. At this stage, Choice Equity Broking Private Limited is acting as the sole Market Maker.
- 7. On the first day of the listing, there will be pre-opening session (call auction) and there after the trading will happen as per the equity market hours. The circuits will apply from the first day of the listing on the discovered price during the pre-open call auction.
- 8. The Marker Maker may also be present in the opening call auction, but there is no obligation on him to do so.
- 9. There will be special circumstances under which the Market Maker may be allowed to withdraw temporarily/fully from the market for instance due to system problems, any other problems. All controllable reasons require prior approval from the Exchange, while force-majeure will be applicable for non-controllable reasons. The decision of the Exchange for deciding controllable and non-controllable reasons would be final.
- 10. The Market Maker(s) shall have the right to terminate said arrangement by giving one month notice or on mutually acceptable terms to the Merchant Banker, who shall then be responsible to appoint a replacement Market Maker(s).
- 11. In case of termination of the above mentioned Market Making agreement prior to the completion of the compulsory Market Making period, it shall be the responsibility of the Lead Manager to arrange for another Market Maker(s) in replacement during the term of the notice period being served by the Market Maker but prior to the date of releasing the existing Market Maker from its duties in order to ensure compliance with the requirements of regulation 106V of the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, 2009. Further the Company and the Lead Manager reserve the right to appoint other Market Maker(s) either as a replacement of the current Market



Maker or as an additional Market Maker subject to the total number of Designated Market Makers does not exceed 5 (five) or as specified by the relevant laws and regulations applicable at that particulars point of time. The Market Making Agreement will be available for inspection at our Registered Office from 11.00 a.m. to 5.00 p.m. on working days.

- 12. BSE SME Exchange will have all margins which are applicable on the BSE Main Board viz., Mark-to-Market, Value-At-Risk (VAR) Margin, Extreme Loss Margin, Special Margins and Base Minimum Capital etc. BSE can impose any other margins as deemed necessary from time-to-time.
- 13. BSE SME Exchange will monitor the obligations on a real time basis and punitive action will be initiated for any exceptions and/or non-compliances. Penalties / fines may be imposed by the Exchange on the Market Maker, in case he is not able to provide the desired liquidity in a particular security as per the specified guidelines. These penalties / fines will be set by the Exchange from time to time. The Exchange will impose a penalty on the Market Maker(s) in case he is not present in the market (offering two way quotes) for at least 75% of the time. The nature of the penalty will be monetary as well as suspension in market making activities / trading membership.

The Department of Surveillance and Supervision of the Exchange would decide and publish the penalties/ fines/ suspension for any type of misconduct/ manipulation/ other irregularities by the Market Maker from time to time.

- 14. SEBI Circular bearing reference no: CIR/MRD/DP/ 02/2012 dated January 20, 2012, has laid down that for issue size up to Rs. 25,000 Lakhs, the applicable price bands for the first day shall be:
  - i. In case equilibrium price is discovered in the Call Auction, the price band in the normal trading session shall be 5% of the equilibrium price.
  - ii. In case equilibrium price is not discovered in the Call Auction, the price band in the normal trading session shall be 5% of the issue price.

Additionally, the trading shall take place in TFT (Trade for Trade) segment for first 10 days from commencement of trading. The following spread will be applicable on the BSE SME Exchange/ Platform.

Sr. No.	Market Price Slab (in Rs.)	Proposed spread (in % to sale price)
1	Up to 50	9%
2	50 to 75	8%
3	75 to 100	6%
4	Above 100	5%

15. Pursuant to SEBI Circular number CIR/MRD/DSA/31/2012 dated November 27, 2012, limits on the upper side for market makers during market making process has been made applicable, based on the issue size and as follows:

Issue size	Buy quote exemption threshold (including mandatory initial inventory of 5% of the Issue Size)	Re-Entry threshold for buy quote (including mandatory initial inventory of 5% of the Issue Size)	
Up to Rs. 20 Crore	25%	24%	



Rs. 20 crore to Rs. 50 crore	20%	19%
Rs. 50 crore to Rs. 80 crore	15%	14%
Above Rs. 80 crore	12%	11%



## CAPITAL STRUCTURE

The share capital of our Company as of the date of this Draft Prospectus before and after the issue is set forth below:

G . N		Aggregate Value		
Sr. No.	Particulars -	Face Value	Issue Price	
Α	AUTHORISED SHARE CAPITAL			
	1,05,00,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10 each	1050.00		
В	ISSUED, SUBSCRIBED AND PAID UP SHARE CAPITAL			
	65,29,400 fully paid up Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10 each	652.94		
С	PRESENT ISSUE IN TERMS OF DRAFT PROSPECTUS*			
	39,00,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10 each	390.00	390.00	
	Which comprises			
	2,00,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10/- each at Rs. 10/-per Equity Share reserved as Market Maker Portion	20.00	20.00	
	Net Issue to Public of 37,00,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10/- each per Equity Share to the Public	370.00	370.00	
	Of which			
	18,50,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs.10/- each per Equity Share will be available for allocation to Investors up to Rs. 2,00,000.	185.00	185.00	
	18,50,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs.10/- each per Equity Share will be available for allocation to Investors above Rs. 2,00,000.	185.00	185.00	
D	ISSUED, SUBSCRIBED AND PAID UP SHARE CAPITAL AFTER THE ISSUE			
	1,04,29,400 Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10 each	1042.94	1042.94	
E	SECURITIES PREMIUM ACCOUNT			
	Before the Issue		192.26	

(Rs. In Lakhs except share data)



_		
	After the Issue	192.26

\* The Issue has been authorized pursuant to a resolution of our Board dated August 05, 2014 and by Special Resolution passed under Section 62(1)(c) of the Companies Act, 2013 at an Annual General Meeting of our shareholders held on August 30, 2014

The Company has only one class of share capital i.e. Equity Shares of face value of Rs.10 each only. All Equity Shares issued are fully paid-up.

Our Company has no outstanding convertible instruments as on the date of this Draft Prospectus.

#### NOTES TO THE CAPITAL STRUCTURE:

History of change in authorized Equity Share capital of Our Company

- a) The Initial authorized Share Capital of Rs. 25,00,000 (Rupees Twenty Five Lakhs Only) was increased to Rs. 50,00,000 (Rupees Fifty Lakhs Only) consisting of 5,00,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10 each pursuant to a resolution of the shareholders dated August 12, 2003.
- b) The authorized capital of Rs. 50,00,000 (Rupees Fifty Lakhs Only) was increased to Rs. 10,000,000 (Rupees One Crore Only) consisting of 10,00,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10 each pursuant to a resolution of the shareholders dated May 01, 2008.
- c) The authorized capital of Rs. 1,00,00,000 (Rupees One Crore Only) was increased to Rs. 1,20,00,000 (Rupees One Crores Twenty Lakhs Only) consisting of 12,00,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10 each pursuant to a resolution of the shareholders dated January 10, 2010.
- d) The authorized capital of Rs. 1,20,00,000 (Rupees One Crores Twenty Lakhs Only) was increased to Rs. 10,50,00,000 (Rupees Ten Crores Fifty Lakhs Only) consisting of 1,05,00,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10 each pursuant to a resolution of the shareholders dated December 28, 2013.

Date of Allotment	No. of Shares Allotted	Face Value	Issue Price	Nature of Allotment	Nature of Consideration	Cumulative No of Shares	Cumulative Paid up Capital
Since Incorporation	10,000	10	10	Subscription to MOA <sup>(1)</sup>	Cash	10,000	1,00,000
March 28, 2004	2,40,000	10	10	Further Allotment <sup>(2)</sup>	Cash	2,50,000	25,00,000
August 10, 2006	1,15,000	10	30	Further Allotment <sup>(3)</sup>	Cash	3,65,000	36,50,000
October 27, 2008	6,16,000	10	50	Further Allotment <sup>(4)</sup>	Cash	9,81,000	98,10,000
March 31, 2010	1,40,000	10	50	Further Allotment <sup>(5)</sup>	Cash	11,21,000	1,12,10,000
February 13, 2014	26,90,400	10	Nil	Bonus Issue <sup>(6)</sup>	NIL	38,11,400	3,81,14,000

1. Equity Share Capital History:



March 31, 2014	19,00,000	10	15	Further Allotment <sup>(7)</sup>	Cash	57,11,400	5,71,14,000
August 05, 2014	8,18,000	10	15	Further Allotment <sup>(8)</sup>	Cash	65,29,400	6,52,94,000

<sup>(1)</sup> Initial Subscribers to Memorandum of Association holds 10,000 Equity Shares each of face value of Rs. 10/fully paid up as per the details given below:

Sr. No.	Name of Person	No. of Shares Allotted
1.	Vinay Gupta	2,500
2.	Vikas Agarwal	2,500
3.	Manoj Gupta	5,000
	Total	10,000

<sup>(2)</sup> The Company allotted 2,40,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10/-each at par as per the details given below:

Sr. No.	Name of Person	No. of Shares Allotted
1.	Neeraj Gupta	50,000
2.	Manoj Gupta	20,000
3.	Ashok Kumar Agarwal	40,000
4.	Kailash Gupta	20,000
5.	Rajesh Gupta	10,000
6.	Akulk Woolens Limited	40,000
7.	Jay Dee Securities & Finance Limited	60,000
	Total	2,40,000

(3) The Company allotted 1,15,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 10/-each at a premium of Rs. 20/- as per the details given below:

Sr. No.	Name of Person	No. of Shares Allotted
1.	Niki-Mahima Finvest & Consultancy Private Limited	30,000
2.	Well O Well Capital Limited	30,000



Sr. No.	Name of Person	No. of Shares Allotted
3.	Mittal Finvest & Consultancy Private Limited	30,000
4.	J.J. Appearls Private Limited	25,000
	Total	1,15,000

<sup>(4)</sup> The Company allotted 6,16,000Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10/-each at a premium of Rs. 40/- as per the details given below:

Sr. No.	Name of Person	No. of Shares Allotted
1.	Ashish Mishra	8,000
2.	Angad Kumar	6,000
3.	Nirmala Devi	6,000
4.	Rishi Raj	6,000
5.	Dilip Kumar Singh	6,000
6.	Sandeep Kumar Srivastava	10,000
7.	Amarish Rai	6,000
8.	Kartik Kumar	6,000
9.	Abhishek Kumar Srivastava	6,000
10.	Priti Devi Garg	8,000
11.	Pramod Kumar	12,000
12.	Raj Kumari Bansal	10,000
13.	Everbright Vyapar Private Limited	60,000
14.	Wonderland Tradecomm Private Limited	40,000
15.	Himalaya Barter Private Limited	50,000
16.	Acme Apartment Private Limited	50,000
17.	Rockfort Metal & Minerals Limited	30,000
18.	Jaydee Securities & Finance Limited	30,000



Sr. No.	Name of Person	No. of Shares Allotted
19.	Kuldeep Kumar	8,000
20.	Sunita	8,000
21.	Nishu Leasing & Finance Limited	1,00,000
22.	PCJ Finvest Private Limited	1,00,000
23.	Pavitra Trexim Private Limited	50,000
	Total	6,16,000

<sup>(5)</sup> The Company allotted 1,40,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10/-each at a premium of Rs. 40/- as per the details given below:

Sr. No.	Name of Person	No. of Shares Allotted
1.	Maruti Constructions Limited	40,000
2.	Rakesh Goyal Prop. R. R. Industries	1,00,000
	Total	1,40,000

<sup>(6)</sup> The Company allotted 26,90,400 Equity Shares as Bonus Shares of face value of Rs. 10/-each in the ratio of 12:5 as per the details given below:

Sr. No.	Name of Person	No. of Shares Allotted
1.	Manoj Gupta	10,36,800
2.	Bhanu Gupta	12,000
3.	Neeraj Gupta	1,20,000
4.	Kanav Gupta	11,13,600
5.	Kailash Gupta	48,000
6.	Rajesh Gupta	24,000
7.	Anju Gupta	3,36,000
	Total	26,90,400



(7) The Company allotted 19,00,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10/-each at a premium of Rs. 5/- as per the details given below:

Sr. No.	Name of Person	No. of Shares Allotted				
1.	Ashu Goel	50,000				
2.	Alisha Jain	10,000				
3.	Anju garg	8,000				
4.	Anoop Kumar Aggarwal	20,000				
5.	Anuradha Jain	1,00,000				
6.	Ashish Mittal	1,50,000				
7.	Bhagwan Dass	40,000				
8.	Bhuvnesh Garg	8,000				
9.	Bimla Garg	8,000				
10.	Dharam Pal Garg (HUF)	30,000				
11.	Dinesh Kumar Garg	8,000				
12.	Dinesh Goyal	50,000				
13.	Harish Chandra Aggarwal	20,000				
14.	Indrakanta Gupta	1,00,000				
15.	Kamal Kant Goel	20,000				
16.	Kunal Goel	15,000				
17.	Lovlish Garg	8,000				
18.	Mohan Bala Jain	1,00,000				
19.	Neena Mittal	1,50,000				
20.	Neha Goel	5,000				
21.	Nitish Goel	5,000				
22.	Pradeep Kumar Aggarwal	20,000				
23.	Prakash Chand Garg	8,000				



Sr. No.	Name of Person	No. of Shares Allotted				
24.	Prakash Chand Garg (HUF)	8,000				
25.	Rajesh Garg	8,000				
26.	Rekha Aggarwal	1,00,000				
27.	Sanchita Goel	15,000				
28.	Saneh Jain	1,00,000				
29.	Sanjay Kumar Jain	10,000				
30.	Sanjeev Kumar Goel	5,000				
31.	Sidharth Singhla	35,000				
32.	Sheetal Gupta	1,00,000				
33.	Sharad Gupta (HUF)	1,00,000				
34.	S.K Goel And Sons (HUF)	5,000				
35.	Sudha Singh	10,000				
36.	Suman Aggarwal	1,00,000				
37.	Sunayna Goel	15,000				
38.	Sunil Mittal	1,00,000				
39.	Uma Aggarwal	20,000				
40.	Uma Nath Singh	10,000				
41.	Urmila Aggarwal	50,000				
42.	Vibha Jain	10,000				
43.	Vikash Aggarwal	38,000				
44.	Vivek Jain	1,00,000				
45.	Yogita Garg	8,000				
46.	Yakshi Gupta	20,000				
	Total	19,00,000				



<sup>(8)</sup> The Company allotted 8,18,000 Equity Shares of face value of Rs. 10/-each at a premium of Rs. 5/- as per the details given below:

Sr. No.	Name of Person	No. of Shares Allotted
1.	Shikhar Gupta	80,000
2.	Alok Kumar	60,000
3.	Kamlesh Gupta	60,000
4.	Shivam Aggarwal	40,000
5.	Mamta Rani Aggarwal	40,000
6.	Pawan Kumar Aggarwal	40,000
7.	Chetan Aggarwal	40,000
8.	Gursajan Bedi HUF	50,000
9.	Geeta Mahajan	8,000
10.	Ritu Goel	1,00,000
11.	Pankaj Goel HUF	1,00,000
12.	Pankaj Goel	1,00,000
13.	P.K. Jain HUF	1,00,000
	Total	8,18,000

2. Issue of Equity Shares for consideration other than cash (Issue of bonus shares)

Date of allotment	Number of Equity Shares	Face value(Rs .)	Issue Price(Rs.)	Nature of Conside ration	Reasons for allotment	Allottees	No. of Shares Allotted
		26,90,400 10	Nil	-	Bonus issue of Equity Shares in the ratio of 12:5	Manoj Gupta	10,36,800
						Bhanu Gupta	12,000
February 13, 2014	26,90,400					Neeraj Gupta	1,20,000
						Kanav Gupta	11,13,600
						Kailash Gupta	48,000



			Total	26,90,400
			Anju Gupta	3,36,000
			Rajesh Gupta	24,000

No benefits have accrued to the Company out of the above issuances.

- 8. We have not issued any Equity Shares out of revaluation reserves or in terms of any scheme approved under Sections 391- 394 of the Companies Act, 1956.
- 9. We have not issued any equity shares in last one year at price below Issue Price.
- 10. Details of shareholding of promoters:

## Mr. Manoj Gupta

Date of Allotment/ Transfer	No. of Equity Shares	Face value per Share (Rs.)	Issue / Acquisi- tion/Tra nsfer price (Rs.)*	Nature of Transactions	Pre- issue share- holding %	Post- issue share- holding %	Lock-in Period	No. of Shares Pledged	% of Shares Pledged
Since Incorpora- tion	5,000	10	10	Subscription to MOA	0.08	0.05	3 years	0	0.00%
March 28, 2004	20,000	10	10	Further Allotment	0.31	0.19	3 years	0	0.00%
June 01, 2008	12,000	10	10	Transfer	0.18	0.12	3 years	0	0.00%
September 15, 2008	48,000	10	10	Transfer	0.73	0.46	3 years	0	0.00%
September 21, 2009	1,42,000	10	10	Transfer	2.17	1.36	3 years	0	0.00%
January 31, 2014	2,05,000	10	10	Transfer	3.14	1.97	3 years	0	0.00%
February 13, 2014	10,36,800	10	Nil	Bonus Issue	15.88	9.94	3 years	0	0.00%
September 08, 2014	2,00,000	10	10	Transfer	3.06	1.92	3 years	0	0.00%
Total	16,68,800				25.56	16.00		0	0.00%

\*Cost of acquisition excludes Stamp Duty



### Mrs. Anju Gupta

Date of Allotment/ Transfer	No. of Equity Shares	Face value per Share (Rs.)	Issue / Acquisi- tion/Tra nsfer price (Rs.)*	Nature of Transactions	Pre- issue share- holding %	Post- issue share- holding %	Lock-in Period	No. of Shares Pledged	% of Shares Pledged
January 31, 2014	1,40,000	10	10	Transfer	2.14	1.34	3 years	0	0.00%
February 13, 2014	3,36,000	10	Nil	Bonus Issue	5.15	3.22	3 years	0	0.00%
Total	4,76,000		-		7.29	4.56		0	0.00%

\*Cost of acquisition excludes Stamp Duty

11. Our Promoter Group, Directors and their immediate relatives have not purchased/sold Equity Shares of the Company during last 6 months except:

Sr. No.	Name of Transferor	No. of Shares	Name Of Transferee	Date of Transfer
1.	Kanav Gupta*	2,00,000	Manoj Gupta	September 09, 2014

\*Mr. Kanav Gupta is son of Mr. Manoj Gupta.

- 12. Our Promoters have confirmed to the Company and the Lead Manager that the Equity Shares held by ourPromoters have been financed from their personal funds or their internal accruals, as the case may be, and noloans or financial assistance from any bank or financial institution has been availed by them for this purpose.
- 13. There are no financing arrangements whereby the Promoter Group, the Directors of our Company and their relatives have financed the purchase by any other person of securities of the issuer other than in the normal course of the business of the financing entity during the period of six months immediately preceding the date of filing offer document with the Stock Exchanges.
- 14. Details of Promoter's Contribution locked in for three years:

Pursuant to Regulation 32 and 36 of SEBI (ICDR) Regulations an aggregate of 20% of the post-issue capital held by our Promoters shall be considered as Promoters' Contribution ("Promoters Contribution") and lockedin for a period of three years from the date of Allotment. The lock-in of the Promoters' Contribution would be created as per applicable law and procedure and details of the same shall also be provided to the Stock Exchange before listing of the Equity Shares.

Our Promoters have granted consent to include such number of Equity Shares held by them as may constitute 20.56% of the post-issue Equity Share Capital of our Company as Promoters Contribution and have agreed not to sell or transfer or pledge or otherwise dispose of in any manner, the Promoters Contribution from the date of filing of this Draft Prospectus until the commencement of the lock-in period specified above.



Date of allotment	Date when made fully paid up	No. of Shares Allotted	Face Value	Issue / Acquisition/ Transfer	Nature of Allotment	% of Post Issue Capital
				price (Rs.)		
		N	Ir. Manoj (	Gupta (A)		
Since Incorpora- tion	Since Incorpora- tion	5,000	10	10	Subscription to MOA	0.05
March 28, 2004	March 28, 2004	20,000	10	10	Further Allotment	0.19
June 01, 2008	June 01, 2008	12,000	10	10	Transfer	0.12
September 15, 2008	September 15, 2008	48,000	10	10	Transfer	0.46
September 21, 2009	September 21, 2009	1,42,000	10	10	Transfer	1.36
January 31, 2014	January 31, 2014	2,05,000	10	10	Transfer	1.97
February 13, 2014	February 13, 2014	10,36,800	10	Nil	Bonus Issue	9.94
September 08, 2014	September 08, 2014	2,00,000	10	10	Transfer	1.92
Total (A)		16,68,800				16.00
			Mrs. Anju	ı Gupta (B)		
January 31, 2014	January 31, 2014	1,40,000	10	10	Transfer	1.34
February 13, 2014	February 13, 2014	3,36,000	10	Nil	Bonus Issue	3.22
Total (B)		4,76,000				4.56
Total (A+B)		21,44,800				20.56



We further confirm that the aforesaid minimum Promoter Contribution of 20% which is subject to lock-in for three years does not consist of:

- Equity Shares acquired during the preceding three years for consideration other than cash and out of revaluation of assets or capitalization of intangible assets or bonus shares out of revaluation reserves or reserves without accrual of cash resources.
- Equity Shares acquired by the Promoters during the preceding one year, at a price lower than the price at which Equity Shares are being offered to public in the Issue.
- The Equity Shares held by the Promoters and offered for minimum Promoters' Contribution are not subject to any pledge.
- Equity Shares for which specific written consent has not been obtained from the shareholders for inclusion of their subscription in the minimum Promoters' Contribution subject to lock-in.
- Equity shares issued to our Promoter on conversion of partnership firm into limited company.
- Private placement made by solicitation of subscription from unrelated persons either directly or through any intermediary.

The Promoters' Contribution can be pledged only with a scheduled commercial bank or public financial institution as collateral security for loans granted by such banks or financial institutions, in the event the pledge of the Equity Shares is one of the terms of the sanction of the loan. The Promoters' Contribution may be pledged only if in addition to the above stated, the loan has been granted by such banks or financial institutions for the purpose of financing one or more of the objects of this Issue.

The Equity Shares held by our Promoters may be transferred to and among the Promoter Group or to new Promoters or persons in control of our Company, subject to continuation of the lock-in in the hands of the transferees for the remaining period and compliance with the Takeover Regulations, as applicable.

15. Details of share capital locked in for one year

In addition to minimum 20% of the Post-Issue shareholding of our Company held by the Promoters (locked in for three years as specified above), in accordance with regulation 36 of SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, the entire pre-issue share capital of our Company shall be locked in for a period of one year from the date of Allotment in this Issue.

The Equity Shares held by persons other than our Promoters and locked-in for a period of one year from the date of Allotment, in accordance with regulation 37 of SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, in the Issue may be transferred to any other person holding Equity Shares which are locked-in, subject to the continuation of the lock-in the hands of transferees for the remaining period and compliance with the Takeover Regulations.



Cate- gory	Category of shareholder	No. Of share- holders	Total numbers	Number of shares held in	percentage of t	holding as a total number of ares	Shares pledged or otherwise encumbered	
Code	Category of shareholder		of shares	demateria- lized form*	As a percentage of (A+B)	As a percentage of (A+B+C)	Number of shares	As a Percentage
<b>(I</b> )	(II)	(III)	( <b>IV</b> )	(V)	(VI)	(VII)	(VIII)	(IX)
(A)	Promoter and Promoter Group							
(1)	Indian							
(a)	Individuals/Hindu Undivided Family	5	36,07,400	0	55.25	55.25	0	0.00
(b)	Central Government/State Government(s)	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
(c)	Bodies Corporate	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00
(d)	Financial Institutions/Banks	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
(e)	Any other (Specify)	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
	SUB TOTAL (A)(1)	5	36,07,400	0	55.25	55.25	0	0.00
(2)	Foreign	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
(a)	Individuals (Non-Resident Individuals/Foreign Individuals)	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00



Cate- gory	Category of shareholder	No. Of share- holders	Total numbers of shares	Number of shares held in	percentage of t	holding as a notal number of nres	Shares pledged or otherwise encumbered	
Code	Category of shareholder			demateria- lized form*	As a percentage of (A+B)	As a percentage of (A+B+C)	Number of shares	As a Percentage
(I)	(II)	(III)	( <b>IV</b> )	( <b>V</b> )	(VI)	(VII)	(VIII)	( <b>IX</b> )
(b)	Bodies Corporate	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
(c)	Institutions/FII	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
(d)	Any other (Specify)	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
	SUB TOTAL (A)(2)	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
	Total Shareholding of Promoter and Promoter Group (A)=(A)(1)+(A)(2)	5	36,07,400	0	55.25	55.25	0	0.00
<b>(B)</b>	Public shareholding							
(1)	Institutions							
(a)	Mutual Funds/UTI	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
(b)	Financial Institutions/Banks	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00



Cate-	Cotogowy of showsholdon	No. Of share-	Total numbers of shares	Number of shares held in	percentage of	holding as a total number of ares	Shares pledged or otherwise encumbered	
gory Code	Category of shareholder	holders		demateria- lized form*	As a percentage of (A+B)	As a percentage of (A+B+C)	Number of shares	As a Percentage
<b>(I</b> )	(II)	(III)	( <b>IV</b> )	( <b>V</b> )	(VI)	(VII)	(VIII)	(IX)
(c)	Central Government/State Government(s)	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
(d)	Venture Capital Fund	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
(e)	Insurance Companies	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
(f)	Foreign Institutional Investors	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
(g)	Foreign Venture Capital Investors	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
(h)	Nominated Investors (as defined in Chapter XA of SEBI (ICDR) Regulations)	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
(i)	Market Makers	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
(j)	Any other (Specify)	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
	SUB TOTAL (B) (1)	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
(2)	Non-Institutions							



Cate-	Category of shareholder	No. Of share-	Total numbers	Number of shares held in	Total shareholding as a percentage of total number of shares	Shares pledged or otherwise encumbered		
gory Code	Category of shareholder	holders	of shares	demateria- lized form*	As a percentage of (A+B)	As a percentage of (A+B+C)	Number of shares	As a Percentage
(I)	(II)	(III)	( <b>IV</b> )	(V)	(VI)	(VII)	(VIII)	(IX)
(a)	Bodies Corporate	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00
(b)	Individuals -							
	i) Individual shareholders holding nominal share Capital up to Rs.1 lakh	19	1,50,000	0	2.30	2.30	0	0.00
	ii) Individual shareholders holding nominal share capital in excess of Rs. 1 lakh	42	27,72,000	0	42.45	42.45	0	0.00
(c)	Any other (Specify)Individual (Non-Resident individuals )	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
	SUB TOTAL (B) (2)	61	29,22,000	0	44.75	44.75	0	0.00
	Total Public Shareholding (B)=(B)(1)+(B)(2)	61	29,22,000	0	44.75	44.75	0	0.00
	TOTAL (A)+(B)	66	65,29,400	0	100.00	100.00	0	0.00
(C)	Shares held by Custodians and against which Depository Receipts have been issued	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00



Cate-	Category of shareholder	Number of         percentage of total number of           No. Of         Total         shares held         shares		percentage of total number of			ged or otherwise Imbered	
gory Code	Category of shareholder	holders		demateria- lized form*	As a percentage of (A+B)	As a percentage of (A+B+C)	Number of shares	As a Percentage
(I)	(II)	(III)	( <b>IV</b> )	(V)	(VI)	(VII)	(VIII)	(IX)
	GRAND TOTAL (A)+(B)+(C)	66	65,29,400	0	100.00	100.00	0	0.00

\*In terms of SEBI circular bearing no. Cir/ISD/3/2011 dated June 17, 2011 and SEBI circular bearing no. SEBI/Cir/ISD/ 05 /2011, dated September 30, 2011, our Company shall ensure that the Equity Shares held by the Promoters / Promoter Group Entities and 50% of the Equity Shares held by the public shareholders, shall be dematerialized prior to filing the Prospectus with the RoC.

Our Company will file the shareholding pattern of our Company, in the form prescribed under clause 37 of the Listing Agreement, one day prior to the listing of Equity Shares. The shareholding pattern will be uploaded on the website of BSE before commencement of trading of such Equity Shares.



### A. Shareholding of our Promoters and Promoter Group

Sr.	Name of the Shareholder	Pre –	Issue	Post – Issue	
No.		No. of Equity Shares	% of Pre- Issue Capital	No. of Equity Shares	% of Post- Issue Capital
(I)	(II)	(III)	( <b>IV</b> )	(V)	(VI)
	Promoter				
1.	Mr. Manoj Gupta	16,68,800	25.56	16,68,800	16.00
2.	Mrs. Anju Gupta	4,76,000	7.29	4,76,000	4.56
	Promoter Group				
1.	Kanav Gupta	13,77,600	21.10	13,77,600	13.21
2.	Kailash Gupta	68,000	1.04	68,000	0.65
3.	Bhanu Gupta	17,000	0.26	17,000	0.16
	Total	36,07,400	55.25	36,07,400	34.59

The table below presents the current shareholding pattern of our Promoters and Promoter Group.

The average cost of acquisition of or subscription to Equity Shares by our Promoters is set forth in the table below:

Name of the Promoter	No. of Shares held	Average cost of Acquisition (in Rs.)
Mr. Manoj Gupta	16,68,800	3.79
Mrs. Anju Gupta	4,76,000	2.94

# Equity Shares held by top ten shareholders

Our top ten shareholders and the number of Equity Shares held by them as on date of this Draft Prospectus are as under:

Sr. No.	Name of shareholder	No. of Shares	% age of pre-Issue capital
1.	Manoj Gupta	16,68,800	25.56
2.	Kanav Gupta	13,77,600	21.10
3.	Anju Gupta	4,76,000	7.29
4.	Neeraj Gupta	1,70,000	2.60



Sr. No.	Name of shareholder	No. of Shares	% age of pre-Issue capital
5.	Ashish Mittal	1,50,000	2.30
6.	Neena Mittal	1,50,000	2.30
7.	Anuradha Jain	1,00,000	1.53
8.	Indrakanta Gupta	1,00,000	1.53
9.	Mohan Bala Jain	1,00,000	1.53
10.	Rekha Aggarwal	1,00,000	1.53
	Total	43,92,400	67.27

Our top ten shareholders and the number of Equity Shares held by them ten days prior to the date of this Draft Prospectus are as under:

Sr. No.	Name of shareholder	No. of Shares	% age of Pre-Issue capital
1.	Manoj Gupta	16,68,800	25.56
2.	Kanav Gupta	1377600	21.10
3.	Anju Gupta	4,76,000	7.29
4.	Neeraj Gupta	1,70,000	2.60
5.	Ashish Mittal	1,50,000	2.30
6.	Neena Mittal	1,50,000	2.30
7.	Anuradha Jain	1,00,000	1.53
8.	Indrakanta Gupta	1,00,000	1.53
9.	Mohan Bala Jain	1,00,000	1.53
10.	Rekha Aggarwal	1,00,000	1.53
	Total	43,92,400	67.27

Our top ten shareholders and the number of Equity Shares held by them two years prior to date of this Draft Prospectus are as under:

Sr. No.	Name of shareholder	No. of Shares	% age of then existing capital
1.	Manoj Gupta	2,27,000	20.25



	Total	8,77,000	78.23
10.	Pavitra Trexim Private Limited	50,000	4.46
9.	Acme Apartment Private Limited	50,000	4.46
8.	Himalaya Barter Private Limited	50,000	4.46
7.	Neeraj Gupta	50,000	4.46
6.	Everbright Vyapar Private Limited	60,000	5.35
5.	Jaydee Securities & Finance Limited	90,000	8.03
4.	PCJ Finvest Private Limited	1,00,000	8.92
3.	Nishu Leasing & Finance Limited	1,00,000	8.92
2.	Rakesh Goyal Prop. R. R. Industries	1,00,000	8.92

- 16. There is no "Buyback", "Standby", or similar arrangement for the purchase of Equity Shares by our Company/Promoters/Directors/Lead Manager for purchase of Equity Shares offered through this Draft Prospectus.
- 17. The Equity Shares, which are subject to lock-in, shall carry the inscription "non-transferable" and the nontransferability details shall be informed to the depository. The details of lock-in shall also be provided to the Stock Exchange before the listing of the Equity Shares.
- 18. As on the date of this Draft Prospectus, none of the shares held by our Promoters/ Promoter Group are pledged with any financial institutions or banks or any third party as security for repayment of loans.
- 19. Except, as otherwise disclosed in the chapter titled "Objects of the Issue" beginning on page 70 of this Draft Prospectus, we have not raised any bridge loans against the proceeds of the Issue.
- 20. Investors may note that in case of over-subscription, allotment will be on proportionate basis as detailed in heading on "Basis of Allotment" beginning on page 184 of this Draft Prospectus.
- 21. The Equity Shares Issued pursuant to this Issue shall be fully paid-up at the time of Allotment, failing which no allotment shall be made.
- 22. Our Company has not issued any Equity Shares at a price less than the Issue Price during last year from the date of filing of this Draft Prospectus.
- 23. In case of over-subscription in all categories the allocation in the Issue shall be as per the requirements of Regulation 43 (4) of SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, as amended from time to time.
- 24. Under subscription, if any, in any category, shall be met with spill-over from any other category or combination of categories at the discretion of our Company, in consultation with the Lead Manager and SME Platform of BSE.
- 25. An over-subscription to the extent of 10% of the Issue can be retained for the purpose of rounding off while finalizing the basis of allotment to the nearest integer during finalizing the allotment, subject to



minimum allotment lot. Consequently, the actual allotment may go up by a maximum of 10% of the Issue, as a result of which, the post issue paid up capital after the Issue would also increase by the excess amount of allotment so made. In such an event, the Equity Shares held by the Promoters and subject to lock-in shall be suitably increased to ensure that 20% of the post issue paid-up capital is locked-in.

- 26. The Issue is being made through Fixed Price Method.
- 27. As on date of filing of this Draft Prospectus with Stock Exchange, the entire issued share capital of our Company is fully paid-up. The Equity Shares offered through this Public Issue will be fully paid up.
- 28. On the date of filing this Draft Prospectus with Stock Exchange, there are no outstanding financial instruments or any other rights that would entitle the existing Promoters or shareholders or any other person any option to receive Equity Shares after the Issue.
- 29. Our Company has not issued any Equity Shares out of revaluation reserves and not issued any bonus shares out of capitalization of revaluation reserves.
- 30. Lead Manager to the Issue viz. Sarthi Capital Advisors Private Limited and its associates do not hold any Equity Shares of our Company.
- 31. Our Company has not revalued its assets since incorporation.
- 32. Our Company has not made any Public Issue of any kind or class of securities since its incorporation.
- 33. There will be only one denomination of the Equity Shares of our Company unless otherwise permitted by law.
- 34. Our Company shall comply with such disclosure, and accounting norms as may be specified by SEBI from time to time.
- 35. There will be no further issue of capital whether by way of issue of bonus shares, preferential allotment, and rights issue or in any other manner during the period commencing from submission of this Draft Prospectus with Stock Exchange until the Equity Shares to be issued pursuant to the Issue have been listed.
- 36. Except as disclosed in the Draft Prospectus, our Company presently does not have any intention or proposal to alter its capital structure for a period of six (6) months from the date of opening of the Issue, by way of spilt/consolidation of the denomination of Equity Shares or further issue of Equity Shares (including issue of securities convertible into Equity Shares) whether preferential or otherwise. However, during such period or a later date, it may issue Equity Shares or securities linked to Equity Shares to finance an acquisition, merger or joint venture or for regulatory compliance or such other scheme of arrangement if an opportunity of such nature is determined by its Board of Directors to be in the interest of our Company.
- 37. Our Company does not have any ESOS/ESPS scheme for our employees and we do not intend to allot any shares to our employees under ESOS/ESPS scheme from the proposed Issue. As and when, options are granted to our employees under the ESOP scheme, our Company shall comply with the SEBI (Employee Stock Option Scheme and Employees Stock Purchase Plan) Guidelines 1999.
- 38. An investor cannot make an application for more than the number of Equity Shares offered in this Issue, subject to the maximum limit of investment prescribed under relevant laws applicable to each category of investor.
- 39. No payment, direct, indirect in the nature of discount, commission, and allowance, or otherwise shall be made either by us or by our Promoters to the persons who receive allotments, if any, in this Issue.
- 40. Our Company has 66 Shareholders as on the date of filing of this Draft Prospectus.



### **OBJECTS OF THE ISSUE**

Our Company proposes to utilize the funds which are being raised towards funding the following objects and achieve the benefits of listing on the SME platform of BSE.

The objects of the Issue are:-

- 1. Long Term Working Capital Requirements and
- 2. Issue Expenses

Our Company believes that listing will enhance our Company's corporate image, brand name and create a public market for its Equity Shares in India. The main objects clause of our Memorandum enables our Company to undertake the activities for which funds are being raised in the Issue. The existing activities of our Company are within the objects clause of our Memorandum. The fund requirement and deployment is based on internal management estimates and has not been appraised by any bank or financial institution.

### FUND REQUIREMENTS

Our funding requirements are dependent on a number of factors which may not be in the control of our management, changes in our financial condition and current commercial conditions. Such factors may entail rescheduling and / or revising the planned expenditure and funding requirement and increasing or decreasing the expenditure for a particular purpose from the planned expenditure.

Sr. No.	Particulars	Amount (in Rs. Lakhs)
1.	Working Capital Requirements	345.00
2.	*Issue Expenses	45.00
	Total	390.00

We intend to utilize the proceeds of the Fresh Issue, in the manner set forth below:

\*As on September 22, 2014, Company has incurred a sum of Rs.2,37,160 (Rupees Two Lakhs Thirty Thousand One Hundred and Sixty Only) towards issue expenses.

The requirements of the objects detailed above are intended to be funded from the Proceeds of the Issue. Accordingly, we confirm that there is no requirement for us to make firm arrangements of finance through verifiable means towards at least 75% of the stated means of finance, excluding the amount to be raised from the proposed Issue.

The fund requirement and deployment are based on internal management estimates and have not been appraised by any bank or financial institution. These are based on current conditions and are subject to change in light of changes in external circumstances or costs, other financial conditions, business or strategy, as discussed further below.

In case of variations in the actual utilization of funds allocated for the purposes set forth above, increased fund requirements for a particular purpose may be financed by surplus funds, if any, available in respect of the other purposes for which funds are being raised in this Issue. If surplus funds are unavailable, the required financing will be through our internal accruals and/or debt.

We may have to revise our fund requirements and deployment (as provided below in detail) as a result of changes in commercial, technology and other external factors, which may not be within the control of our management. This may entail rescheduling, revising or cancelling the fund requirements and increasing or decreasing the fund requirements for a particular purpose from its fund requirements mentioned below, at the discretion of our management. In case of any shortfall or cost overruns, we intend to meet



our estimated expenditure from internal accruals and/or debt. In case of any such re-schedulement, it shall be made by compliance of the relevant provisions of the Companies Act, 1956 / Companies Act, 2013.

# **Details of Utilization of Issue Proceeds**

# **Working Capital**

The working capital requirement of our Company as estimated by the management of our Company is as under:

(Rs. In Lakhs)

2013-14 2014-15 Particulars (Estimated) (Audited) **Current Assets** Finished Goods 146.00 \_ 583.00 Receivables Nil Advance to Suppliers of Finished Goods 321.31 200.00 Other Current Assets including Cash & Bank 397.79 443.00 Balances & Deferred Receivables due within 1 year Total (A) 719.10 1372.00 **Current Liabilities** Creditors 146.00 -26.00 Provision for Taxation 0.51 Term Loan Payable in 1 year 9.39 Other Current Liabilities 0.33 10.00 Total (B) 9.93 182.00 Net Working Capital (A)-(B) 1,190.00 709.17 Sources Of Working Capital 709.17 Internal sources 845.00 **IPO** Proceeds 345.00 Nil

# **Basis of Estimation**

The long term working capital requirements are based on Company data of financial year ended on 31<sup>st</sup> March, 2014 and estimation of the future requirements in FY 2014-15 considering the growth in activities of our Company and in line with norms generally accepted by banker(s).

We have estimated future working capital requirements based on the following:

ParticularsBasisFY 2013-2014FY 2014-2015<br/>(Estimated)ReceivablesDebtors Collection<br/>Period (in days)--60PayablesCredit Period-15



# **Issue Related Expenses**

The expenses for this Issue include issue management fees, underwriting fees, registrar fees, legal advisor fees, printing and distribution expenses, advertisement expenses, depository charges and listing fees to the Stock Exchange, among others. The total expenses for this Issue are estimated not to exceed Rs. 45.00 Lakhs.

Expenses	Expenses (Rs. in Lakhs)	Expenses(% of total Issue expenses)	Expenses(% of Issue size)
Payment to Merchant Banker including expenses towards printing, advertising, and payment to other intermediaries such as Registrars, Market Makers, Bankers etc.	38.00	84.45	9.75
Regulatory Fees & Other Expenses	7.00	15.56	1.80
Total estimated Issue expenses	45.00	100.00	11.54

# **DEPLOYMENT OF FUNDS**

As estimated by our management, the entire proceeds from the Issue shall be utilized as follows:

			(Rs. in Lakhs)
Particulars	Total Funds required	Amount incurred till September 22, 2014	Balance deployment till March 31, 2015
Working Capital Requirements	345.00	0.00	345.00
*Issue Expenses	45.00	2.37	42.63
Total	390.00	2.37	387.63

\*As on September 22, 2014, Company has incurred a sum of Rs.2,37,160 (Rupees Two Lakhs Thirty Thousand One Hundred and Sixty Only) towards issue expenses.

M/s VAPS& Company, Statutory Auditor have vide certificate dated September 22, 2014 confirmed that as on September 22, 2014 following funds were deployed for the proposed Objects of the Issue:

# (Rs. in Lakhs)

Source	Amount
Internal Accruals	2.37
Total	2.37



(Rs. in Lakhs)

Particulars	Amount
Net Proceeds	390.00
Internal Accruals	0.00
Total	390.00

# APPRAISAL BY APPRAISING AGENCY

The fund requirement and deployment is based on internal management estimates and has not been appraised by any bank or financial institution.

# **INTERIM USE OF FUNDS**

Pending utilization for the purposes described above, we intend to invest the funds in high quality interest bearing liquid instruments including money market mutual funds, deposits with banks, for the necessary duration or for reducing overdrafts. Our management, in accordance with the policies established by our Board of Directors from time to time, will deploy the Net Proceeds. Further, our Board of Directors hereby undertake that full recovery of the said interim investments shall be made without any sort of delay as and when need arises for utilization of process for the objects of the issue.

# MONITORING UTILIZATION OF FUNDS

As the Net Proceeds of the Issue will be less than Rs. 50,000 Lakhs, under the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations it is not mandatory for us to appoint a monitoring agency.

Our Board and the management will monitor the utilization of the Net Proceeds through its audit committee. Pursuant to Clause 52 of the SME Listing Agreement, our Company shall on half-yearly basis disclose to the Audit Committee the applications of the proceeds of the Issue. On an annual basis, our Company shall prepare a statement of funds utilized for purposes other than stated in this Draft Prospectus and place it before the Audit Committee. Such disclosures shall be made only until such time that all the proceeds of the Issue have been utilized in full. The statement will be certified by the Statutory Auditors of our Company.

No part of the Issue Proceeds will be paid by our Company as consideration to our Promoter, our Directors, Key Management Personnel or companies promoted by the Promoter, except as may be required in the usual course of business.



# **BASIS FOR ISSUE PRICE**

The Issue Price of Rs. 10 per Equity Share has been determined by our Company, in consultation with the Lead Manager on the basis of the following qualitative and quantitative factors. The face value of the Equity Share is Rs. 10 and Issue Price is Rs.10 per Equity Share and is 1 times the face value.

# **QUALITATIVE FACTORS**

Some of the qualitative factors, which form the basis for computing the price, are -

- Catering to the demand of customers by proposing to offer diversified range of steel products covering from TMT Bars, Rolled Products, Billets, Colour Coated Sheets, Steel strips/ Cold Rolled Strips, Round Angle Channels& Bars, Ingots and Steel Pipes and Tubes;
- Leveraging the experience of our Promoters;
- Experienced management team and a motivated and efficient work force;

For further details, refer to heading 'Our Strengths' under chapter titled 'Our Business' beginning on page 91of this Draft Prospectus.

# **QUANTITATIVE FACTORS**

The information presented below relating to the Company is based on the restated financial statements of the Company for Financial Year 2011-12, 2012-13 and 2013-14 prepared in accordance with Indian GAAP. Some of the quantitative factors, which form the basis for computing the price, are as follows:

1. Basic Earnings per Share (EPS) as per Accounting Standard 20

Year ended	EPS (Rs.)	Weight
March 31, 2012	(0.02)	1
March 31, 2013	(0.02)	2
March 31, 2014	0.09	3
Weighted Average	0.035	

**Note:** The EPS has been computed by dividing net profit as restated, attributable to equity shareholders by weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the year.

2. Price to Earnings (P/E) ratio in relation to Issue Price of Rs. 10per Equity Share of face value of Rs. 10/- each.

Particulars	P/E Ratio
P/E ratio based on Basic EPS for FY 2013-14	111.11
P/E ratio based on Weighted Average EPS	285.71

# 3. Average Return on Net worth (Ron)

Return on Net Worth ("Ron") as per restated financial statements

Year ended	<b>Ron</b> (%)	Weight
March 31, 2012	(0.06)	1
March 31, 2013	(0.05)	2
March 31, 2014	0.16	3
Weighted Average	0.05	



**Note:** The Ron has been computed by dividing net profit after tax as restated, by Net Worth as at the end of the year excluding miscellaneous expenditure to the extent not written off.

# 4. Minimum Return on Total Net Worth after Issue needed to maintain Pre-Issue EPS for the year ended March 31, 2014 is 0.77%

# 5. Net Asset Value (NAV)

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Net Asset Value per Equity Share as of March 31, 2014	12.28
Net Asset Value per Equity Share after the Issue	11.64
Issue Price per equity share	10.00

NAV per Equity Share has been calculated as Net Worth as divided by number of Equity Shares

#### 6. Comparison with other listed companies/Industry peers

Our Company will be engaged in the business of trading and distribution of steel products like TMT Bars, Rolled Products, Billets, Colour Coated Sheets, Steel strips/ Cold Rolled Strips, Round Angle Channels& Bars, Ingots and Steel Pipes and Tubes.

Rs. In crores

#### Peer Group Comparison Data\*

#### **Ruchi Strips** Mahabir Metallex **Gyscoal Alloys** Ramsarup Limited **Industries Limited Alloys Limited** Limited Sales 277.07 10.53 275.55 0.03 0.55 -489.00 -0.19 0.01 PAT 15.83 50.01 Equity 35.08 6.53 Face Value 10.00 10.00 10.00 10 EPS (Rs.) 0.35 -0.04 0.09 Last Traded Price NA 2.50 4.91 43.90 (In Rs.) P/E Ratio 125.43 NA NA \_

\*source: www.bseindia.com

The Company in consultation with the Lead Manager and after considering various valuation fundamentals including Book Value and other relevant factors believes that the issue price of Rs 10.00 per share for the Public Issue is justified in view of the above parameters. The investors may also want to pursue the Risk Factors on page 17and Financials of the company as set out in the Financial Statements included in the Draft Prospectus beginning on page 123 to have more informed view about the investment proposition. The Face Value of the Equity Shares is Rs. 10 per share and the Issue Price is 1 times of the face value i.e. Rs. 10.00 per share.

For further details see "Risk Factors" beginning on page 17 and the financials of the Company including profitability and return ratios, as set out in the "Financial Statements" beginning on page 123 of this Draft Prospectus for a more informed view.



# STATEMENT OF TAX BENEFITS

#### Statement of possible tax benefits available to the company and its shareholders

To, The Board of Directors, Mahabir Metallex Limited A-3, NDSE, Part I Delhi-110049

We hereby confirm that the enclosed annexure, prepared by **Mahabir Metallex Limited** ('the Company'), states the possible tax benefits available to the Company and the shareholders of the Company under the Income - Tax Act, 1961 ('Act'), the Wealth Tax Act, 1957 and the Gift Tax Act, 1958, presently in force in India. Several of these benefits are dependent on the Company or its shareholders fulfilling the conditions prescribed under the relevant provisions of the Act. Hence, the ability of the Company or its shareholders to derive the tax benefits is dependent upon fulfilling such conditions, which is based on the business imperatives, the company or its shareholders may or may not choose to fulfill.

The benefits discussed in the enclosed Annexure are not exhaustive and the preparation of the contents stated is the responsibility of the Company's management. We are informed that this statement is only intended to provide general information to the investors and hence is neither designed nor intended to be a substitute for professional tax advice. In view of the individual nature of the tax consequences, the changing tax laws, each investor is advised to consult his or her own tax consultant with respect to the specific tax implications arising out of their participation in the Issue.

Our confirmation is based on the information, explanations and representations obtained from the Company and on the basis of our understanding of the business activities and operations of the Company. We do not express any opinion or provide any assurance as to whether:

- the Company or its shareholders will continue to obtain these benefits in future; or
- the conditions prescribed for availing the benefits, where applicable have been/would be met.

ForM/s VAPS & CO.

**Chartered Accountants** F.R.N 003612N

Mr. Vipin Aggarwal Partner M. No. 082498

Place – New Delhi Date – 22 September, 2014



# ANNEXURE TO THE STATEMENT OF POSSIBLE TAX BENEFITS AVAILABLE TO MAHABIR METALLEX LIMITED AND ITS SHAREHOLDERS

Outlined below are the possible benefits available to the Company and its shareholders under the current direct tax laws in India for the Financial Year 2014-15.

# Benefits to the Company under the Income Tax Act, 1961 (The "Act")

# 1. General tax benefits

# A. Business Income

The Company is entitled to claim depreciation on specified tangible and intangible assets owned by it and used for the purpose of its business as per provisions of Section 32 of the Act. Business losses, if any, for an assessment year can be carried forward and set off against business profits for eight subsequent years. Unabsorbed depreciation, if any, for an assessment year can be carried forward and set off against any source of income in subsequent years as per provisions of Section 32 of the Act.

# B. MAT Credit

- As per provisions of Section 115JAA of the Act, the Company is eligible to claim credit for Minimum Alternate Tax ('MAT') paid for any assessment year commencing on or after April 1, 2006 against normal income-tax payable in subsequent assessment years.
- As per Section 115JB, Minimum Alternate Tax ("MAT") is payable @18.5% of the Book profits computed in accordance with the provisions of this section, where income-tax computed under the normal provisions of the Act is less than 18.5% of the Book profits as computed under the said section. A surcharge on income tax of 5% would be levied if the total income exceeds Rs.10 million but does not exceed Rs 100 million. A surcharge at the rate of 10% would be levied if the total income exceeds Rs 100 million. Education cess of 2% and Secondary Higher Education cess of 1% is levied on the amount of tax and surcharge.
- MAT credit shall be allowed for any assessment year to the extent of difference between the tax payable as per the normal provisions of the Act and the tax paid under Section 115JB for that assessment year. Such MAT credit is available for set-off up to ten years succeeding the assessment year in which the MAT credit arises.

# C. Capital Gains

- (i) Computation of capital gains
  - Capital assets are to be categorized into short term capital assets and long term capital assets based on the period of holding. All capital assets, being a security (other than a unit) listed in a recognized stock exchange in India or unit of the Unit Trust of India or a unit of a mutual fund, which are equity oriented funds, specified under section 10(23D) of the Act or a zero coupon bond, held by an assessee for more than twelve months are considered to be long term capital assets, capital gains arising from the transfer of which are termed as long term capital gains ('LTCG'). In respect of any other capital assets, the holding period should exceed thirty six months to be considered as long term capital assets.
  - Short term capital gains ('STCG') means capital gains arising from the transfer of capital asset being a security (other than a unit) listed in a recognized stock exchange in India or unit of the Unit Trust of India or a unit of a mutual fund, which are equity oriented funds, specified under clause (23D) of Section 10 or a zero coupon bonds, held by an assessee for twelve months or less.
  - In respect of any other capital assets, STCG means capital gains arising from the transfer of an asset, held by an assessee for thirty six months or less.
  - LTCG arising on transfer of equity shares of a Company or units of an equity oriented fund (as defined which has been set up under a scheme of a mutual fund specified under Section 10(23D) is



exempt from tax as per provisions of Section 10(38) of the Act, provided the transaction is chargeable to securities transaction tax (STT) and subject to conditions specified in that section.

- Income by way of LTCG exempt under Section 10(38) of the Act is to be taken into account while determining book profits in accordance with provisions of Section 115JB of the Act.
- As per provisions of Section 48 of the Act, LTCG arising on transfer of capital assets, other than bonds and debentures (excluding capital indexed bonds issued by the Government) and depreciable assets, is computed by deducting the indexed cost of acquisition and indexed cost of improvement from the full value of consideration.
- As per provisions of Section 112 of the Act, LTCG not exempt under Section 10(38) of the Act are subject to tax at the rate of 20% with indexation benefits. However, if such tax payable in respect of any income arising from transfer of a long-term capital asset being listed securities (other than a unit) or zero coupon bond exceed 10% of the LTCG (without indexation benefit), the excess tax shall be ignored for the purpose of computing the tax payable by the assessee.
- As per provisions of Section 111A of the Act, STCG arising on sale of equity shares or units of equity oriented mutual fund (as defined which has been set up under a scheme of a mutual fund specified under Section 10(23D)) or a unit of a business trust, are subject to tax at the rate of 15% provided the transaction is chargeable to STT. No deduction under Chapter VIA is allowed from such income. Provided further that the provisions of this sub-section shall not apply in respect of any income arising from transfer of units of a business trust which were acquired by the assessee in consideration of a transfer as referred to in clause (xvii) of section 47.
- STCG arising on sale of equity shares or units of equity oriented mutual fund (as defined which has been set up under a scheme of a mutual fund specified under Section 10(23D)), where such transaction is not chargeable to STT is taxable at the rate of 30%.
- As per provisions of Section 71 read with Section 74 of the Act, short term capital loss arising during a year is allowed to be set-off against short term as well as long term capital gains. Balance loss, if any, shall be carried forward and set-off against any capital gains arising during subsequent eight assessment years.
- As per provisions of Section 71 read with Section 74 of the Act, long term capital loss arising during a year is allowed to be set-off only against long term capital gains. Balance loss, if any, shall be carried forward and set-off against long term capital gains arising during subsequent eight assessment years.
- (ii) Exemption of capital gains from income tax
  - Under Section 54EC of the Act, capital gain arising from transfer of long term capital assets [other than those exempt u/s 10(38)] shall be exempt from tax, subject to the conditions and to the extent specified therein, if the capital gain are invested within a period of six months from the date of transfer in the bonds redeemable after three years and issued by -:
    - 1. National Highway Authority of India (NHAI) constituted under Section 3 of National Highway Authority of India Act, 1988; and
    - 2. Rural Electrification Corporation Limited (REC), a company formed and registered under the Companies Act, 1956.
  - Where a part of the capital gains is reinvested, the exemption is available on a proportionate basis. The maximum investment in the specified long term asset cannot exceed Rs 50,00,000 per assessee during any financial year in which the original asset or assets are transferred and in the subsequent financial year.
  - Where the new bonds are transferred or converted into money within three years from the date of their acquisition, the amount so exempted is taxable as capital gains in the year of transfer / conversion.
  - As per provision of Section 14A of the Act, expenditure incurred to earn an exempt income is not allowed as deduction while determining taxable income.



• The characterization of the gain / losses, arising from sale / transfer of shares as business income or capital gains would depend on the nature of holding and various other factors.

# D. Securities Transaction Tax

As per provisions of Section 36(1) (xv) of the Act, STT paid in respect of the taxable securities transactions entered into in the course of the business is allowed as a deduction if the income arising from such taxable securities transactions is included in the income computed under the head 'Profit and gains of business or profession'. Where such deduction is claimed, no further deduction in respect of the said amount is allowed while determining the income chargeable to tax as capital gains.

# E. Dividends

• As per provisions of Section 10(34) read with Section 115-O of the Act, dividend (both interim and final), if any, received by the Company on its investments in shares of another Domestic Company is exempt from tax. The Company will be liable to pay dividend distribution tax (DDT) at the rate of 15%. A surcharge of 10% would be levied on the amount of DDT. Further, Education cess of 2% and Secondary Higher Education cess of 1% is levied on the amount of tax and surcharge. Credit in respect of dividend distribution tax paid by a subsidiary of the Company could be available while determining the dividend distribution tax payable by the Company as per provisions of Section 115-O (1A) of the Act, subject to fulfillment of prescribed conditions.

For the purposes of determining the tax on distributed profits payable in accordance with this section, any amount by way of dividends referred to in sub-section 115-O (1) as reduced by the amount referred to in sub-section 115-O (1A) [hereafter referred to as net distributed profits], shall be increased to such amount as would, after reduction of the tax on such increased amount at the rate specified in sub-section 115-O (1), be equal to the net distributed profits.

- As per provisions of Section 10(35) of the Act, income received in respect of units of a mutual fund specified under Section 10(23D) of the Act (other than income arising from transfer of such units) is exempt from tax.
- As per provisions of Section 80G of the Act, the Company is entitled to claim deduction of as specified amount in respect of eligible donations, subject to the fulfillment of the conditions specified in that section.
- As per the provisions of Section 115BBD of the Act, dividend received by Indian company from a specified foreign company (in which it has shareholding of 26% or more) would be taxable at the concessional rate of 15% on gross basis (excluding surcharge and education cess).

#### Benefits to the Resident members / shareholders of the Company under the Act

# A. Dividends exempt under section 10(34) of the Act

As per provisions of Section 10(34) of the Act, dividend (both interim and final), if any, received by the resident members / shareholders from the Company is exempt from tax. The Company will be liable to pay dividend distribution tax at the rate of 15% plus a surcharge as applicable, on the dividend distribution tax and education cess and secondary and higher education cess of 2% and 1% respectively on the amount of dividend distribution tax and surcharge thereon on the total amount distributed as dividend.

For the purposes of determining the tax on distributed profits payable in accordance with this section, any amount by way of dividends referred to in sub-section 115-O (1) as reduced by the amount referred to in sub-section 115-O (1A) [hereafter referred to as net distributed profits], shall be increased to such amount as would, after reduction of the tax on such increased amount at the rate specified in sub-section 115-O (1), be equal to the net distributed profits.



# B. Capital Gains

- (i) Computation of capital gains
  - Capital assets are to be categorized into short term capital assets and long term capital assets based on the period of holding. All capital assets, being a security (other than a unit) listed in a recognized stock exchange in India or unit of the Unit Trust of India or a unit of a mutual fund which are equity oriented funds specified under section 10(23D) of the Act or a zero coupon bond, held by an assessee for more than twelve months are considered to be long term capital assets, capital gains arising from the transfer of which are termed as LTCG. In respect of any other capital assets, the holding period should exceed thirty six months to be considered as long term capital assets.
  - STCG means capital gains arising from the transfer of capital asset being a security (other than a unit) listed in a recognized stock exchange in India or unit of the Unit Trust of India or a unit of a mutual fund which are equity oriented funds specified under clause (23D) of Section 10 or a zero coupon bonds, held by an assessee for twelve months or less.
  - In respect of any other capital assets, STCG means capital gain arising from the transfer of an asset, held by an assessee for thirty six months or less.
  - LTCG arising on transfer of equity shares of a Company or units of an equity oriented fund (as defined which has been set up under a scheme of a mutual fund specified under Section 10(23D)) is exempt from tax as per provisions of Section 10(38) of the Act, provided the transaction is chargeable to STT and subject to conditions specified in that section.
  - As per first proviso to Section 48 of the Act, the capital gains arising on transfer of share of an Indian Company need to be computed by converting the cost of acquisition, expenditure incurred in connection with such transfer and full value of the consideration receiving or accruing as a result of the transfer, into the same foreign currency in which the shares were originally purchased. The resultant gains thereafter need to be reconverted into Indian currency. The conversion needs to be at the prescribed rates prevailing on dates stipulated. Further, the benefit of indexation as provided in second proviso to Section 48 is not available to non-resident shareholders.
  - As per provisions of Section 112 of the Act, LTCG not exempt under Section 10(38) of the Act are subject to tax at the rate of 20% (plus applicable surcharge and cess) with indexation benefits. However, if such tax payable in respect of any income arising from transfer of a long-term capital asset being listed securities (other than a unit) or zero coupon bond exceed 10% of the LTCG (without indexation benefit), the excess tax shall be ignored for the purpose of computing the tax payable by the assessee. As per provisions of Section 111A of the Act, STCG arising on sale of equity shares or units of equity oriented mutual fund (as defined which has been set up under a scheme of a mutual fund specified under Section 10(23D)), or a unit of a business trust are subject to tax at the rate of 15% (plus applicable surcharge and cess) provided the transaction is chargeable to STT. No deduction under Chapter VIA is allowed from such income. Provided further that the provisions of this sub-section shall not apply in respect of any income arising from transfer of units of a business trust which were acquired by the assessee in consideration of a transfer as referred to in clause (xvii) of section 47.
  - STCG arising on sale of equity shares or units of equity oriented mutual fund (as defined which has been set up under a scheme of a mutual fund specified under Section 10(23D)), where such transaction is not chargeable to STT is taxable at the rate of 30%.
  - As per provisions of Section 71 read with Section 74 of the Act, short term capital loss arising during a year is allowed to be set-off against short term as well as long term capital gains. Balance loss, if any, shall be carried forward and set-off against any capital gains arising during subsequent eight assessment years.
  - As per provisions of Section 71 read with Section 74 of the Act, long term capital loss arising during a year is allowed to be set-off only against long term capital gains. Balance loss, if any,



shall be carried forward and set-off against long - term capital gains arising during subsequent 8 assessment years.

- (ii) Exemption of capital gains arising from income tax
  - As per Section 54EC of the Act, capital gains arising from the transfer of a long term capital asset are exempt from capital gains tax if such capital gains are invested within a period of six months after the date of such transfer in specified bonds issued by NHAI and REC and subject to the conditions specified therein.
  - Where a part of the capital gains is reinvested, the exemption is available on a proportionate basis. The maximum investment in the specified long term asset cannot exceed Rs 5,000,000 per assessee during any financial year in which the original asset or assets are transferred and in the subsequent financial year.
  - Where the new bonds are transferred or converted into money within three years from the date of their acquisition, the amount so exempted is taxable as capital gains in the year of transfer / conversion.
  - As per provisions of Section 14A of the Act, expenditure incurred to earn an exempt income is not allowed as deduction while determining taxable income.
  - The characterization of the gain / losses, arising from sale / transfer of shares as business income or capital gains would depend on the nature of holding and various other factors.
  - In addition to the same, some benefits are also available to a resident shareholder being an individual or Hindu Undivided Family ('HUF').
  - As per provisions of Section 54F of the Act, LTCG arising from transfer of shares is exempt from tax if the net consideration from such transfer is utilized within a period of one year before, or two years after the date of transfer, for purchase of a new residential house, or for construction of residential house within three years from the date of transfer and subject to conditions and to the extent specified therein.

# C. Tax Treaty Benefits

As per provisions of Section 90 (2) of the Act, non-resident shareholders can opt to be taxed in India as per the provisions of the Act or the double taxation avoidance agreement entered into by the Government of India with the country of residence of the non-resident shareholder, whichever is more beneficial.

# D. Non-Resident Taxation

Special provisions in case of Non-Resident Indian ('NRI') in respect of income / LTCG from specified foreign exchange assets under Chapter XII-A of the Act are as follows:

- NRI means a citizen of India or a person of Indian origin who is not a resident. A person is deemed to be of Indian origin if he, or either of his parents or any of his grandparents, were born in undivided India.
- Specified foreign exchange assets include shares of an Indian company which are acquired / purchased / subscribed by NRI in convertible foreign exchange.
- As per provisions of Section 115E of the Act, LTCG arising to a NRI from transfer of specified foreign exchange assets is taxable at the rate of 10% (plus education cess and secondary & higher education cess of 2% and 1% respectively).
- As per provisions of Section 115E of the Act, income (other than dividend which is exempt under Section 10(34)) from investments and LTCG (other than gain exempt under Section 10(38)) from assets (other than specified foreign exchange assets) arising to a NRI is taxable at the rate of 20% (education cess and secondary & higher education cess of 2% and 1% respectively). No deduction is allowed from such income in respect of any expenditure or allowance or deductions under Chapter VI-A of the Act.
- As per provisions of Section 115F of the Act, LTCG arising to a NRI on transfer of a foreign exchange asset is exempt from tax if the net consideration from such transfer is invested in the specified assets or



savings certificates within six months from the date of such transfer, subject to the extent and conditions specified in that section.

- As per provisions of Section 115G of the Act, where the total income of a NRI consists only of income / LTCG from such foreign exchange asset / specified asset and tax thereon has been deducted at source in accordance with the Act, the NRI is not required to file a return of income.
- As per provisions of Section 115H of the Act, where a person who is a NRI in any previous year, becomes assessable as a resident in India in respect of the total income of any subsequent year, he / she may furnish a declaration in writing to the assessing officer, along with his / her return of income under Section 139 of the Act for the assessment year in which he / she is first assessable as a resident, to the effect that the provisions of the Chapter XII-A shall continue to apply to him / her in relation to investment income derived from the specified assets for that year and subsequent years until such assets are transferred or converted into money.
- As per provisions of Section 115I of the Act, a NRI can opt not to be governed by the provisions of Chapter XII-A for any assessment year by furnishing return of income for that assessment year under Section 139 of the Act, declaring therein that the provisions of the chapter shall not apply for that assessment year. In such a situation, the other provisions of the Act shall be applicable while determining the taxable income and tax liability arising thereon.

#### Benefits available to Foreign Institutional Investors ('FIIs') under the Act

#### A. Dividends exempt under section 10(34) of the Act

As per provisions of Section 10(34) of the Act, dividend (both interim and final), if any, received by a shareholder from a domestic Company is exempt from tax. The Company will be liable to pay dividend distribution tax at the rate of 15% plus a surcharge as applicable on the dividend distribution tax and education cess and secondary and higher education cess of 2% and 1% respectively on the amount of dividend distribution tax and surcharge thereon on the total amount distributed as dividend.

For the purposes of determining the tax on distributed profits payable in accordance with this section, any amount by way of dividends referred to in sub-section 115-O (1) as reduced by the amount referred to in sub-section 115-O (1A) [hereafter referred to as net distributed profits], shall be increased to such amount as would, after reduction of the tax on such increased amount at the rate specified in sub-section 115-O (1), be equal to the net distributed profits.

# B. Long – Term Capital Gains exempt under section 10(38) of the Act

- LTCG arising on sale equity shares of a company subjected to STT is exempt from tax as per provisions of Section 10(38) of the Act.
- It is pertinent to note that as per provisions of Section 14A of the Act, expenditure incurred to earn an exempt income is not allowed as deduction while determining taxable income.

# C. Capital Gains

- As per provisions of Section 115AD of the Act, income (other than income by way of dividends referred to Section 115-O) received in respect of securities (other than units referred to in Section 115AB) is taxable at the rate of 20% (plus applicable surcharge and education cess and secondary & higher education cess). No deduction is allowed from such income in respect of any expenditure or allowance or deductions under Chapter VI-A of the Act.
- As per provisions of Section 115AD of the Act, capital gains arising from transfer of securities is taxable as follows:



Nature of income	Rate of tax (%)
LTCG on sale of equity shares not subjected to STT	10%
STCG on sale of equity shares subjected to STT	15%
STCG on sale of equity shares not subjected to STT	30%

- For corporate FIIs, the tax rates mentioned above stands increased by surcharge (as applicable) where the taxable income exceeds Rs 10,000,000. Further, education cess and secondary and higher education cess on the total income at the rate of 2% and 1% respectively is payable by all categories of FIIs.
- The benefit of exemption under Section 54EC of the Act mentioned above in case of the Company is also available to FIIs.

# D. Securities Transaction Tax

As per provisions of Section 36(1)(xv) of the Act, STT paid in respect of the taxable securities transactions entered into in the course of the business is allowed as a deduction if the income arising from such taxable securities transactions is included in the income computed under the head 'Profit and gains of business or profession'. Where such deduction is claimed, no further deduction in respect of the said amount is allowed while determining the income chargeable to tax as capital gains.

# E. Tax Treaty benefits

- As per provisions of Section 90(2) of the Act, FIIs can opt to be taxed in India as per the provisions of the Act or the double taxation avoidance agreement entered into by the Government of India with the country of residence of the FII, whichever is more beneficial
- The characterization of the gain / losses, arising from sale / transfer of shares as business income or capital gains would depend on the nature of holding and various other factors

# Benefits available to Mutual Funds under the Act

a) Dividend income

Dividend income, if any, received by the shareholders from the investment of mutual funds in shares of a domestic Company will be exempt from tax under section 10(34) read with section 1150 of the Act.

b) As per provisions of Section 10(23D) of the Act, any income of mutual funds registered under the Securities and Exchange Board of India, Act, 1992 or Regulations made there under, mutual funds set up by public sector banks or public financial institutions and mutual funds authorized by the Reserve Bank of India, is exempt from income-tax, subject to the prescribed conditions.

# Wealth Tax Act, 1957

- Wealth tax is chargeable on prescribed assets. As per provisions of Section 2(m) of the Wealth Tax Act, 1957, the Company is entitled to reduce debts owed in relation to the assets which are chargeable to wealth tax while determining the net taxable wealth.
- Shares in a company, held by a shareholder are not treated as an asset within the meaning of Section 2(ea) of the Wealth Tax Act, 1957 and hence, wealth tax is not applicable on shares held in a company.

# Gift Tax Act, 1958

• Gift tax is not leviable in respect of any gifts made on or after October 1, 1998.

Note: All the above benefits are as per the current tax laws and will be available only to the sole / first name holder where the shares are held by joint holders.

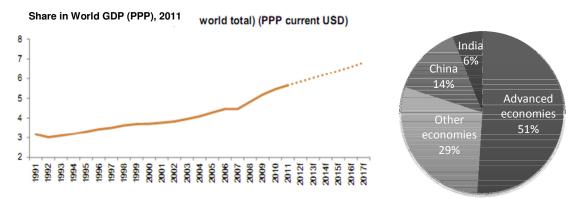


#### SECTION IV – ABOUT THE COMPANY

# OUR INDUSTRY

#### **Overview of Indian Economy:**

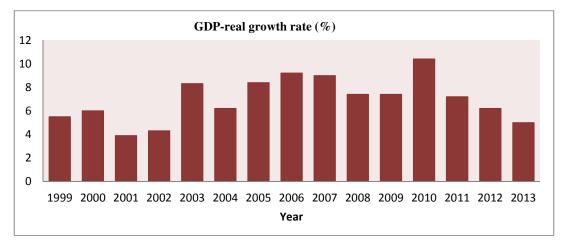
India, the world's largest democracy in terms of population (1,220 million people) had a GDP on a purchasing power parity basis of approximately INR 58 trillion in June 2013. This makes it the fourth largest economy in the world after the United States of America, European Union and China. The outlook for India's medium-term growth is positive due to a young population and corresponding low dependency ratio, healthy savings and investment rates, and increasing integration into the global economy. (*Source: CIA World Fact book as on April 22, 2013 & http://eaindustry.nic.in/Key\_Economic\_Indicators/Key\_Economic\_Indicators.pdf*) (Source: https://www.cia.gov/library/publications/the-world-factbook/geos/in.html)



(Source: "Fact Book" from Department of Economic Affairs, Ministry of Finance, Government of India, June 2012)

The Indian economy's performance in FY 2012-13 and Q1 FY 2013-14 was marked by slowing growth and widening fiscal and current account gaps. The slowdown was partly rooted in external causes, while domestic causes like higher inflation, supply side constrains and policy inaction also put a drag on the economy. With GDP growth of 4.4% in Q1 FY13-14, the economy grew at its slowest quarterly pace in four years with mining, manufacturing and construction dragging growth down. Weakening of both domestic and external demand contributed further to the slowdown. Post 2008 crisis, Reserve Bank in response to the high inflation persisted with tightening till October 2011 and paused before easing in April 2012. The inflation has eased in last year though slowing growth, and widening twin deficits on the back of policy inaction along with global flight to safety amidst a deepening euro area crisis put pressures on the financial markets and the exchange rate during the year. As a result, Rupee has depreciated significantly in last one year further widening India's macroeconomic problems.





(*Source*: <u>http://www.indexmundi.com/g/g.aspx?v=66&c=in&l=en</u>)

The Indian economy was one of the fastest growing economies in the post-crisis period. During 2012-13, however, there was continuous deceleration of economic activity in each of the four quarters which pushed the expansion of the economy to below potential and the economic growth hit 4.4% in Q1 of FY 2013-14.

Growth slowed down due to multiple factors. One of the reasons was the persistence of inflation at a much higher level than the threshold for two successive years. Persistent and high inflation necessitated continued tightening of monetary policy. Even after reducing inflation in recent time, widening twin deficits has prevented RBI to pursue aggressive monetary easing. Recent research suggests that real interest (lending) rates explain only about one-third of GDP growth.

This suggests that non-monetary factors played a bigger role and accentuated the slowdown to beyond what was anticipated while tightening the monetary policy. Recession in the euro area and general uncertainty regarding the global economic climate chipped the external demand as well. Domestic policy uncertainties, governance and corruption issues amidst lack of political consensus on reforms led to a sharp deterioration in investment climate. Structural constraints emerged in key investment drivers in the infrastructure space – telecom, roads and power – which increased the disinflationary costs. High inflation kept aggregate demand and business confidence subdued.

Key Parameters	2005-06	2011-12	Change
Real GDP (INR billion) <sup>1</sup>	32,542	52,220	60% higher
Real Per Capita GDP (INR) <sup>1</sup>	33,548	46,221	38% higher
Investment / GDP (%) <sup>2</sup>	35.8	37.6**	5% higher
Exports (US \$ bn) <sup>1</sup>	103	303	194% higher
General Government Gross Debt (% GDP) <sup>1</sup>	77.4	64.9**	16% lower
Workers' Remittances (US \$ bn) <sup>2</sup>	28.0+	63.7**	127% higher
Gross International Reserves (US \$ bn) <sup>1</sup>	151#	294++	94% higher
Foreign Direct Investment inflow (US \$ bn)	9.1	46.8	414% higher
Foreign Direct Investment outflow (US \$ bn)	6.1	25.8**	323% higher

# India's robust macro-economic performance

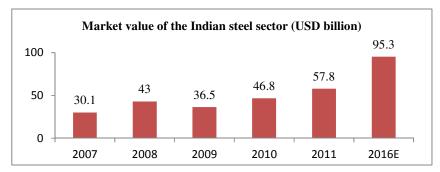
(Source: "Fact Book" from Department of Economic Affairs, Ministry of Finance, Government of India, April 2013)

<sup>1</sup> Reserve Bank of India Data (as on March 2012), <sup>2</sup> IMF WEO Database April 2012, \*\*For FY 2010-11, <sup>+</sup> For Calendar Year 2006, <sup>++</sup> For Calendar Year 2011, <sup>#</sup>as on 31 March 2006, <sup>##</sup> As on 30 March 2012



# **Overview of Steel Industry:**

India's economic growth is contingent upon the growth of the Indian steel industry. Consumption of steel is taken to be an indicator of economic development. While steel continues to have a stronghold in traditional sectors such as construction, housing and ground transportation, special steels are increasingly used in engineering industries such as power generation, petrochemicals and fertilisers. India occupies a central position on the global steel map, with the establishment of new state-of-the-art steel mills, acquisition of global scale capacities by players, continuous modernisation and upgradation of older plants, improving energy efficiency and backward integration into global raw material sources.



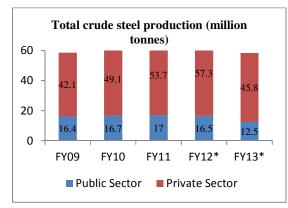
India has become the world's fourth-largest producer of crude steel as against the eighth position in 2003. The country is slated to become the second-largest steel producer by 2015 as large public and private sector players strengthen steel production capacity in view of the rising demand.

The total market value of the steel sector in India stood at US\$ 57.8 billion in 2011 and is expected to touch US\$ 95.3 billion by 2016.

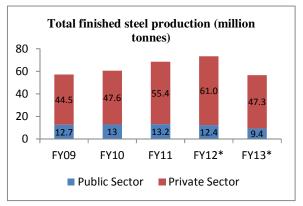
(Source: <u>http://www.ibef.org/industry/steel.aspx</u>, Ministry of Steel)

# **Production of Steel**

Total crude steel production rose at a CAGR of 10 per cent over FY09–12 to 73.8 MT; production in the first nine months of FY13 was 58.3 MT Finished steel production stood at 73.4 MT in FY12, recording a CAGR of 10 per cent during FY09–12; analysts expect production figures to improve rapidly over the next five years with the Ministry of Steel forecasting production levels at 115.3 MT by FY17

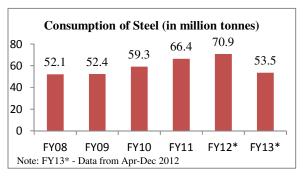








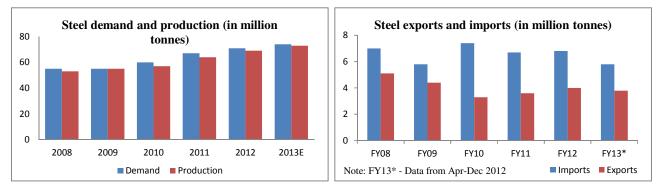
Steel consumption is expected to grow at an average rate of 6.8 per cent to reach 104 MT by 2017 driven by rising infrastructure development and growing demand for automotives. The infrastructure sector is India's largest steel consumer, accounting for 63 per cent of total consumption in FY11. Attracted by the growth potential of the Indian steel industry, several global steel players have been planning to enter the market. The Government of India (GOI) has allowed 100 per cent foreign direct investment (FDI) in the sector through automatic route in order to attract foreign investments. (*Source: http://www.ibef.org/industry/steel.aspx*)



# **Demand Supply Gap leading to rise in Imports:**

Steel industry is heavily dependent on raw material and bulk movement. For every tonne of steel produced about four tonnes of raw materials requires to be transported. Indian steel industry is facing difficulties and delays caused due to inadequate infrastructure for transportation and handling bulk materials. Most of the steel plant does not have proper connectivity through rail network to mines and ports. Bulk handling facility at majority of the ports, mines and steel plants are of low capacity causing delays in loading & unloading. In most cases, road networks connecting steel plants to mines and ports are congested leading to delays in supply and delivery of raw material and other items.

With steel's demand growth outpacing growth in domestic production over the last few years, import dependency has increased. Imports have decreased at a CAGR of 0.72 per cent over FY08–12. In FY12, total imports stood at about 6.8 MT. Total domestic demand for steel is estimated at 113.3 million tonnes by 2016-17.



(Source: <u>http://www.ibef.org/industry/steel.aspx</u>)



# Policy Support aiding growth in the Steel Sector:

- 1. National Steel Policy 2012
  - In view of the sector's changed dynamics, globally as well as domestically, the Ministry of Steel has initiated the process of drafting a new National Steel Policy to replace the existing National Steel Policy of 2005
  - The government has set up a committee headed by the Steel Secretary to monitor the formulation of the new National Steel Policy
  - Four task forces have been constituted to study, analyse, consult and formulate draft policy documents on different aspects of the policy
  - The current policy draft proposes allotment of captive iron ore mines to producers through open bidding and putting some mines in the general category.

# 2. R&D and Innovation

- A new scheme, 'The scheme for the promotion of R&D in the iron and steel sector', has been approved with budgetary provision of USD24.6 million to initiate and implement the provisions of the scheme as per the 11th Five-Year Plan
- USD12.1 million had been spent under the scheme up to February 2013
- The development of technology for cold-rolled grain oriented (CRGO) steel sheets and other value-added products is also included under the policy purview and is allocated USD6.7 million.

# 3. Foreign Direct Investment

• 100 per cent FDI through the automatic route is allowed in the Indian steel sector.

# 4. Rise in export duty

- The government hiked the export duty on iron ore to 30 per cent ad valorem on all varieties of iron ore (except pellets) (w.e.f. 30th December 2011)
- Export duty on chrome ore and concentrates\*\* has been enhanced to 30 per cent ad valorem.

# 5. Reduction in custom duty on plants & equipments

• The government has reduced the basic custom duty (w.e.f. 17th March 2012) on the plants and equipments required for initial set up or expansion of iron ore pellets plants and iron ore beneficiation plants from 7.5 per cent to 2.5 per cent

(Source: <u>http://www.ibef.org/industry/steel.aspx</u>)

# Major Initiatives taken by the Ministry of Steel during the previous year:

- Export duty on iron ore has been increased to 30 per cent ad valorem on all varieties of iron ore (except pellets), to preserve iron ore resources for domestic use
- As per the government's decision, the Government of India's 51 per cent shareholding in Eastern Investments Company Limited (EIL), under Bird Group of Companies, was transferred to Rashtriya Ispat Nigam Limited (RINL)



- New Research and Development policy for the steel sector have been finalised/ adopted for implementation
- New techno-economic benchmarks have been evolved on international patterns to improve performance of steel PSUs; implementation is being monitored closely
- Under the Ministry, the Joint Plant Committee (JPC) studied 300 districts, 1,500 villages, 4,500 manufacturers and 8,000 retailers spread over India's 28 states and 7 union territories to assess steel demand in the rural areas and examine the potential to increase steel consumption levels
- The Ministry of Steel set up the Steel Innovation Council to promote innovative ideas in the steel sector
- The New National Steel Policy for the forthcoming years is under finalisation
- In April 2013, the Ministry of Steel signed a Letter of Intent (LoI) with the Tanzanian Government to strengthen cooperation in steel and mining activities

(Source: <u>http://www.ibef.org/industry/steel.aspx</u>, Ministry of Steel)

# **Opportunities favorable for the Steel Industry:**

# 1. Automotive

- The automotive industry is forecasted to grow in size by USD122-159 billion by 2016
- With increasing capacity addition in the automotive industry, demand for steel from the sector is expected to be robust.

# 2. Capital Goods

- The capital goods sector accounts for 11 per cent of steel consumption, and has the potential to increase in tonnage and market share
- Corporate India's capex is expected to grow and generate greater demand for steel.

# 3. Infrastructure

- The government aims to increase infrastructure spending from 8.4 per cent of GDP in FY12 to 10.7 per cent by FY17
- Due to such a huge investment in infrastructure the demand for long steel products would increase in the years ahead.

# 4. Airports

- More and more modern and private airports are expected to be set up
- Development of Tier-II city airports would sustain consumption growth
- Estimated steel consumption in airport building is likely to grow more than 20 per cent over next few years

# 5. Railways

- The dedicated rail freight corridor (DRFC) network expansion would be enhanced in future
- Gauge conversion, setting up of new lines and electrification would drive steel demand.

# 6. Oil and Gas

• The liquid fuel transportation pipeline network is likely to grow from the present 16,800 km to 22,000 km in 2014



• This would lead to an increase in demand of steel tubes and pipes, providing a lucrative opportunity to the steel industry.

# 7. Power

- The government aims to add 71,000–1,07,500 MW (Mega Watt) of capacity during the 12th Five-Year Plan
- Both generation and transmission capacities would be enhanced, thereby raising steel demand from the sector.

# 8. Rural India

- Rural India, accounting for 70 per cent of Indian population has low per capita steel consumption which provides huge scope for growth
- Policies like Bharat Nirman and Rajiv Gandhi Awaaz Yojna are driving growing demand for construction steel in rural India

(Source: <u>http://www.ibef.org/industry/steel.aspx</u>)

# Challenges

# 1. Human Resources

Availability of efficient manpower has been listed as the biggest hurdle in the development of Indian steel industry. Attracting and retaining the best engineers is a challenge task as employees find service sector a more lucrative opportunity for professional growth. Employees do not wish to take up the challenges offered by manufacturing sector, opting for glamorous desk jobs instead.

# 2. Manufacturing & Mining

Depleting resources and reserves of iron ore, steel etc. is one of the biggest challenges the industry is likely to face. Competition is increasing, resources are limited. It is an intense tug of war between the biggest steel giants for mining. Amidst all this chaos, small sized firms find it difficult to survive for a long period.

# 3. Technological Innovation

There is a need for introducing eco-friendly technologies in the mining and production process. Only with the help of technologies like recycling of steel, production efficiency, etc. can they sustain for a longer period.

# 4. Government policies

Government initiatives such as better infrastructure, stricter norms to bring demand at part with supply, etc. are needed for management of the industry



# **OUR BUSINESS**

# **Overview:**

Our company was incorporated in the year 2003. Our Company will be engaged in the business of trading and distribution of steel products like TMT Bars, Rolled Products, Billets, Colour Coated Sheets, Steel strips/ Cold Rolled Strips, Round AngleChannels& Bars, Ingots and Steel Pipes and Tubes.

# About Us:

The company will buy the material from various manufacturers and further sell and distribute the material to various consumers like real estate developers, capital goods manufacturers, scrap holding manufacturers etc. on cash basis as well as on credit basis.

National Capital Region especially Ghaziabad has become hub for the steel sector. There are lots of industries in organized and unorganized sector around Ghaziabad. The promoter due to his experience has excellent relations in the steel industry. The Company will arrange to purchase the material from the manufacturing industries which will be further sold and distributed to direct consumers like various builders, capital goods manufacturers and various other industries.

Our product offerings will include ready to use steel, primarily re-bars to be used in construction activities in various Sector like roads, power plants, housing, bridges, metros, monorails etc. The product offerings are aimed at overcoming the time and space constraints of construction activities of the prospective clients.

Product Portfolio:
The detailed product portfolio is:
TMT Bars
Rolled Products
Billets
Colour Coated Sheets
Steel Strips/ Cold Rolled Strips
Round Angle Channels & Bars
Ingots

Steel Pipes and Tubes



#### **Products Broad Specifications:**

#### TMT BARS

We will trade in TMT Bars. TMT Bars (Thermo Mechanically Treated Bars) are the most popular reinforcement bars in the world. The Bars have strength with better mildness, better corrosion resistance, better bond strength with cement, resistance to fire hazard, excellent ductility, higher fatigue strength, easy work ability at site, reduction in construction costs.

# **ROLLED PRODUCTS**

We shall trade in Rolled Products which include Hot Rolled Coils, Hot rolled Plates, Cold Rolled Coils and Strips, Cold Rolled Sheets and Chequered Sheets. The hot rolled strips are available in various steel grades that include extra deep draw, mild steel, high carbon and stainless steel. The company will also provide structural steel like angles in mild steel & hi-tensile steel grades. The rolled produces are extensively used for pipes and tubes, automotive, cycle parts structural & transmission tower applications.

# BILLETS

The list of products shall also include excellent quality Stainless Steel Billets. The billets are made of high-grade stainless steel to ensure its durability and robustness at the users end. These billets are suitable for various industrial applications such as engineering and construction. We will also provide our prospective clients a high quality range of Carbon Steel Billets at the economic prices. These billets will be available in the set standards made of high quality mild steel. They are sturdy in construction and ensure easy applications. We will offer them with varied capacities and will be delivered in standard dimensions.

#### COLOUR COATED SHEETS

We will also provide colour coated sheets. The company will provide high-quality colour coated sheets that add aesthetic beauty to the strength of steel. Pre-painted galvanised sheets (PPGI) have been extensively used across a wide range of prestigious projects across the world. Typical applications include construction, white goods and automotive industries. Superior paint technology is available in a variety of paint systems like Abrasion Resistant System (ARS), Regular-Modified Polyester (RMP), Silicon-Modified Polyester (SMP), Poly Vinyl Di-fluoride (PVDF), Super Durable Polyester (SDP), Wood Finish, Wrinkle Finish.

# STEEL STRIPS/COLD ROLLED STRIPS

Steel Strips or cold rolled strip are produced from a hot rolled strip that has been pickled. It iswell known for it's forming and deep drawing capabilities. Strip steel is used for a variety of industrial applications. Typically strip steel is used in body panels and automotive components, tubes, appliances such as refrigerators, washers and dryers, building materials as well as electrical components. Steel Strips/ Sheets serve as critical input for a range of applications in a wide spectrum of industries.

#### **ROUND ANGLE CHANNELS & BARS**

Steel Angles are highly used for construction purposes. Additionally, these Steel Angles are also used in applications like shelving, racks, trolleys benches, mounting, jigs, suspension systems, security caging, fire cavities and support frameworks.

# INGOTS

Besides the above, the company shall also trade in ingots. An ingot is a material, in most cases metallic, cast into a shape suitable for further processing. Depending upon the application it is to be used for, it is required to have a cross-section which may be polygonal, round, oval, square or rectangular-shaped. Cast iron ingot molds play a vital role in determining the quality of the finished ingots, because the manufacturing involves the freezing of a molten liquid metal in a cast iron ingot mold. The company will provide steel ingots in a broad variety of thickness and dimensions to meet the requirements of different industrial usages and applications.



Thesteel and forging ingots are widely used by ring rollers and forgers in the manufacture of parts like gears, flanges, bearings, valves, fasteners, machine tools, daily equipments, surgical & medical parts, and so on.

# **STEEL PIPE AND TUBES**

Our company will fulfill all the requirements of every class of piping and has a complete range of Steel Pipes and Tubes including Mild Steel Pipes and Stainless Steel Pipes. These are made from stainless steel & mild steel, premium quality raw material and are highly durable. The pipes and fittings are absolutely seamless and are extensively used for conveyance of fluids. They are developed in compliance with industrial norms, and are well suitable for being used in varied industrial applications.

# OUR STRENGTHS

- 25 years of rich experience of the Promoters in steel industry
- Relationship with established players in steel industry
- Multiple products range
- Deep understanding of Business Environment and Dynamics.
- Long-term Relationship with Vendors and Clients.
- Firm belief in relations based on Respect, Trust and Integrity.
- Strong management

The key factor in success of our business is the acceptance of the concept of RMS and getting the contractors/ developers to switch from labour oriented conventional method to ready to use steel in construction. Over the years Indian construction sector has been largely dependent on conventional methods of construction leading to larger gestation period in construction. Since early 1990's especially after opening up of the economy the need for infrastructure in the country has grown exponentially and with expected high GDP growth, the infrastructure growth is expected to remain strong. The growth of infrastructure sector led to the requirement of faster deliveries and reduction in the construction time to create the infrastructure facilities required by the country especially in the building segment.

# **HUMAN RESOURCE**

We seek to retain our talent through better career growth and a competitive level of compensation and a positive working environment.

# Mrs. Anju Gupta – Managing Director

Mrs. Anju Gupta (Company's Managing Director) takes care of the Administration of the company. She is an Intermediate by qualification. Since she has been appointed w.e.f. September 02, 2014, therefore no compensation has been paid to her during Fiscal Year 2013-2014.

# Mr. J.P Mourya - Chief Financial Officer

Mr. J.P Mourya, aged 32 years, is the Chief Financial Officer. He has joined our Company on September 01, 2014 and is appointed as Chief Financial Officer w.e.f. September 01, 2014. He is a Commerce Graduate from Dr. Ram ManoharLohia University, Faziabad. He is responsible for controlling financial activities of company. Since he has been appointed w.e.f. September 01, 2014, therefore no compensation has been paid to him during Fiscal Year 2013-2014.

# Ms. SurbhiArora - Company Secretary

Ms. Surbhi Arora, aged 25 years, is an associate member of Institute of Company Secretaries of India. She has done B.com and LL.B. She joined the Company from 1<sup>st</sup> September, 2014. She is an Associate member of Institute of Company Secretaries of India, Prior to joining our company she had worked with Practicing Company Secretary, for more than 2 years. She possesses technical knowledge of Company Law and Secretarial



work and experience in handling projects including Secretarial Audit, loan syndication and other related matters. Since she has been appointed w.e.f. September 01, 2014, therefore no compensation has been paid to her during Fiscal Year 2013-2014.

DEPARTMENT WISE BREAK-UP		
Department	Number of Employees	
Sales & Marketing	3	
Finance & Accounts	1	
Secretarial & Legal	1	
Total	5	

#### **BUSINESS STRATEGY**

We want to leverage our strength to our benefit in future so as to become an effective player in the steel industry. We wish to continue to supply the products to corporate houses, increase our market share in the industry, trade in quality products at the competitive rates and adopt one of the best human resource practices

#### Focus on prospective customers

We intend to focus on the industries which understand the advantages of using readymade steel for their requirement. Our main focus will be to cater to their requirements in the northern and central India. We expect to secure significant orders from the prospective customers.

#### Create a niche in large size construction projects

Our strategy is to become a dominant player in tall structures and large size projects which face space and labour constraints on the construction site; and provide them with an efficient and cost effective solution for their requirements of steel in the construction activities

# Focus on quality

Our Company intends to focus on adhering to the quality of the offerings. This is necessary so as to make sure that we maintain the quality standards for our offerings and get repeat orders from our customers. This will also aid us in enhancing our brand value and further increase the business.

# **COMPETITION**

Just like any other industry there is competition in our industry also, we will mainly compete with other traders of steel products in organized sector on the basis of availability of product, product range, product traits, quality, assortment and other factors based on price, reputation, customer service and customer convenience. To counter further competition, our focus will be on expansion of our business activity so as to achieve diverse product portfolio, economies of scale and cost competitiveness.

#### MARKETING

We believe that there is significant emerging demand for the RMS products due to projected growth in the infrastructure and construction activities. We will market the products by increasing competitiveness in the market, through developing our network. The Construction Steel items are consumed throughout the country, with the quantity depending upon construction activities being taken up in that area. It is always beneficial for the customer to procure from local suppliers to save on transportation costs and this is also helpful to the suppliers due to lower cycle time. The products envisaged by us, will generally cater to the three major construction sectors like infrastructure, industrial construction and housing & commercial construction.



# **Client** servicing

We will also provide after sales service to provide comfort to the clients in usage of this concept as well as to derive the optimal value from usage of Readymade steel. We aim to help the client to understand and use the product more effectively.

# LAND & PROPERTIES

The following table sets for the properties taken on lease by us:

Sr.	Location of the	Document	Licensor /	Lease Rent/ License Fee	Lease/License period		Activity
No.	property	and Date	Lessor		From	То	
1.	A-3, NDSE, Part I, New Delhi, Delhi – 110049	Rent Agreement for 11 months Dated July 09 <sup>th</sup> , 2014	Mr. Vijay Jindal r/o C-95, Nehru Nagar, Ghaziabad, U.P.	Rs. 3,000/- per month	July 01, 2014	May 30, 2015	Registered Office
2.	431, New Telephone Exchange, Patel Marg (Near Rohan Motors), Ghaziabad (U.P.)	Rent Agreement for 11 months Dated February 18, 2014	Mrs. Chanchal Mittal r/o G-133, Patel Nagar-III, Ghaziabad (U.P.)	Rs. 8,000/- per month	February 18, 2014	January 18, 2015	Godown

# **INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY**



Our Intellectual Property mainly consists of our rights to use **Annalis Retailer** name & logo. Mr. Manoj Gupta, Director has filed application in the name of company for registration of below stated logo in the name of company.

Sr. No.	Logo	Date of Application	Application No.	Class	Current Status
1.	RAHABIR METALLEX	September 01, 2014	2801067	6	Application Pending with Trademark Authorities



# **KEY INDUSTRY REGULATIONS AND POLICIES**

The following description is an overview of certain laws and regulations in India, which are relevant to our Company. Certain information detailed in this chapter has been obtained from publications available in the public domain. The regulations set out below are not exhaustive, and are only intended to provide general information to applicants and is neither designed nor intended to be a substitute for professional legal advice.

The statements below are based on current provisions of Indian law, and the judicial and administrative interpretations thereof, which are subject to change or modification by subsequent legislative, regulatory, administrative or judicial decisions. For details of government approvals obtained by us, see the chapter titled "Government and Other Statutory Approvals" beginning on page 159 of this Draft Prospectus.

#### National Steel Policy, 2005

The National Steel Policy, 2005 (hereinafter referred to as the "Policy") lays down a broad policy framework for India's steel industry, and aspires for India to have a modern and efficient steel industry of world standards, catering to diversified steel demand. The Policy envisages a compounded annual growth of 7.3 per cent per annum in the steel sector. To achieve this, it aims to increase production from 38 MTPA in 2004-05 to over 110 MTPA by 2020, through a multi-pronged strategy.

The Policy focuses on achieving global competitiveness not only in terms of cost, quality and product-mix, butalso in terms of global benchmarks of efficiency and productivity.

The Government proposes to create incremental demand for domestic consumption via promotional efforts, awareness drives and strengthening the delivery chain, particularly in rural areas. On the supply side the strategy would be to facilitate creation of additional capacity, remove procedural and policy bottlenecks in the availability of inputs such as iron ore and coal, make higher investments in R&D and HRD and encourage the creation of infrastructure such as roads, railways and ports.

#### Trademarks Act, 1999

A trademark is used in relation to goods so as to indicate a connection in the course of trade between the goods and some person having the right as proprietor or user to use the mark. A mark may consist of a word or invented word, signature, device, letter, numeral, brand, heading, label, name written in a particular style and so forth. The Trademarks Act, 1999, ("Trademarks Act"), governs the registration, acquisition, transfer and infringement of trademarks and remedies available to a registered proprietor or user of a trademark. The registration of a trademark is valid for a period of 10 years but can be renewed in accordance with the specified procedure. Until recently, a person desirous of obtaining registration of his trademark in other countries has to make separate applications in different languages and disburse different fees in the respective countries. However, the Madrid Protocol, administered by the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, ("WIPO"), of which India is a member country, aims to facilitate global registration of trade 9marks by enabling nationals of member countries to secure protection of trademarks by filing a single application with one fee and in one language in their country of origin. This in turn is transmitted to the other designated countries through the International Bureau of the WIPO. Accordingly, the Trademarks Act was amended vide the Trademarks (Amendment) Bill, 2009, to empower the Registrar of Trade Marks to deal with international applications originating from India as well as those received from the International Bureau and maintain a record of international registrations. It also removes the discretion of the Registrar to extend the time for filing notice of opposition of published applications and provides for a uniform time limit of four months in all cases. Further, it simplifies the law relating to transfer of ownership of trademarks by assignment or transmission and brings the law generally in line with international practice.



# The Essential Commodities Act, 1955

The Essential Commodities Act, 1955 (hereinafter referred to as the "Act") provides for the control of the production, supply and distribution of, and trade and commerce, in certain commodities. Coal including coke and other derivatives as well as iron and steel including manufactured products of iron and steel are essential commodities as per Section 2 of the Act. Section 3 of the Act confers extensive powers on the Central Government to make orders for achieving the primary objective of exercising effective control over the supply and equitable distribution of the essential commodity at fair prices. The order made, under Section 3, by the Central Government may provide *inter alia* for regulating by licenses, permits or otherwise the production or manufacture of any essential commodity. The Colliery Control Order, 2000 has been issued by the Central Government under this Act.

# The Companies Act, 1956

The Companies Act, 1956 deals with laws relating to companies and certain other associations. It was enacted by the parliament in 1956. The Companies Act primarily regulates the formation, financing, functioning and winding up of companies. The Act prescribes regulatory mechanism regarding all relevant aspects, including organizational, financial and managerial aspects of companies. Regulation of the financial and management aspects constitutes the main focus of the Companies Act. In the functioning of the corporate sector, although freedom of companies is important, protection of the investors and shareholders, on whose funds they flourish, is equally important. The Companies Act plays the balancing role between these two competing factors, namely, management autonomy and investor protection.

# The Companies Act, 2013

The Companies Act, 2013, has been introduced to replace the existing Companies Act, 1956 in a phased manner. The Ministry of Corporate Affairs has vide its notification dated September 12, 2013 and March 26, 2014 has notified 100 and 183 Sections of the Companies Act, 2013and the same are applicable from September 12, 2013 and April 01, 2014, respectively. The Ministry of Corporate Affairs, in future, will also issue rules complementary to the Act establishing the procedure to be followed by companies in order to comply with the substantive provisions of the Act.

# FEMA Regulations

Foreign investment in India is governed primarily by the provisions of the FEMA which relates to regulation primarily by the RBI and the rules, regulations and notifications there under, and the policy prescribed by the Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion, Government of India, the implementation of which is regulated by the FIPB.

The RBI, in exercise of its power under the FEMA, has notified the Foreign Exchange Management (Transfer or Issue of Security by a Person Resident Outside India) Regulations, 2000 ("FEMA Regulations") to prohibit, restrict or regulate, transfer by or issue security to a person resident outside India. As laid down by the FEMA Regulations, no prior consents and approvals are required from the RBI for FDI under the "automatic route" within the specified sectoral caps. In respect of all industries not specified under the automatic route, and inrespect of investment in excess of the specified sectoral limits under the automatic route, approval may be required from the FIPB and/or the RBI.

# Income Tax Act, 1961

The government of India imposes an income tax on taxable income of all *persons* including individuals, Hindu Undivided Families (HUFs), companies, firms, association of persons, body of individuals, local authority and any other artificial judicial person. Levy of tax is separate on each of the persons. The levy is governed by the



Indian Income Tax Act, 1961. The Indian Income Tax Department is governed by CBDT and is part of the Department of Revenue under the Ministry of Finance, Govt. of India. Income tax is a key source of funds that the government uses to fund its activities and serve the public. The quantum of tax determined as per the statutory provisions is payable as: a) Advance Tax b) Self-Assessment Tax c) Tax Deducted at Source (TDS) d)Tax Collected at Source (TCS) e) Tax on Regular Assessment.

# Value Added Tax ("VAT")

The levy of Sales Tax within the state is governed by the Value Added Tax Act and Rules 2008 ("the VAT Act") of the respective states. The VAT Act has addressed the problem of Cascading effect (double taxation) that were being levied under the hitherto system of sales tax. Under the current regime of VAT the trader of goods has to pay the tax (VAT) only on the Value added on the goods sold. Hence VAT is a multipoint levy on each of the entities in the supply chain with the facility of set-off of input tax- that is the tax paid at the stage of purchase of goods by a trader and on purchase of raw materials by a manufacturer. Only the value addition in the hands of each of the entities is subject to tax. Periodical returns are required to be filed with the VAT Department of the respective States by the Company.

# The Central Sales Tax Act, 1956 ("Central Sales Tax Act")

Central Sales Tax Act 1956 was enacted by the Parliament and received the assent of the president on December 21, 1956. Imposition of tax became effective from July 1, 1957. It extends to the whole of India. Every dealer who makes an inter-state sale must be a registered dealer and a certificate of registration has to be displayed at all places of his business. There is no exemption limit of turnover for the levy of central sales tax. The tax is levied under this act by the Central Government but, it is collected by that state government from where the goods were sold. The tax thus collected is given to the same state government which collected the tax. In case of union Territories the tax collected is deposited in the consolidated fund of India.

#### The Indian Stamp Act, 1899

Stamp duty in relation to certain specified categories of instruments as specified under Entry 91 of the list, is governed by the provisions of the Stamp Act which is enacted by the Central Government. All others instruments are required to be stamped, as per the rates prescribed by the respective State Governments. Stamp duty is required to be paid on all the documents that are registered and as stated above the percentage of stamp duty payable varies from one state to another. Certain states in India have enacted their own legislation in relation to stamp duty while the other states have adopted and amended the Stamp Act, as per the rates applicable in the state. On such instruments stamp duty is payable at the rates specified in Schedule I of the Stamp Act.

Instruments chargeable to duty under the Stamp Act which are not duly stamped are incapable of being admitted in court as evidence of the transaction contained therein. The Stamp Act also provides for impounding of instruments which are not sufficiently stamped or not stamped at all. Unstamped and deficiently stamped instruments can be impounded by the authority and validated by payment of penalty. The amount of penalty payable on such instruments may vary from state to state.



# OUR HISTORY AND CERTAIN OTHER CORPORATE MATTERS

Our Company was incorporated as Apollo Fittings Private Limited under the provisions of the Companies Act, 1956 on January 10, 2003 in New Delhi. Subsequently, the name of our Company was changed to Mahabir Metallex Private Limited vide fresh Certificate of Incorporation dated January 13, 2014. Further, our Company was converted into a public limited company vide fresh Certificate of Incorporation dated February 07, 2014 and consequently the name of our Company was changed to Mahabir Metallex Limited.

Initially the registered office of our company was situated at 143, Jagriti Enclave, Delhi - 110092. Our registered office was shifted to A-3, NDSE, Part I, New Delhi – 110049 vide BoardResolution dated February 13, 2014.

For information on the Company's activities, market, growth, technology and managerial competence, please see the chapters "Our Management", "Our Business" and "Our Industry" beginning on pages 102, 91and84respectively of this Draft Prospectus.

Calendar Year	Event			
January 10, 2003	Incorporation of the Company in the name and style of "Apollo Fittings Private Limited"			
February 07, 2014	Our Company was converted into Public Limited Company vide fresh certificate of incorporation dated February 07, 2014			
February 13, 2014	Our Company issued Bonus Shares in the ratio of 12:5 (Twelve Equity shares for every five share held)			

# KEY EVENTS AND MILESTONES IN THE HISTORY OF OUR COMPANY

# **OUR MAIN OBJECTS**

The main objects of our Company, as contained in our Memorandum of Association, are as set forth below:

- (1) To carry on in India and elsewhere the trade or business or manufacturing, buying, selling, importing, exporting, purchasing otherwise dealing in iron and steel of all qualities, grades, types and kinds, as iron mongers, steel makers and converters, in Ferro–Chrome and/or all products made of Iron and Steel, cooking coal, manganese, Ferro manganese, Limestone, refractories, Iron ore and other alloys.
- (2) To manufacture, process, fabricate, design, buy, sell, import, export or otherwise deal in all kinds of plastic and P.V.C. fittings, pipes, tubes, fitting profiles, sections, articles, P.V.C. sheets, HDPE pipes, LDPE pipes, foam pipes, plastic and P.V.C. Hoses and pipes, polyolefine pipes and tubes, rubber pipes and fittings, injection moulding items and their accessories.
- (3) To carry on the business to construct, build, alter, acquire, convert, improve, design, erect, establish, equip, develop, decorate, reconstruct, rebuild and to act as infrastructure and real estate developers, consultant, organizers, advisor, agent, broker, supervisor, contractor, subcontractor, turnkey contractor of all types of constructions and developmental work in residential and commercial projects, shopping cum residential complex, bungalows, flats, apartments, colonies, offices, shops, buildings, godowns, structures, drainage and sewage works, land development, plotting, earth works, hotels, holiday resorts, amusement parks, hospitals, shopping complexes, industrial park, estates, super market, mall, farm houses, club house and other similar works and for the purpose to acquire, handover, purchase, sell, own, develop, distribute or otherwise to deal in all types of lands, buildings and real estate properties.



# AMENDMENTS TO THE MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION

Since incorporation, the following changes have been made to our Memorandum of Association:

Date of Shareholders' Approval	Amendment	
August 12, 2003	Clause V of the Memorandum of Association of the company altered to reflect increased capital of the company as Rs. 50,00,000	
May 01, 2008	Clause V of the Memorandum of Association of the company altered to reflect increased capital of the company as Rs. 1,00,00,000	
January 10, 2010	Clause V of the Memorandum of Association of the company altered to reflect increased capital of the company as Rs. 1,20,00,000	
December 28, 2013	Clause V of the Memorandum of Association of the company altered to reflect increased capital of the company as Rs. 10,50,00,000	
December 28, 2013	Clause III of the Memorandum of Association of the company changed to reflect change in Main Objects of the Company.	
December 28, 2013	Clause I of the Memorandum of Association of the company changed to reflect changed name of the company as Mahabir Metallex Private Limited	
January 31, 2014	Clause I of the Memorandum of Association of the company changed to reflect changed name of the company as Mahabir Metallex Limited on conversion of Company into a Public Limited Company.	

# HOLDING COMPANY OF OUR COMPANY

Our Company has no holding company as on this date of filing of this Draft Prospectus.

# SUBSIDIARY COMPANY OF OUR COMPANY

Our Company has no subsidiary company as on this date of filing of this Draft Prospectus.

# INJUNTIONS OR RESTRAINING ORDERS

The Company is not operating under any injunction or restraining order.

# **DETAILS OF PAST PERFORMANCE**

For details in relation to our financial performance in the previous five financial years, including details of nonrecurring items of income, refer to section titled "Financial Statements" beginning on page 123of this Draft Prospectus.

#### SHAREHOLDERS AGREEMENTS

Our Company has not entered into any shareholders agreement as on date of filing of this Draft Prospectus.

# **OTHER AGREEMENTS**

Our Company has not entered into any specific or special agreements except that have been entered into in ordinary course of business and Agreement dated September 02, 2014 with Managing Director for her appointment as on the date of filing of this Draft Prospectus.



# **RESTRICTIVE COVENANTSIN LOAN AGREEMENTS**

Our Company has no loan agreements as on the date of filing of this Draft Prospectus.

# STRATEGIC/ FINANCIAL PARTNERS

Our Company does not have any strategic/financial partner as on the date of filing of this Draft Prospectus.

# DEFAULTS OR RESCHEDULING OF BORROWINGS WITH FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS OR BANKS

Our Company has no borrowings with any financial institution or bank as on the date of filing of this Draft Prospectus.

#### NUMBER OF SHAREHOLDERS

Our Company has 66 shareholders on date of this Draft Prospectus.



# OUR MANAGEMENT

# **BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

Under our Articles of Association we are required to have not less than 3 directors and not more than 15 directors, subject to Section 149 of the Companies Act, 2013. We currently have 4 Directors on our Board.

The following table sets forth details regarding our Board of Directors as on the date of this Draft Prospectus other than Directorship in our Company:

Sr. No	Name, Father's/Husband`s Name, Designation, Address, Occupation, Nationality, Term and DIN	Date of Appointment	Other Directorships
1.	Name: Mrs. Anju Gupta	September 02, 2014	NIL
	<b>Age:</b> 42	02, 2014	
	Father's Name: Sh. Ramesh Aggarwal		
	Designation: Managing Director		
	Address: 143, Jagriti Enclave, New Delhi - 110092		
	Occupation: Business		
	Nationality: Indian		
	Term: 5 Years		
	<b>DIN:</b> 06958607		
2.	Name: Mr. Manoj Gupta	Since Incorporation	1. APS Technet Private Limited
	<b>Age:</b> 49		2. Potential Investments and
	Father's Name: Late. Mr. Ranbir Gupta		Finance Ltd.
	Designation: Non-Executive Director		
	Address: 143, Jagriti Enclave, New Delhi - 110092		
	Occupation: Business		
	Nationality: Indian		
	Term: Liable to retire by rotation		
	<b>DIN:</b> 00076234		
3.	Name: Mr. Pradeep Kumar Goyal	April 27,	1. Paramount Facilities & Services
	Age: 52	2014	Private Limited
	Father's Name: Mr. Nahar Chand		
	Designation: Non-Executive andIndependent Director		



	Address: 179, Ashirwad Apartments, Patparganj, Delhi - 110092 Occupation:Business Nationality: Indian Term: Five Years DIN: 00370044		
4.	Name: Mr. Deepak Garg Age: 31	April 27, 2014	NIL
	Father's Name: Mr. Harnbans Garg		
	Designation: Non-Executive and Independent Director		
	Address: Flat No.3, IIIrd E – 181, Nehru Nagar, Ghaziabad, Uttar Pradesh - 201001		
	Occupation: Business		
	Nationality: Indian		
	Term: Five Years		
	<b>DIN:</b> 00370070		

# **BRIEF BIOGRAPHIES OF OUR DIRECTORS**



**Mrs. Anju Gupta** is the Promoter & Managing Director of our Company. Presently she is taking care of the administration of Our Company. She is an Intermediate by qualification. She is a first generation entrepreneur. Her dynamic approach in business gives guidance to our employees in achieving targets in a dynamic and complex business environment. No remuneration is paid to her during financial year 2013-14.



**Mr. Manoj Gupta**, aged 49 years, is the Promoter and Non-Executive Director of our Company. Mr. Gupta is a commerce graduate and is in the business since last 25 years. Due to his aggressive, dynamic and competitive business approach, he has been spearheading the company since its inception. He was looking after the family business under the name "Mahabir Steel & Rolling Mills', a partnership firm. This firm was engaged in the business of manufacturing Steel Strips and Steel pipe at Mohan Nagar. Mr. Gupta was looking after the entire affairs of the business as CEO. After doing the business successfully, this firm closed the business in 2012 due to overcapacity in HR Coil and steel strips. Mr. Gupta joined Potential Investments And Finance Limited in 2010 and started the business of Iron Ore at Goa which could not go ahead due to government policies. No remuneration is paid to him during financial year 2013-14.





**Mr. Deepak Garg**, is the Non-Executive and Independent Director of our Company. He is an engineer by profession and is having a vast technical experience in his field. From January, 2006 till March, 2008, he was director in M/s SVP Developers Ltd(Formerly Known as Apna Kanaha Industries Limited). Through his professional advice and guidance, the company progressed a lot and started a residential project named as Gulmohur Garden in collaboration with M/s SVP Builders (I) Ltd., a real estate company of SVP group.No remuneration is paid to him during financial year 2013-14.



**Mr. Pradeep Kumar Goyal**, is the Non-Executive and Independent Director of our Company. He is Graduate by qualification and is having a vast experience in real estate business. From January, 2006 till March, 2008 he was director in M/s SVP Developers Ltd. (Formerly Known as Apna Kanaha Industries Limited). Through his professional advice and guidance, the company progressed a lot and started a residential project named as Gulmohur Garden under collaboration with M/s SVP Builders (I) Ltd., a real estate company of SVP group.In May 2008, he joined as director of M/s Paramount Facilities & Services Pvt. Ltd., which is a service & maintenance provider company. In April 2014, Mr. Pradeep Goyal became Director of M/s Mahabir Metallex Limited.No remuneration is paid to him during financial year 2013-14.

# CONFIRMATIONS

As on the date of this Draft Prospectus:

- 1. None of the Directors of the Company are related to each other except Mr. Manoj Gupta and Mrs. Anju Gupta. Mr. Manoj Gupta is the husband of Mrs. Anju Gupta.
- There are no arrangements or understanding with major shareholders, customers, suppliers or any other entity, pursuant to which any of the Directors or Key Management Personnel were selected as a Director or member of the senior management.
- 3. The Directors of Our Company have not entered into any service contracts with our Company which provides for benefits upon termination of employment
- 4. None of the above mentioned Directors are on the RBI List of willful defaulters.
- 5. Further, none of our Directors are or were directors of any company whose shares were (a) suspended from trading by stock exchange(s) for more than 3 months during the five years prior to the date of filing the Draft Prospectus or (b) delisted from the stock exchanges.
- 6. None of the Promoters, Persons forming part of our Promoter Group, Directors or persons in control of our Company, has been or is involved as a promoter, director or person in control of any other company, which is debarred from accessing the capital market under any order or directions made by SEBI or any other regulatory authority. For further details refer Chapter titled "Outstanding Litigation and Material Developments" beginning on the page 156 of this Draft Prospectus.

#### **REMUNERATION/COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS**

Directors of the Company may be paid sitting fees, commission and any other amounts as may be decided by our Board in accordance with the provisions of the Articles of Association, the Companies Act and other applicable laws and regulations. None of our Directors had received any remuneration during last three years.



# SHAREHOLDING OF OUR DIRECTORS IN OUR COMPANY

As per the Articles of Association of our Company, a Director is not required to hold any qualification shares.

The following table details the shareholding of our Directors as on the date of this Draft Prospectus:

Sr. No.	Name of the Director	Name of the DirectorNo. of Equity Shares% of I Equity Ca		% of Post Issue Equity Share Capital
1.	Mrs. Anju Gupta	4,76,000	7.29	4.56
2.	Mr. Manoj Gupta	16,68,800	25.56	16.00
3.	Mr. Pradeep Kumar Goyal	Nil	Nil	Nil
4.	Mr. Deepak Garg	Nil	Nil	Nil

# INTERESTS OF DIRECTORS

All of our Directors may be deemed to be interested to the extent of fees payable, if any to them for attending meetings of the Board or a committee thereof as well as to the extent of other remuneration and reimbursement of expenses payable, if any to them under our Articles of Association, and/or to the extent of remuneration paid to them for services rendered as an officer or employee of our Company. Some of our Directors may be deemed to be interested to the extent of consideration received/paid or any loan or advances provided to anybody corporate including companies and firms and trusts, in which they are interested as directors, members, partners or trustees.

Our Directors may also be regarded as interested in the Equity Shares, if any, held by them or that may be subscribed by and allotted to the companies, firms, and trusts, if any, in which they are interested as directors, members, promoters, and /or trustees pursuant to this Issue. All of our Directors may also be deemed to be interested to the extent of any dividend payable to them and other distributions in respect of the said Equity Shares, if any.

None of our Directors has been appointed on our Board pursuant to any arrangement with our major shareholders, customers, suppliers or others.

Except as stated in the chapter "Our Management" and 'Related Party Transactions' beginning on page 102 and 121 respectively of this Draft Prospectus and described herein to the extent of shareholding in our Company, if any, our Directors do not have any other interest in our business.

Our Directors have no interest in any property acquired by our Company within two years of the date of this Draft Prospectus.

Our Directors are not interested in the appointment of or acting as Underwriters, Registrar and Bankers to the Issue or any such intermediaries registered with SEBI.

# **PROPERTY INTEREST**

Except as stated/referred to in the heading titled "Land & Properties" beginning on page 95 of the Draft Prospectus, our Directors have not entered into any contract, agreement or arrangements during the preceding two years from the date of this Draft Prospectus in which the Directors are interested directly or indirectly and no payments have been made to them in respect of these contracts, agreements or arrangements or are proposed to be made to them.



Name	Date of event	Nature of event	Reason
Mr. Kanav Gupta	January 31, 2014	Appointment	Appointment as Additional Director
Mr. Vikas Aggarwal	April 28, 2014	Resignation	Resignation due to Personal Reasons
Mr. Pradeep Kumar Goyal	April 27, 2014	Appointment	Appointment as Independent Director
Mr. Deepak Garg	April 27, 2014	Appointment	Appointment as Independent Director
Mrs. Anju Gupta	September 02, 2014	Appointment	Appointment as Managing Director
Mr. Kanav Gupta	September 03, 2014	Resignation	Resignation due to Personal Reasons

# CHANGES IN OUR BOARD OF DIRECTORS DURING THE LAST THREE YEARS

#### **BORROWING POWERS OF THE BOARD**

Pursuant to a special resolution passed at Annual General Meeting of our Company held on August 30, 2014consent of the members of our Company was accorded to the Board of Directors of our Company pursuant to Section 180 (1)(c) of the Companies Act, 2013 for borrowing, from time to time, any sum or sums of money on such security and on such terms and conditions as the Board may deem fit, notwithstanding that the money to be borrowed together with the money already borrowed by our Company (apart from temporary loans obtained from our Company's bankers in the ordinary course of business) may exceed in the aggregate, the paid-up capital of our Company and its free reserves, provided however, the total amount so borrowed in excess of the aggregate of the paid-up capital of our Company and its free reserves shall not at any time exceed Rs.50 Crores.

#### **CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

The provisions of the SME listing agreement, to be entered into by our Company with the Stock Exchanges, will be applicable to our Company immediately upon the listing of our Equity Shares with BSE SME Platform. We have complied with the corporate governance code in accordance with Clause 52 (as applicable) of the SME Listing Agreement, particularly in relation to appointment of Independent Directors to our Board and constitution of the audit committee and shareholders'/ investors' grievance committee. Our Company undertakes to take all necessary steps to continue to comply with all the requirements of Clause 52 of the SME listing agreement.

Our Company stands committed to good corporate governance practices based on the principles such as accountability, transparency in dealings with our stakeholders, emphasis on communication and transparent reporting. We have complied with the requirements of the applicable regulations, including the Listing Agreement to be executed with the Stock Exchange and the SEBI Regulations, in respect of corporate governance including constitution of the Board and Committees thereof. The corporate governance framework is based on an effective independent Board, the Board's supervisory role from the executive management team and constitution of the Board Committees, as required under law.



We have a Board constituted in compliance with the Companies Act and the Listing Agreement in accordance with best practices in corporate governance. The Board functions either as a full Board or through various committees constituted to oversee specific operational areas. Our executive management provides the Board detailed reports on its performance periodically.

Currently our Board has Four Directors. We have One Managing Director, One Non-Executive Director and Two Non-Executive and Independent Directors. The constitution of our Board is in compliance with the requirements of Clause 52 of the SME Listing Agreement.

### The following committees have been formed in compliance with the corporate governance norms:

- A. Audit Committee
- B. Shareholders/Investors Grievance Committee
- C. Remuneration Committee

### A) Audit Committee

Our Company has constituted an audit committee ("Audit Committee"), as per the provisions of Section 177 of the Companies Act, 2013 and Clause 52 of the SME Listing Agreement to be entered with Stock Exchange, vide resolution passed in the meeting of the Board of Directors held on August 30, 2014.

The terms of reference of Audit Committee complies with the requirements of Clause 52 of the SME Listing Agreement, proposed to be entered into with the Stock Exchange in due course. The committee presently comprises the following three (3) directors.

### **Composition of Audit Committee:**

Name of the Director	Status	Nature of Directorship
Deepak Garg	Chairman	Non-Executive and Independent Director
Pradeep Kumar Goyal	Member	Non-Executive and Independent Director
Anju Gupta	Member	Managing Director

Mr. Deepak Gargis the Chairman of the Audit Committee.

The Company Secretary of the Company acts as the Secretary to the Audit committee.

## **Role of the Audit Committee:**

- 1. Overseeing the Company's financial reporting process and the disclosure of its financial information to ensure that the financial statements are correct, sufficient and credible.
- 2. Recommending to the Board, the appointment, re-appointment and, if required, the replacement or removal of the statutory auditor and the fixation of audit fees.
- 3. Approval of payment to statutory auditors for any other services rendered by the statutory auditors.
- 4. Reviewing, with the management, the annual financial statements before submission to the board for approval, with particular reference to:
  - a. Matters required being included in the Directors Responsibility Statement to be included in the Board's report in terms of clause (5) of section 134 of the Companies Act, 2013.
  - b. Changes, if any, in accounting policies and practices and reasons for the same.
  - c. Major accounting entries involving estimates based on the exercise of judgment by management.



- d. Significant adjustments made in the financial statements arising out of audit findings.
- e. Compliance with listing and other legal requirements relating to financial statements.
- f. Disclosure of any related party transactions.
- g. Qualifications in the draft audit report.
- 5. Reviewing, with the management, the half yearly and annual financial statements before submission to the board for approval
- 6. Reviewing, with the management, the statement of uses / application of funds raised through an issue (public issue, rights issue, preferential issue, etc.), the statement of funds utilized for purposes other than those stated in the offer document/prospectus/notice and the report submitted by the monitoring agency monitoring the utilization of proceeds of a public or rights issue, and making appropriate recommendations to the Board to take up steps in this matter.
- 7. Reviewing, with the management, performance of statutory and internal auditors, adequacy of the internal control systems.
- 8. Reviewing the adequacy of internal audit function, if any, including the structure of the internal audit department, staffing and seniority of the official heading the department, reporting structure coverage and frequency of internal audit.
- 9. Discussion with internal auditors on any significant findings and follow up there on.
- 10. Reviewing the findings of any internal investigations by the internal auditors into matters where there is suspected fraud or irregularity or a failure of internal control systems of a material nature and reporting the matter to the board.
- 11. Discussion with statutory auditors before the audit commences, about the nature and scope of audit as well as post-audit discussion to ascertain any area of concern.
- 12. To look into the reasons for substantial defaults in the payment to the depositors, debenture holders, shareholders (in case of nonpayment of declared dividends) and creditors.
- 13. To review the functioning of the Whistle Blower mechanism, in case the same is existing.
- 14. Approval of appointment of CFO (i.e., the whole-time Finance Director or any other person heading the finance function or discharging that function) after assessing the qualifications, experience & background, etc. of the candidate.

### Powers of the Audit Committee:

- Investigating any activity within its terms of reference;
- Seeking information from any employee;
- > Obtaining outside legal or other professional advice; and
- Securing attendance of outsiders with relevant expertise, if it considers necessary.

### **B)** Shareholders / Investors Grievance Committee

Our Company has constituted a shareholder / investors grievance committee ("Shareholders / Investors Grievance Committee") to redress the complaints of the shareholders. The Shareholders/Investors Grievance Committee was constituted vide resolution passed at the meeting of the Board of Directors held August 30, 2014.

### **Composition of Shareholder / Investors Grievance Committee**



Name of the Director	Status	Nature of Directorship
Deepak Garg	Chairman	Non-Executive and Independent Director
Pradeep Kumar Goyal	Member	Non-Executive and Independent Director
Manoj Gupta	Member	Non-Executive Director

The Shareholder/Investors Grievance Committee shall oversee all matters pertaining to investors of our Company. The terms of reference of the Investor Grievance Committee include the following:

- 1. Redressal of shareholders'/investors' complaints;
- 2. Reviewing on a periodic basis the Approval of transfer or transmission of shares, debentures or any other securities made by the Registrar and Share Transfer Agent;
- 3. Issue of duplicate certificates and new certificates on split/consolidation/renewal;
- 4. Non-receipt of declared dividends, balance sheets of the Company; and
- 5. Carrying out any other function as prescribed under the Listing Agreement.

### C) Remuneration / Compensation Committee

Our Company has constituted a Remuneration / Compensation Committee. The constitution of the Remuneration Compensation committee was approved by a Meeting of the Board of Directors held on August 30, 2014.

Name of the Director	Status	Nature of Directorship
Deepak Garg	Chairman	Non-Executive and Independent Director
Manoj Gupta	Member	Non-Executive Director
Pradeep Kumar Goyal	Member	Non-Executive and Independent Director

The terms of reference of the Compensation Committee are:

1. To recommend to the Board, the remuneration packages of the Company's Managing/Joint Managing/Deputy Managing/Whole time / Executive Directors, including all elements of remuneration package(i.e. salary, benefits, bonuses, perquisites, commission, incentives, stock options, pension, retirement benefits, details of fixed component and performance linked incentives along with the performance criteria, service contracts, notice period, severance fees etc.);

2. To be authorized at its duly constituted meeting to determine on behalf the Board of Directors and on behalf of the shareholders with agreed terms of reference, the Company's policy on specific remuneration packages for Company's Managing/Joint Managing/ Deputy Managing/ Whole time/Executive Directors, including pension rights and any compensation payment;

3. Such other matters as mayfrom time to time be required by any statutory, contractual or other regulatory requirements to be attended to by such committee.

### Policy on Disclosures and Internal Procedure for Prevention of Insider Trading



We will comply with the provisions of the SEBI (Prohibition of Insider Trading) Regulations, 1992 after listing of our Company's shares on the Stock Exchange.

Ms. Surbhi Arora, Company Secretary and Compliance Officer, is responsible for setting forth policies, procedures, monitoring and adhering to the rules for the prevention of dissemination of price sensitive information and the implementation of the code of conduct under the overall supervision of the Board.

### ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE





### **KEY MANAGERIAL PERSONNEL**

### Mrs. Anju Gupta (Managing Director)

**Mrs. Anju Gupta** is the Managing Director of our Company. Presently she is taking care of the administration of Our Company. She is an Intermediate by qualification. She is a first generation entrepreneur. Her dynamic approach in business gives guidance to our employees in achieving targets in a dynamic and complex business environment. The Gross Compensation paid to him during Fiscal Year 2013-2014 was Nil.

### Mr. Jai Prakash Mourya(Chief Financial Officer)

**Mr. Jai Prakash Mourya**, aged 32 years, is the Chief Financial Officer. He has joined our Company on September 01, 2014 and is appointed as Chief Financial Officer w.e.f. September 01, 2014. He is a Commerce Graduate from Dr. Ram Manohar Lohia University, Faziabad. He is responsible for controlling financial activities of company. Since he has been appointed w.e.f. September 01, 2014, therefore no compensation has been paid to him during Fiscal Year 2013-2014.

Ms. Surbhi Arora(Company Secretary)

**Ms. Surbhi Arora**, aged 25 years, is an associate member of Institute of Company Secretaries of India. He has done B.com and LL.B. She joined the Company from 1<sup>st</sup> September, 2014. She is an Associate member of Institute of Company Secretaries of India, Prior to joining our company she worked with Practicing Company Secretary, for more than 2 years. She possesses technical knowledge of Company Law and Secretarial work and experience in handling projects including Secretarial Audit, Ioan syndication and other related matters. Since she has been appointed w.e.f. September 01, 2014, therefore no compensation has been paid to her during Fiscal Year 2013-2014.

#### **RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN KEY MANAGERIAL PERSONNEL**

There is no family relationship between the Key Managerial Personnel of our Company.

#### FAMILY RELATIONSHIPS OF DIRECTORS WITH KEY MANAGERIAL PERSONNEL

There is no family relationship between the key managerial personnel and Director of our Company except Mrs. Anju Gupta who is the wife of Mr. Manoj Gupta. All of Key Managerial Personnel are permanent employees of our company.

#### ARRANGEMENTS AND UNDERSTANDING WITH MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS

None of our Directors has been appointed on our Board pursuant to any arrangement with our major shareholders, customers, suppliers or others.

#### SHAREHOLDING OF THE KEY MANAGERIAL PERSONNEL

Mrs. Anju Guptaholds 4,76,000Equity shares of our Company as on the date of this draft prospectus.

#### BONUS OR PROFIT SHARING PLAN OF THE KEY MANAGERIAL PERSONNEL

Our Company has not entered into any Bonus or Profit Sharing Plan with any of the Key Managerial Personnel

#### LOANS TO KEY MANAGERIAL PERSONNEL

No loans and advances have been given to the Key Managerial Personnel as on the date of Draft Prospectus.

#### INTEREST OF KEY MANAGERIAL PERSONNEL

The key managerial personnel of our Company do not have any interest in our Company other than to the extent of the remuneration or benefits to which they are entitled to as per their terms of appointment and reimbursement of expenses incurred by them during the ordinary course of business and to the extent of Equity Shares held by them in our Company, if any.



Except as disclosed in this Draft Prospectus, none of our key managerial personnel have been paid any consideration of any nature from our Company, other than their remuneration.

### CHANGES IN KEY MANAGERIAL PERSONNEL DURING LAST THREE (3) YEARS

The changes in the key managerial personnel in the last three years are as follows:

Name of Managerial Personnel	Designation	Date of Event	Reason
Mrs. Anju Gupta	Managing Director	September 02, 2014	Appointment as Director and Managing Director
Mr. Jai Prakash Mourya	Chief Financial Officer	September 01, 2014	Appointment as CFO
Ms. Surbhi Arora	Company Secretary	September 01, 2014	Appointed as Company Secretary and Compliance Officer

Other than the above changes, there have been no changes to the key managerial personnel of our Company that are not in the normal course of employment.

### **ESOP/ESPS SCHEME TO EMPLOYEES**

Presently, we do not have any ESOP/ESPS Scheme for employees.

### PAYMENT OR BENEFIT TO OUR OFFICERS

Except as disclosed in the heading titled "Related Party Disclosure" in the section titled "Financial Statements" beginning on page 123 of this Draft Prospectus, no amount or benefit has been paid or given within the two preceding years or is intended to be paid or given to any of our officers except the normal remuneration for services rendered as officers or employees.



## OUR PROMOTERS AND PROMOTER GROUP

### **OUR INDIVIDUAL PROMOTER**

- 1. Mrs. Anju Gupta
- 2. Mr. Manoj Gupta

### DETAILS OF OUR INDIVIDUAL PROMOTER



**Mrs. Anju Gupta** is the Promoter & Managing Director of our Company. Presently she is taking care of the administration of Our Company. She is an Intermediate by qualification. She is a first generation entrepreneur. Her dynamic approach in business gives guidance to our employees in achieving targets in a dynamic and complex business environment.

Particulars	Details	
Permanent Account Number	AAEPG2921Q	
Passport No.	H4451362	
Voter ID	N.A	
Driving License No.	N.A	
Bank Account Details	A/C No.: 02781000002910	
	HDFC Bank Limited	
	C-1, Alpha Plaza,	
	Alpha Commercial Belt,	
	Greater Noida, Uttar Pradesh - 201306	
	IFSC Code: HDFC0000278	



**Mr. Manoj Gupta**, aged 49 years, is the Promoter and Non-Executive Director of our Company. Mr. Gupta is a commerce graduate and is in the business since last 25 years. Due to his aggressive, dynamic and competitive business approach, he has been spearheading the company since its inception. He was looking after the family business under the name "Mahabir Steel & Rolling Mills', a partnership firm. This firm was engaged in the business of manufacturing Steel Strips and Steel pipe at Mohan Nagar. Mr. Gupta was looking after the entire affairs of the business as CEO. After doing the business successfully, this firm closed the business in 2012 due to overcapacity in HR Coil and steel strips. Mr. Gupta joined Potential Investments And Finance Limited in 2010 and started the business of Iron Ore at Goa which could not go ahead due to government policies. No remuneration is paid to him during financial year 2013-14.

Particulars	Details
Permanent Account Number	AAUPG5349J
Passport No.	H4451579
Voter ID	N.A
Driving License No.	N.A
Bank Account Details	A/C No. : 0341000100500990



Punjab National Bank
Mohan Nagar, Ghaziabad
IFSC Code: PUNB0034100

### **OUR PROMOTER GROUP**

Our Promoter Group in terms of Regulation 2(1)(zb) of SEBI (ICDR) Regulations includes the following persons:

### a) Individual Promoter

The natural persons who are part of our Promoter Group (due to the relationship with our Promoter), other than the Promoter named above are as follows:

Sr. No.	Relationship	Mr. Manoj Gupta	Mrs. Anju Gupta
1.	Father	Mr. Ranbir Gupta	Mr. Ramesh Aggarwal
2.	Mother	Mrs. Kailash Gupta	Mrs. Neelam Aggarwal
3.	Spouse	Mrs. Anju Gupta	Mr. Manoj Gupta
4.	Brother	Mr. Naresh Gupta Mr. Shekhar Gupta	Mr. Neeraj Aggarwal
5.	Sister	Ms. Shashi Gupta Ms. Meena Gupta Ms. Mona Gupta	N.A
6.	Children	Mr. Kanav Gupta Mr. Bhanu Gupta	Mr. Kanav Gupta Mr. Bhanu Gupta
7.	Spouse Father	Mr. Ramesh Aggarwal	Mr. Ranbir Gupta
8.	Spouse Mother	Mrs. Neelam Aggarwal	Mrs. Kailash Gupta
9.	Spouse Brother	Mr. Neeraj Aggarwal	Mr. Naresh Gupta Mr. Shekhar Gupta
10.	Spouse Sister	Mrs. Shashi Bansal	Ms. Shashi Gupta Ms. Meena Gupta Ms. Mona Gupta

## b) Companies and proprietorship firms forming part of our Promoter Group are as follows:

Relationship with Promoter	Individual Promoter	
Kerationsinp with Fromoter	Mr. Manoj Gupta	Mrs. Anju Gupta
Any company in which 10% or more of the share capital is held by the promoter or an immediate relative of the promoter or a firm or HUF in which the promoter or any	NIL	NIL



Relationship with Promoter	Individual Promoter		
Relationship with riomoter	Mr. Manoj Gupta	Mrs. Anju Gupta	
one or more of his immediate relative is a member			
Any company in which a company (mentioned above) holds 10% of the total holding	NIL	NIL	
Any HUF or firm in which the aggregate share of the promoter and his immediate relatives is equal to or more than 10% of the total holding	NIL	NIL	

### **OTHER UNDERTAKINGS AND CONFIRMATIONS**

Our Company undertakes that the details of Permanent Account Number and Bank Account Number of the Promoters will be submitted to the BSE SME Platform, where the securities of our Company are proposed to be listed at the time of submission of Draft Prospectus.

### **COMMON PURSUITS OF OUR PROMOTERS**

Our Group Entities has objects similar to that of our Company's business. Currently we do not have any noncompete agreement/arrangement with any of our Group Entities. Such a conflict of interest may have adverse effect on our business and growth. We shall adopt the necessary procedures and practices as permitted by law to address any conflict situations, as and when they may arise.



### **INTEREST OF THE PROMOTERS**

#### Interest in the promotion of Our Company

Our promoters are Mrs. Anju Gupta and Mr. Manoj Gupta. Our Promoters may be deemed to be interested in the promotion of the Issuer to the extent of the Equity Shares held by them as well as their relatives and also to the extent of any dividend payable to them and other distributions in respect of the aforesaid Equity Shares. Further, our Promoters may also be interested to the extent of Equity Shares held by or that may be subscribed by and allotted to companies and firms in whom either of them is interested as a director, member or partner.

#### Interest in the property of Our Company

Our Promoters do not have any interest in any property acquired by our Company in last two years or proposed to be acquired by our Company.

#### Interest as Member of our Company

As on the date of this Draft Prospectus, our Promoters together hold 21,44,800Equity Shares of our Company and are therefore interested to the extent of their shareholding and the dividend declared, if any, by our Company. Except to the extent of shareholding of the Promoters in our Company our Promoters does not hold any other interest in our Company.

#### Payment Amounts or Benefit to Our Promoters during the Last Two Years

No payment has been made or benefit given to our Promoters in the two years preceding the date of this Draft Prospectus except as mentioned / referred to in this chapter and in the section titled 'Our Management', 'Financial Statements', 'Capital Structure' and 'Related Party Transaction'on page 102,123, 49 and 121 respectively of this Draft Prospectus. Further as on the date of this Draft Prospectus, there is no bonus or profit sharing plan for our Promoters.

#### CONFIRMATIONS

For details on litigations and disputes pending against the Promoters and defaults made by them including violations of securities laws, please refer to the section titled "Outstanding Litigation and Material Developments" on page 156 of this Draft Prospectus. Our Promoters have not been declared willful defaulters by the RBI or any other governmental authority.

#### **RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

Except as disclosed in the "Related Party Transactions" beginning on page 121 of this Draft Prospectus, our Company has not entered into any related party transactions with our Promoters.



## **OUR GROUP ENTITIES**

The equity shares of our Group Company, Potential Investments And Finance Limited, are listed on BSE Limited and Delhi Stock Exchange Limited. Potential Investments And Finance Limited has not made any public or rights issue of securities in the preceding three years except preferential allotment of 35,00,000 Equity Shares during the Financial Year ended March 31, 2014 at the Issue Price of Rs. 10/- each.

The details of Our Group Entities are provided below:

## 1. Potential Investments And Finance Limited

## **Corporate Information**

Our Company was incorporated as Potential Investment and Finance Limited under the provisions of the Companies Act, 1956 vide certificate of incorporation dated January 12, 1983, in Delhi. Certificate of Commencement of Business was issued by Registrar of Companies, NCT of Delhi & Haryana on 25<sup>th</sup> February, 1983. The Corporate Identification Number of Our Company is L67120DL1983PLC014972. The Registered Office of the Company is situated at 143 – Jagriti Enclave, Delhi – 110092. The Company is carrying on the business of marketing and distribution of steel products like TMT bars, rolled products, billets, ingots and steel pipe and tubes successfully. They purchased the material from the industries and sell and distribute to direct consumers like various builders, capital goods manufacturers and various other industries. Our Promoter Mr. Manoj Gupta holds 0.22 % in the equity share capital of the Company.

## **Board of Directors**

The Directors of Potential Investments And Finance Limited as on the date of this Draft Prospectus are as follows:

Name	Designation
Mr. Bharat Bhushan Sahny	Director
Mr. Manoj Gupta	Director
Mr. Vijay Kumar	Director
Mr. Srichand Teckchand Gerela	Director

## Shareholding Pattern

The Shareholding Pattern of Potential Investments And Finance Limited as on the date of this Draft Prospectus is as follows:

Sr. No.	Category of Shareholders	Number of shares	Percentage (%)
1.	Promoter and Promoter Group	6,19,580	16.75%
2.	Public	30,80,420	83.25%
	Total	37,00,000	100.00



## Financial Information

			(Rs In lakhs)
Particulars	March 31, 2014	March 31, 2013	March 31, 2012
Equity Capital	370.00	20.00	20.00
Share Application Money Pending Allotment	-	-	1286.69
Reserve (Excluding Revaluation Reserve)	(76.17)	(128.74)	(132.57)
Total Income	4992.09	659.26	656.71
Profit after Tax	52.57	3.83	(20.07)
Earnings Per Share (Basic) (Rs.)	1.42	1.92	(10.04)
Earnings Per Share (Diluted) (Rs.)	1.42	1.92	(10.04)
Net worth	293.83	(108.74)	(112.57)
Net Asset Value per Share of face value Rs. 10/- (Rs.)	7.94	(54.37)	(56.29)

## Stock Market Data on BSE Limited since listing on BSE

(In Rs.)

Month	Open Price	High Price	Low Price	Close Price
Jul-14	190	194	189	192.5
Aug-14	202	310	184.5	274.8
Sep-14	280	405	279.8	305.45

The Equity Shares are not traded on Delhi Stock Exchange Limited

### 2. Allied Steels

Allied Steels is a sole proprietorship concern of Mr. Manoj Gupta. The office was situated at 147, Laha Mandi, B.S Road, Ghaziabad, Uttar Pradesh. The firm has been dissolved.

### Financial Information

		(Rs. In lakhs)
Particulars	March 31, 2013	March 31, 2012
Capital	55.29	26.54
Total Income	1.24	246.83
Net Profit	(3.67)	(9.52)



Our Promoters and persons forming part of Promoter Group have confirmed that they have not been declared as willful defaulters by the RBI or any other governmental authority and there are no violations of securities laws committed by them in the past and no proceedings pertaining to such penalties are pending against them. Additionally, none of the Promoters and persons forming part of Promoter Group has been restrained from accessing the capital markets for any reasons by SEBI or any other authorities. Our Group Entities does not have negative net worth as on the date of this Draft Prospectus.

### INTERESTS OF OUR GROUP COMPANIES

Our Group Company is not interested in the promotion of our Company except as disclosed in the section titled "Financial Statements" beginning on page 123 of the Draft Prospectus. Our Group Company does not have any other interest in our Company, including in relation to property or land acquired by our Company.

### SICK COMPANIES/ WINDING UP

No Promoter Group Entities listed above has been declared as a sick company under the Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985. There is no winding up proceedings against the Promoter Group Entities. The Group Entities does not have negative net worth as on the date of this Draft Prospectus. Further, no application has been made by the Group Entities to RoC to strike off its name.

### LITIGATION

For details on litigations and disputes pending against the Promoters and defaults made by them, please refer to the chapter titled, 'Outstanding Litigations and Material Developments' beginning on page 156of this Draft Prospectus.

## DISASSOCIATION BY THE PROMOTER IN THE LAST THREE YEARS

Our Promoter has not disassociated himself from any of the companies/partnership firms during preceding three years except as follows:

Name of Promoter	Details of Entity	Date of Disassociation	Reason for Disassociation
Mr. Manoj Gupta	<ol> <li>Digamber Enterprises Private Limited</li> <li>MSG Engineering Private Limited</li> <li>RMB Engineering Private Limited</li> <li>Ramatech Engineering Private Limited</li> <li>More Engineering Private Limited</li> <li>More Engineering Private Limited</li> <li>Maa Portfolio Private Limited</li> <li>Pugchin Builders Private Limited</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>February 13, 2012</li> <li>September 15, 2012</li> <li>January 28, 2013</li> <li>May 29, 2012</li> <li>February 10, 2012</li> <li>January 31, 2012</li> <li>February 01, 2012</li> <li>February 03, 2014</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Resignation as Director</li> </ol>



9. Gulmohur Gran Limited	

## SALE/ PURCHASE BETWEEN OUR COMPANY AND GROUP ENTITIES

There have been no sales/purchases between our Company and Group Entities during the financial year 2013-14. For further details please refer to chapter titled 'Related Party Transactions' beginning on page 121 of this Draft Prospectus.

## **COMMON PURSUITS**

Our Group Entities has objects similar to that of our Company's business. Currently we do not have any noncompete agreement/arrangement with any of our Group Entities. Such a conflict of interest may have adverse effect on our business and growth. We shall adopt the necessary procedures and practices as permitted by law to address any conflict situations, as and when they may arise.



## **RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

For details on Related Party Transactions of our Company, please refer to Annexure XIII of restated financial statement under the section titled, '*Financial Statements*' beginning on page 123 of this Draft Prospectus.



### **DIVIDEND POLICY**

Under the Companies Act, an Indian company pays dividends upon a recommendation by its Board of Directors and approval by a majority of the shareholders, who have the right to decrease but not to increase the amount of dividend recommended by the Board of Directors. Under the Companies Act, dividends may be paid out of profits of a company in the year in which the dividend is declared or out of the undistributed profits or reserves of the previous Years or out of both.

Our Company does not have a formal dividend policy. Any dividends to be declared shall be recommended by the Board of Directors depending upon the financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements and surplus, contractual obligations and restrictions, the terms of the credit facilities and other financing arrangements of our Company at the time a dividend is considered, and other relevant factors and approved by the Equity Shareholders at their discretion. Our Company has not paid any dividend in the previous five Financial Years.

Dividends are payable within 30 days of approval by the Equity Shareholders at the annual general meeting of our Company. When dividends are declared, all the Equity Shareholders whose names appear in the register of members of our Company as on the "record date" are entitled to be paid the dividend declared by our Company. Any Equity Shareholder who ceases to be an Equity Shareholder prior to the record date, or who becomes an Equity Shareholder after the record date, will not be entitled to the dividend declared by Our Company.



### SECTION V – FINANCIAL INFORMATION

### FINANCIAL STATEMENT, AS RESTATED

## INDEPENDENT AUDITORS REPORT AS REQUIRED BY SECTION 26 OF COMPANIES ACT, 2013 READ WITH RULE 4 OF THE COMPANIES (PROSPECTUS AND ALLOTMENT OF SECURITIES) RULES, 2014

**Auditor's Report** 

To The Board of Directors, Mahabir Metallex Limited A-3 NDSE Part I New Delhi - 110049

Dear Sirs,

### Re.: Public Issue of Equity Shares of Mahabir Metallex Limited

- We have examined the Restated Financial information of Mahabir Metallex Limited (formerly kwon as Apollo Fittings Private Limited) annexed to this report for the purpose of inclusion in the offer document, signed by us for identification, in terms of our engagement agreed upon with you in accordance with our engagement letter dated 12<sup>th</sup> August 2014 in connection with the proposed issue of Equity Share of the Company. The Restated Financial information has been approved by the Board of Director of the Company, prepared in terms of the requirements of:
  - a) Sub-Clauses (i) and (iii) of clause (b) of sub-section 26 of the Companies Act, 2013 (the act) read with Rule 4 of Companies ( Prospectus and Allotment of Securities ) Rules ( the Rules),2014 and
  - b) The Securities and Exchange Board of India (Issue of Capital and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2009 as amended (the Regulations) issued by the Securities and Exchange Board of India ("SEBI") on August 26, 2009, as amended from time to time in pursuance of section 30 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 and related.
  - c) The Guidance Note (Revised) on Reports in Company Prospectus and Guidance Note on Audit Report/ Certificates on Financial Information in Offer Documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.
- 2) These Restated financial information have been extracted by the Management from the financial statements for the year ended 31<sup>st</sup> March, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013 and 2014. Audit for the financial year ended 31<sup>st</sup> March, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013 and 2014 was conducted by us
- 3) We have also examined the financial information of the Company for the year ended March 31<sup>st</sup> 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013 and 2014 prepared and approved by the Board of Directors for the purpose of disclosure in the offer document of the Company mentioned in Paragraph (I) above.

The financial information for the above period was examined to the extent practicable, for the purpose of audit of financial information in accordance with the Engagement Standards issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India. Those Standards require that we plan and perform our audit to obtain reasonable assurance, whether the financial information under examination is free of material misstatement.



In terms of Schedule VIII, Clause IX (9) of the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, 2009 and the other provisions relating to accounts of M/s Mahabir Metallex Limited (formerly kwon as Apollo fittings private limited), We, M/s VAPS & CO, have subjected to the peer review process of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India (ICAI) and hold a valid certificate issued by the Peer Review Board of the ICAI.

Based on the above, we report that in our opinion and according to the information and explanations given to us, we have found the same to be correct and the same have been accordingly used in the restated financial information appropriately.

- 4) In accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act, 2013, the SEBI(ICDR) Regulations and terms of our engagements agreed with you, we further report that:
  - a) The Restated Summary Statement of Assets and Liabilities of the Company, including as at 31<sup>st</sup> March, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013 and 2014 examined by us, as set out in ANNEXURE I to this report are after making adjustments and regrouping as in our opinion were appropriate and are subject to the Significant Accounting Policies and Notes to accounts along with adjustments on account of change in policies and restatements as appearing in ANNEXURE IV to this report.
  - b) The Restated Summary Statement of Profit or Loss of the Company for the year then ended, including for the year ended 31<sup>st</sup> March., 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013 and 2014 examined by us, as set out in ANNEXURE II to this report are after making adjustments and regrouping as in our opinion were appropriate and are subject to the Significant Accounting Policies and Notes to accounts along with adjustments on account of change in policies and restatements as appearing in ANNEXURE IV to this report.
  - c) The Restated Summary Statement of Cash flow of the Company for the year then ended, including for the year ended 31<sup>st</sup> March 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013 and 2014 examined by us, as set out in ANNEXURE III to this report are after making adjustments and regrouping as in our opinion were appropriate and are subject to the Significant Accounting Policies and Notes to accounts along with adjustments on account of change in policies and restatements as appearing in ANNEXURE IV to this report.
- 5) Based on above, we are of the opinion that the restated financial information have been made after incorporating.
  - Adjustments for the changes in accounting policies retrospectively in respective financial years to effect the same accounting treatment as per changed accounting policy for all the reporting periods.
  - (ii) Adjustments for the material amounts in the respective financial years to which they relate.
  - (iii) And there are extra-ordinary items that need to be disclosed separately in the accounts
  - (iv) There are no other qualification requiring adjustments.
- 6) We have also examined the following other Restated financial information set out in Annexure prepared by the management and approved by the Board of Directors relating to the Company for the year ended 31<sup>st</sup> March, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013 and 2014.
  - (i) Statement of Share Capital as appearing in Annexure V to this report.



- (ii) Statement of Reserves and Surplus, as Restated as appearing in Annexure VI to this report.
- (iii) Statement of Secured Borrowings, as Restated as appearing in **Annexure VII** to this report.
- (iv) Statement of Unsecured Borrowings, as Restated as appearing in Annexure VIII to this report.
- (v) Statement of Sundry Debtors, as Restated enclosed as Annexure IX to this report.
- (vi) Statement of Loans and Advances, as Restated as appearing in Annexure X to this report.
- (vii) Statement of Contingent Liabilities, as Restated as appearing in Annexure XI to this report
- (viii) Statement of Other Income, as Restated as appearing in Annexure XII to this report.
- (ix) Statement of Related Party Transaction, as Restated as appearing in Annexure XIII to this report.
- (x) Statement of Tax Shelter included in **Annexure XIV** to this report.
- (xi) Statement of Capitalization as at 31<sup>st</sup> March 2014 included in Annexure XV to this report
- (xii) Statement of Earnings Per Share included in Annexure XVI.
- (xiii) Statement of Accounting Ratios included in Annexure XVII.

In our opinion the financial information contained in **Annexure I** to **XVII** of this report read along with the Significant Accounting Policies and Notes to accounts and adjustments on account of change in policies and restatement as appearing in **Annexure IV** to this report along with regrouping as considered appropriate, and have been prepared in accordance with Sub-clause(i) and (iii) of clause (b) of sub-section(1) of section26 of the Companies Act 2013 read with Rule 4 of Companies( Prospectus and Allotment of Securities) Rules, 2014 and the Regulations issued by SEBI.

- 7) The report should not in any way be construed as a re-issuance or re-dating of any the previous audit reports issued by us.
- 8) We have no responsibility to update our report for events and circumstances after the date of the report.
- 9) Our report is intended solely for use of the management and for inclusion in the offer document in connection with the proposed issue of equity shares of the Company. Our report and should not be used for any other purpose except with our consent in writing.

**For VAPS & CO.** Chartered Accountants F.R.N No.: 003612N

Vipin Agarwal Partner M.No.: 082498

Place: New Delhi Date: 30.08.2014



## ANNEXURE – I

## STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES AS RESTATED

	IEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIA					(Rs. in L	akhs)
Sr.				As a	t 31st Marc	h	
No.	Particulars	Notes	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
А	Equity & Liabilities						
1	Shareholders' Funds						
	Share Capital	1	112.10	112.10	112.10	112.10	571.14
	Reserves & Surplus	2	304.00	303.70	303.43	303.22	130.28
	Total Shareholders' Funds		416.10	415.80	415.53	415.32	701.42
2	Share Application Money pending Allotment		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	15.00
3	Non Current Liabilities						
	a. Long Term Borrowings	3	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	b. Deferred Tax Liabilities	4	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	c. Long Term Provisions	5	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Total Non Current Liabilities		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
4	Current Liabilities						
	a. Short Term Borrowings	6	0.66	0.66	0.66	0.66	9.38
	b. Trade Payables	7	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	c. Other Current Liabilities	8	0.27	0.38	0.49	0.60	0.34
	d. Short Term Provisions	9	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	0.21
	Total Current Liabilities		0.93	1.04	1.15	1.26	9.93
	Total (1+2+3)		417.03	416.84	416.68	416.58	726.35
B	ASSETS						
5	Non Current Assets						
	a. Fixed Assets	10					
	i. Tangible Assets		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	ii. Intangible Assets		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Less: Depreciation		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Net Block		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	iii. Capital Work In Progress		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	a. Non Current Investment	11	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	b. Deferred Tax Asset	12	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	c. Long Term Loans & Advances	13	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	d. Other Non Current Assets	14	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	7.25
	Total Non Current Assets		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	7.25



6	Current Assets						
	a. Inventories	15	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	b. Trade Receivables	16	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	c. Cash and Cash Equivalents	17	1.15	1.10	1.10	1.00	24.38
	d. Short Term Loans & Advances	18	415.88	415.74	415.58	415.58	371.40
	e. Other Current Assets	19	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	323.32
	Total Current Assets		417.03	416.84	416.68	416.58	719.38
	Total (4+5)		417.03	416.84	416.68	416.58	726.35



## ANNEXURE – II

## STATEMENT OF PROFIT AND LOSS AS RESTATED

Sr.			For The Year Ended March 31,						
Sr. No	Particulars	Notes	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014		
A	INCOME								
	Revenue from Operations								
	Revenue	20	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	3.00		
	Other Income	21	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NII		
	Total Income		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	3.00		
В	EXPENDITURE								
	Purchase of stock-in-trade	22	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NII		
	Changes in inventories of		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NII		
	Finished Goods & Stock In								
	Trade	23							
			NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NII		
	Employee benefit expenses	24							
	Finance costs	25	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NI		
	Depreciation and		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NI		
	amortization expense	26							
	Other expenses	27	0.17	0.30	0.27	0.21	1.3		
	Total Expenditure		0.17	0.30	0.27	0.21	1.3		
	Profit/(Loss) before prior		(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.6		
	period items								
	Prior period items (Net)		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NI		
	Profit before exceptional,		(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.6		
	extraordinary items and								
	tax								
	Exceptional items		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NI		
	Profit before extraordinary		(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.6		
	items and tax								
	Extraordinary items		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NI		
	Profit before tax		(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.6		
	Tax expense :								
	(i) Current tax		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	0.5		
	(ii) Deferred tax		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NI		
	(iii) MAT Credit		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NI		
	(iv) FBT		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NI		
	(v) Wealth Tax		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NI		
	(iv) Short/(Excess) provision		NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NI		
	for earlier years			1,112	1,12	1,112	1.11		
	Profit for the year		(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.1		



## ANNEXURE – III STATEMENT OF CASH FLOW FROM RESTATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

				×	Rs. in Lakł
Particulars		For The	Year Ended	March 31,	
1 al ticulai s	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
A. CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVIT	IES				
Profit/ (Loss) before tax	(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.61
Adjustments for:					
Depreciation	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Interest Expense	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Interest Received	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Preliminary Expenses written off	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Operating profit before working capital changes	(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.61
Movements in working capital :					
(Increase)/ Decrease in Inventories	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
(Increase)/Decrease in Trade Receivables	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
(Increase)/Decrease in Other Receivables	(15.38)	0.14	0.16	NIL	(323.32)
Increase/(Decrease) in Trade Payables and Other	NIL	0.11	0.11	0.11	(0.06)
Liabilities					
Cash generated from operations	(15.55)	(0.05)	NIL	(0.10)	(321.77)
Income tax Refund/ (paid) during the year	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	(0.51)
Net cash from operating activities (A)	(15.55)	(21.73)	NIL	(0.10)	(322.28)
B. CASH FLOW FROM INVESTING ACTIVITI	ES				
Purchase of Fixed assets (including capital	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
advances)	NIII	NII	NII	NIII	NII
Purchase of Long Term Investment	NIL	NIL NIL	NIL NIL	NIL	NIL 44.17
(Increase)/Decrease in Loan & Advances	NIL			NIL	
Interest Received	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Net cash from investing activities (B)	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	44.17
C. CASH FLOW FROM FINANCING ACTIVITI		NUT	NIT	NUT	200.00
Proceeds from issue of share capital (including Securities premium and share application)	70.00	NIL	NIL	NIL	300.00
Finance Cost	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Proceeds of Short Term Loans	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	8.73
Proceeds of Long Term Loans	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Repayment of Long Term Borrowing	(70.00)	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	(70.00) NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	(7.25)
Preliminary Expenses Paid	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	301.48
Net cash used in financing activities (C) Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	(15.55)	(0.05)	NIL	(0.10)	23.37
(A+B+C)	(10.00)	(0.05)	11112	(0.10)	23.31
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of	16.70	1.15	1.10	1.10	1.00
the year					
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	1.15	1.10	1.10	1.00	24.37



### ANNEXURE - IV

### STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

### **1. CORPORATE INFORMATION**

The company is registered under Companies Act, 1956 and primarily engaged in the business of trading, dealing, broking of Iron and Steel Products.

### 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES:

### 2.1 Basis of accounting and preparation of financial statements

The financial statements of the company have been prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles in India under the historical cost convention on accrual basis. These Financial Statements have been prepared in all material aspects with the accounting standards notified under section 211(3C){ Companies(Accounting Standards) Rules, 2006, as amended} and other relevant provisions of the Companies Act, 1956.

### 2.2 Changes in Accounting Policy

The company has not changed any Accounting Policy during the year.

#### 2.3 Tangible Assets and Depreciation

The company does not have any fixed Assets.

#### 2.4 Revenue Recognition

Revenue from Sale of goods is recognized when all the significant risks and rewards of ownership are transferred to the buyer and the Company retains no effective control of the goods transferred to a degree usually associated with the ownership.

Commission: Commission Income is recognized on Accrual Basis.

### 2.5 Employee Benefits

The company did not provide for any employee benefits as per AS-15 as there were no employees.

### 2.6 Taxation

Tax expense for the year, comprising current tax and deferred tax is included in determining the net profit/ (loss) for the year. Provision for current tax is based on assessable profits as determined as per Income Tax Act, 1961.

#### 2.7 Inventory

Finished/ Traded goods are valued at cost or market price whichever is lower.

### 2.8 Provisions and Contingencies

There are no provisions and contingencies existing as at the balance sheet date

#### 2.9 Preliminary Expenses

Preliminary Expenditure will be amortized over a period of 5 years.

### 2.10 Earnings in Foreign Currency

There are no earnings in foreign currency during the year.



## 2.11 Expenditure in Foreign Currency

There are no expenditure in Foreign currency during the year

## 2.12 Contingent Liabilities

There are no Contingent Liabilities which are existing as at the Balance Sheet date



## ANNEXURE V

## NOTES TO RESTATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## Note 1: Share Capital

					(Rs. in Lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Authorized Share Capital					
Equity Shares of Rs. 10/- each	120.00	120.00	120.00	120.00	1050.00
Issued, Subscribed and Paid Up					
Capital					
Equity Shares of Rs. 10/- each	112.10	112.10	112.10	112.10	571.14
Grand Total	232.10	232.10	232.10	232.10	571.14

## **Note 2: Reserves and Surplus**

					(Rs. in Lakhs)
S)Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Surplus in Statement of Profit and					
Loss Account					
Balance as per Last Balance Sheet	(21.23)	(21.40)	(21.70)	(21.97)	(22.18)
Add: Profit/(Loss) for the year	(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.10
Closing Balance	(21.40)	(21.70)	(21.97)	(22.18)	(21.08)
Securities Premium Account	325.40	325.40	325.40	325.40	151.36
Grand Total	304.00	303.70	303.43	303.22	130.28

## Note 3: Long Term Borrowings

				(	Rs. in Lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Unsecured Loans					
From Directors	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Inter-corporate Loans	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL



## Note 4: Deferred Tax Liabilities

				( <b>Rs.</b> )	In Lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	A s at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Deferred Tax Liabilities	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL

## Note 5: Long Term Provisions

Note 5: Long Term Provisions					(Rs. in Lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Gratuity & Leave Encashment	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL

## Note 6: Short Term Borrowings

					(Rs. in Lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Unsecured :	0.66	0.66	0.66	0.66	9.38
Loan from a Director					
Grand Total	0.66	0.66	0.66	0.66	9.38

## Note 7: Trade Payables

(Rs. in Lakh							
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014		
Dues to MSME	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL		
Dues to Others	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL		
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL		

# Note 8: Other Current Liabilities

				(Rs	. in Lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Current Maturity of Long term debts	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL



Others					
Expenses Payable	027	0.38	0.49	0.60	0.34
Salary Payable	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Director Remuneration Payable	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Advance from Customers	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Grand Total	0.27	0.38	0.49	0.60	0.34

## Note 9: Short Term Provisions

(Rs. Lakhs)

Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Provision for Income Tax	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	0.21
Others	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	0.21

## Note 10: Fixed Assets

						(Rs. in Lakhs)
Sr. No	Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
1a	Tangible Assets					
I	Furniture & Fittings					
	Gross Block	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Less: Accumulated Depreciation	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Net Block	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Π	Office Equipment					
	Gross Block	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Less: Accumulated Depreciation	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Net Block	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Ш	Vehicles					
	Gross Block	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Less: Accumulated Depreciation	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Net Block	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Total Tangible Assets	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
1b	Intangible Assets	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Gross Block	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL



Less: Accumulated	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Depreciation					
Net Block	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Total Intangible Assets	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL

## Note 11: Non Current Investment

				(	Rs. in Lakhs)
====Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
National Saving Certificate	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Investment in unquoted shares	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL

## Note 12: Deferred Tax Asset

				(Rs	. in Lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Deferred Tax Asset	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL

## Note 13: Long Term Loans & Advances

				(Rs	. in Lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Unsecured considered good					
Security Deposits	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Loan to Directors	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Loans to Others	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL

Note 14: Other Non- Current Assets

				(Rs	. in Lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Interest Accrued on FDRs	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Preliminary Expenses to the extent not written off	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	7.25



	r	r			
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	7.25

Note 15: Inventories

				(Rs. in	Lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Finished Goods/ Stock in Trade	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL

## Note 16: Trade Receivables

				(F	Rs. in Lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Unsecured, Considered good					
Less than six months	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
More than six months	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Unsecured, Considered doubtful					
More than six months	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Less: Provision for doubtful debts	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL

## Note 17: Cash and Cash Equivalents

				(Rs. in	Rs. in Lakhs)	
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014	
Cash on Hand	1.01	1.00	1.00	0.90	3.90	
Balances with Banks in current accounts						
Canara Bank- 2647201000439	0.14	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.11	
Punjab National Bank- 03410021900175230	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	20.37	
Grand Total	1.15	1.10	1.10	1.00	24.38	



## Note 18: Short Term Loans & Advances

				(Rs. in Lakhs)	
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Loan /Advance to Related Party					
Allied Steel	148.00	77.97	77.97	77.97	NIL
Loan /Advance to Others					
Apollo Containers Private Limited.	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	NIL
Backbay Infotech Private Ltd.	68.00	138.03	138.03	138.03	138.03
Mahabir Steel Rolling Mills	196.88	196.74	196.58	196.58	196.58
BMR Overseas Pvt. Ltd.	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	35.00
Sarthi Capital Advisors Pvt. Ltd.	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	1.80
Grand Total	415.88	415.74	415.58	415.58	371.41

## Note 19: Other Current Assets

						(Rs. Lakhs)
Sr. No	Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
1	Interest Receivable	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
2	FDR for UP Sales Tax	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	2.00
3	Prepaid Expenses	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	0.32
4	Advance against Supplies	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	321.00
	Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	323.32

# Note 20: Revenue from Operations

					(Rs. in Lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Traded Goods					
Steel Sheet/Flats etc	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Sale of Services					



Commission on sales	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	3.00
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	3.00

## Note 21: Other Income

				( <b>Rs. i</b> )	n lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Interest Received on FDR	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Interest Received on Loans	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Other Non- Operating Income	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL

# Note 22: Purchase of Traded Goods

				(Rs. in	n lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Purchases of Goods for Resale	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL

## Note 23: Changes in inventories of traded goods

				(Rs. in	n lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Closing Stock					
Finished goods	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Opening Stock					
Finished goods	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL



				(Rs. in lakhs)			
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014		
Salaries, Wages and Bonus	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL		
Director's Remuneration	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL		
Staff Welfare Expenses	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL		
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL		

## Note 25: Finance costs

				(Rs. i	n lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Interest on Unsecured Loans	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL

## Note 26: Depreciation and Amortization Costs

				(Rs. in	Lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Depreciation	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL

## Note 27: Other Expenses

(Rs. in Lakhs)					
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Auditors Remuneration	0.11	0.11	0.11	0.11	0.34
Bank Charges	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.13
Legal and Professional fees	NIL	0.03	NIL	NIL	NIL
Miscellaneous Expenses	NIL	NIL	NIL	0.07	0.28
Rates and Taxes, excluding taxes on income	0.06	0.16	0.16	0.03	0.48
Rent	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	0.16
Grand Total	0.17	0.30	0.27	0.21	1.39



### Accompanying Notes to the restated Financial Statements

### 1. Background

- a. MAHABIR METALLEX. LTD. (formerly known as Apollo Fittings Private Limited) (the "Company") is a limited company domiciled in India and incorporated under the provisions of the Companies Act 1956. The company is engaged in trading in steel and related items. The Company's registered office is in New Delhi. The Company is a Small and Medium Sized Company (SMC) as defined in the General Instructions in respect of Accounting Standards notified under the Companies Act, 2013. Accordingly, the Company has complied with the Accounting Standards as applicable to a Small and Medium Sized Company.
- b. The Restated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as at 31<sup>st</sup> March 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013 and 2014 and the related Restated statement of Profit and Loss and Restated statement of Cash Flow for the period ended 31<sup>st</sup> March 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013 and 2014 (hereinafter collectively referred to as Restated Financial Statements) related to the company have been prepared specifically for inclusion in the offer document to be filed by the company with Securities Exchange Board of India (SEBI) in connection with proposed initial public offering of equity shares of the Company.
- c. The Restated Financial statements have been prepared to comply in all material respects with accordance to sub-clause (i) and (iii) of clause (b) of sub-section (1) of section of the Companies Act, 2013 ('the Act') read with Rule 4 of Companies ( prospectus and Allotment of Securities ) Rules, 2014 and the Securities Exchange Board of India (Issue of Capital Disclosure Requirements) Regulations 2009, as amended (the SEBI Regulations) issued by SEBI in pursuance of Section 11 of Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992.

### 2. Material Regroupings

Appropriate adjustments have been made in the restated summary statements of Assets and Liabilities, Profit and Losses and Cash Flows, wherever required, by reclassification of the corresponding items of income, expenses, assets and liabilities in order to bring them in line with the regroupings as per the audited financial statements of the company and the requirements of SEBI Regulations.

- **3.** Some of the loans and advances are subject to confirmation and reconciliation. Consequential adjustment thereof, if any, will be given effect in the books of account in the year of such adjustments.
- 4. Related Party Disclosures as required in terms of Accounting Standard 18 are given in Annexure XIII
- 5. Earnings Per Share (EPS) as required in terms of Accounting Standard 20 are given in Annexure XVI

#### 6. Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises Development Act, 2006 :

Under the Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises Development Act, 2006 which came into force from 2nd October, 2006, certain disclosures are require to be made relating to Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises. The Company has no supplier who is covered under the said Act.



## Share Capital:

					(Rs. in Lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Authorized Share Capital					
Equity Shares of Rs. 10/- each	120.00	120.00	120.00	120.00	1050.00
Issued, Subscribed and Paid Up					
Capital					
Equity Shares of Rs. 10/- each	112.10	112.10	112.10	112.10	571.14
Grand Total	232.10	232.10	232.10	232.10	571.14

## **Reconciliation of number of shares**

Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Balance as at the beginning of the year	9,810,000	11,210,000	1,121,000	11,210,000	11,210,000
Add: Shares issued during the year	1,400,000	NIL	NIL	NIL	1,900,000
Add: Bonus Shares issued during the year	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	2,690,400
Balance as at the end of the year	1,121,000	11,210,000	1,121,000	11,210,000	5,711,400

- a) The company has only one class of equity shares having a par value of Rs. 10 per share. Each holder of equity shares is entitled to one vote per share. The company declares and pays dividends in Indian rupees. The dividend proposed by the Board of Directors is subject to the approval of the shareholders in the ensuing annual general meeting.
- b) In the event of Liquidation of the company, the holder of equity shares will be entitled to receive remaining assets of the company, after distribution of all preferential amounts. The distribution will be in proportion to the number of equity shares held by the shareholder.



## ANNEXURE VI

## **Reserves and Surplus**

(Rs. in Lakh					
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Surplus in Statement of Profit and					
Loss					
Balance as per Last Balance Sheet	(21.23)	(21.40)	(21.70)	(21.97)	(22.18)
Add: Profit/(Loss) for the year	(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.10
Closing Balance	(21.40)	(21.70)	(21.97)	(22.18)	(21.08)
Securities Premium Account					
Balance as per Last Balance Sheet	269.40	325.40	325.40	325.40	325.40
Add: Received during the year	56.00	NIL	NIL	NIL	95.00
Less: Utilised for issing bonus shares	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	(269.04)
Closing Balance	324.40	325.40	325.40	325.40	151.36
Grand Total	304.00	303.70	303.43	303.22	130.28

## ANNEXURE VII

# STATEMENT OF SECURED BORROWINGS OUTSTANDING AS AT 31<sup>st</sup> March, 2014

Lender	Nature of Loan	Sanctioned Amount (Rs. In Lakhs)	Primary Security	Collateral security	Balance as at 31.03.14	Interest rate
	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL



## ANNEXURE VIII - STATEMENT OF UNSECURED LOANS

				(Rs. I	n Lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Unsecured Loans					
From Directors-					
Manoj Gupta	0.66	0.66	0.66	0.66	9.38
- Inter-corporate Loans	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Grand Total	0.66	0.66	0.66	0.66	9.38

## ANNEXURE IX - STATEMENT OF TRADE RECEIVABLES

				(	Rs. in Lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31,2014
Unsecured, Considered good					
Less than six months	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
More than six months	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Unsecured, Considered doubtful					
More than six months	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Less: Provision for doubtful debts	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL

## ANNEXURE X- STATEMENT OF LOANS AND ADVANCES

					(Rs. in Lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Long term Loans & Advances					
Unsecured considered good					
Security Deposit	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Loan to Directors	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Loans to Others	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Short term Loans & Advances	415.88	415.74	415.58	415.58	695.02
Total Loans and Advances	415.88	415.74	415.58	415.58	695.02

## ANNEXURE XI- STATEMENT OF CONTINGENT LIABILITIES.



					(Rs. in Lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Contingent liabilities	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL

## ANNEXURE XII - STATEMENT OF OTHER INCOME

				(Rs. i	n Lakhs)
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Interest Received on FDR	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Interest Received on Loans	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Other Non- Operating Income	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Grand Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL



## ANNEXURE XIII - RELATED PARTY DISCLOSURES

As required under Accounting Standard 18 "Related Party Disclosures" as notified pursuant to Company (Accounting Standard) Rules 2006, following are details of transactions during the year with related parties of the company as defined in AS 18.

## A. List of Related Parties and Relationships

Manoj Gupta	Director of the Company
Allied Steel	Associate Firm

## **Details of Related Party Transactions are as follows**

(Rs. In Lakhs)

Nature of the	Name of Party	Nature of	Year Ended March 31				
Transaction Name of Party		Relationship	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Directors Remuneration	Manoj Gupta	Director	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Loan taken during the year	Manoj Gupta	Director	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	8.72
Loan/Advance given repaid during the year	Allied Steel	Associate	NIL	70.03	NIL	NIL	77.97

## B. Outstanding Balance as at the end of the year

(Rs in Lakhs)

Nature of the	Norma of Daria	Nature of	As at 31 March					
Transaction	Name of Party	Relationship	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	
Loans & Advances	Allied Steel	Associate	148.00	77.97	77.97	77.97	NIL	
Receivable								
Loans & Advances	Manoj Gupta	Director	0.66	0.66	0.66	0.66	9.38	
Payable								



## ANNEXURE XIV - STATEMENT OF TAX SHELTER/-

					(Rs. in lakhs)			
	For The Year Ended March 31,							
Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014			
Profit before tax as per								
books (A)	(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.10			
Tax Rate (%)	30.90%	30.90%	30.90%	30.90%	30.90%			
Tax at notional rate on								
profits	-	-	-	-				
Adjustments :								
Permanent Differences								
(B)								
Disallowable Expenditure								
Expenses disallowed under the Income Tax Act,								
1961	_	_	_	-				
Total Permanent								
Differences (B)	-	-	-	-				
Timing Differences (C)								
Difference between tax								
depreciation and book								
depreciation	-	-	-	-				
Provision for Gratuity &								
Leave encashment disallowed	_	_	_	_				
Difference due to	_	_	_					
expenses allowable/								
disallowable u/s Income								
Tax	-	-	-	-				
Total Timing Differences								
(C)	-	-	-	-				
Loss Carried Forward	-	-	-	-	-			
Net Adjustments D = (B+C)								
( <b>b+C</b> ) Tax expense / (saving)	-	-	-	-	-			
thereon	-	-	-	-	-			
Income from Other								
Sources (E)			-	-	-			
Income/(Loss) (A+D+E)	-	-	-	-	-			
Taxable Income/(Loss)								
as per MAT	(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.10			
Taxable Income as returned/computed	(0, 17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.10			
Tax paid as per normal or	(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.10			
MAT	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal			



## ANNEXURE XV - STATEMENT OF CAPITALISATION

		(Rs. in	n Lakhs)
Sr. No	Particulars	Pre issue	Post issue
	Debts		
Α	Long Term Debt	NIL	NIL
В	Short Term Debt	NIL	NIL
С	Total Debt		
	Equity Shareholders Funds		
	Equity Share Capital	571.14	1063.94
	Reserves and Surplus	130.28	171.18
D	Total Equity	701.42	1235.12
Е	Total Capitalization		
	Long Term Debt/ Equity Ratio (A/D)	NIL	NIL
	Total Debt/ Equity Ratio (C/D)	NIL	NIL

## ANNEXURE XVI - Earning Per Share

				(Rs. in Lak	hs)
particular	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
Weighted average number of equity shares of Rs.10/-each					
Number of Shares at the end of the year (A)	11,21,000	11,21,000	11,21,000	11,21,000	57,11,400
Weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the year ( <b>B</b> )	11,21,000	11,21,000	11,21,000	11,21,000	12,36,770
Net Profit after Tax available for Equity Shareholders (C)	(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.10
Earnings Per Share (C/B)	(0.02)	(0.03)	(0.02)	(0.02)	0.09

## **ANNEXURE XVII - Summary of Accounting Ratios**

				(	Rs. in Lakhs)
Ratios	Year ended March, 31st 2010	Year ended March, 31st 2011	Year ended March, 31st 2012	Year ended March, 31st 2013	Year ended March, 31st 2014
Restated PAT as per P& L Account	(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.10
Number of Equity Shares at the end of the Year	11,21,000	11,21,000	11,21,000	11,21,000	57,11,400



Weighted Average Number of Equity Shares at the end of the Year	11,21,000	11,21,000	11,21,000	11,21,000	12,36,770
Net Worth	416.10	415.80	415.53	415.32	701.42
Earnings Per Share					
Basic & Diluted	(0.02)	(0.03)	(0.02)	(0.02)	0.09
Return on Net Worth (%)	(0.04)	(0.07)	(0.06)	(0.05)	0.16
Net Asset Value Per Share (Rs)	37.19	37.09	37.06	37.04	12.28
Nominal Value per Equity share (Rs.)	10.00	10.00	10.00	10.00	10.00

## Working Notes:-

					(Rs	. in lakhs)
Sr. No	Particulars	As at March 31, 2010	As at March 31, 2011	As at March 31, 2012	As at March 31, 2013	As at March 31, 2014
A	Net Profit attributable to Equity Shares	(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.10
В	Net Profit after Tax Adjustments	(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.10
С	Weighted Average Number of Shares	11,21,000	11,21,000	11,21,000	11,21,000	12,36,770
D	Weighted Average Number of Shares for Calculating Diluted EPS	11,21,000	11,21,000	11,21,000	11,21,000	12,36,770
Е	Total Number of Equity Shares at the end of the period/year	11,21,000	11,21,000	11,21,000	11,21,000	57,11,400
F	Net worth at the end of the year/ period	416.10	415.80	415.53	415.32	701.42
G	Net Asset	416.10	415.80	415.53	415.32	701.42



## Formula:

1.	Earnings Per Share (Rs.)	Net Profit attributable to Equity Shares
		Weighted Average Number of Equity Shares Outstanding during the period
2.	Return on Net Worth (%)	Net Profit after Tax Adjustments
		Net worth at the end of the year/ period
3.	Net Asset Value Per Share	Net Worth excluding Revaluation Reserve at the end of the period
		Total Number of Equity Shares Outstanding at the end of the year/period
4.	Net Asset	Equity Share Capital plus reserves and Surplus less Misc. Expenditure to the extent

## Notes on material adjustments:

- 1. The financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013 and 2014 had been prepared as per the then applicable, pre-revised schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956 and now these financial statements for the purpose of restatement are prepared as per Revised Schedule VI. Accordingly, the figures for the year ended 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013 and 2014 have also been reclassified and regrouped to conform to the revised schedule VI of Companies Act, 1956.
- 2. Appropriate reclassification/ adjustments/ regrouping have been made in the restated summary statements, wherever required, by reclassification of the corresponding items of income, expenses, assets and liabilities, in order to bring them in line with the groupings as per the audited financial statements of the company for the year ended March 31, 2014. Material reclassifications/ regrouping made are as under:
  - A. During the year ended March 31, 2012, the Revised Schedule VI notified under the Companies Act, 1956, has become applicable to the Company for preparation and presentation of its financial statements, accordingly previous year figures have been regrouped/ re-classified wherever applicable.



# MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our restated financial statements as of and for the years ended March 31, 2010, 2011 2012, 2013 and 2014 prepared in accordance with the Companies Act, 2013 and Indian GAAP and restated in accordance with the SEBI ICDR Regulations, including the schedules, annexure and notes thereto and the reports thereon, included in "Financial Statements" beginning on page 1230f this Draft Prospectus beginning.

Indian GAAP differs in certain material respects from U.S. GAAP and IFRS. We have not attempted to quantify the impact of IFRS or U.S. GAAP on the financial data included in this Draft Prospectus, nor do we provide a reconciliation of our financial statements to those under U.S. GAAP or IFRS. Accordingly, the degree to which the Indian GAAP financial statements included in this Prospectus will provide meaningful information is entirely dependent on the reader's level of familiarity with the Companies Act, Indian GAAP and the SEBI ICDR Regulations.

This discussion contains forward-looking statements and reflects our current views with respect to future events and financial performance. Actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors such as those set forth in "**Risk Factors**" and "**Forward-Looking Statements**" beginning on pages 17 and 16 respectively, of this Draft Prospectus.

#### **BUSINESS OVERVIEW**

Mahabir Metallex Limited was incorporated on January 10, 2003. Our Company will be engaged in the business of trading and distribution of steel products like TMT Bars, Rolled Products, Billets, Colour Coated Sheets, Steel strips/ Cold Rolled Strips, Round Angle Channels& Bars, Ingots and Steel Pipes and Tubes.

The registered office of the company is situated at A-3, NDSE, Part I, New Delhi-110049.

The company will buy the material from various manufacturers and further sell and distribute the material to various consumers like real estate developers, capital goods manufacturers, scrap holding manufacturers etc. on cash basis as well as on credit basis.

National Capital Region especially Ghaziabad has become hub for the steel sector. There are lots of industries in organized and unorganized sector around Ghaziabad. The promoter due to his experience has excellent relations in the steel industry. The Company will arrange to purchase the material from the manufacturing industries which will be further sold and distributed to direct consumers like various builders, capital goods manufacturers and various other industries.

Our product offerings will include RMS, primarily re-bars to be used in construction activities in various Sector like roads, power plants, housing, bridges, metros, monorails etc. The product offerings are aimed at overcoming the time and space constraints of construction activities of the prospective clients.

## SIGNIFICANT DEVELOPMENTS SUBSEQUENT TO THE LAST FINANCIAL YEAR

In the opinion of the Board of Directors of our Company, there have not arisen, since the date of the last financial statements disclosed in this Draft Prospectus, any significant developments or any circumstance that materially or adversely affect or are likely to affect the profitability of our Company or the value of its assets or its ability to pay its material liabilities within twelve months except as follows:-

- 1. We have appointed Mrs. Anju Gupta as the Managing Director of the Company in Extra-Ordinary General Meeting held on September 02, 2014, with effect from September 02, 2014.
- Reappointment of Statutory Auditor M/s VAPS & Co. in Annual General Meeting held on August 30, 2014.



- 3. We have appointed Mr. Jai Prakash Mourya as Chief Financial Officer and Ms. Surbhi Arora as Company Secretary and Compliance Officer of the Company in the Board Meeting held on August 30, 2014, with effect from September 01, 2014.
- 4. Our Paid-Up Share Capital was increased to Rs. 6,52,94,000 (Rupees Six Hundred and Fifty Two Lakhs and Ninety Four Thousand Only) pursuant to allotment of 8,18,000 shares pursuant to resolution of the shareholders dated August 05, 2014 and resolution of the Board of Directors dated September 03, 2014.

## SIGNIFICANT FACTORS AFFECTING OUR RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Our business is subject to various risks and uncertainties, including those discussed in the section titled "Risk Factor" beginning on page 17 of this Prospectus. Our results of operations and financial conditions are affected by numerous factors including the following:

- Increase in the cost of Steel Products.
- Volatility in the Indian and global capital market;
- Company's results of operations and financial performance;
- Performance of Company's competitors,
- Adverse media reports on Company or pertaining to the Steel Industry ;
- Changes in our estimates of performance or recommendations by financial analysts;
- Significant developments in India's economic and fiscal policies;

## DISCUSSION ON RESULT OF OPERATION

The following discussion on results of operations should be read in conjunction with the audited financial results of our Company for years ended March 31, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013 and 2014.

## **Overview of Revenue & Expenditure**

## Revenues

Our Company's revenue is from commission income.

(Rs. In Lakhs) As at March 31 **Particulars** 2010 2011 2012 2013 2014 Income NIL NIL NIL NII 3.00 Revenue from Operations Increase/Decrease in % NA NA NA NA NA NIL NIL NIL NIL 3.00 **Total Revenue** 

## Expenditure

Our Company's expenditure consists of Auditors Remuneration, Bank Charges, Miscellaneous Expenses, Rates and Taxes, excluding taxes on income and Rent.

## Net Profit after Tax

During the Financial Year 2013-14 our Company had earned a net profit of Rs. 1.10 Lakhs which is 36.67% of the total revenue of the Company.



## **RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

## Statement of profits and losses

The following table sets forth, for the fiscal years indicated, certain items derived from our Company's audited restated financial statements, in each case stated in absolute terms and as a percentage of total sales and/or total revenue

					,	. In Lakhs)
Sr.	Dontinulous		For The Ye	ar Ended Ma	rch 31,	
No	Particulars	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
А	INCOME					
	Revenue from Operations					
	Revenue	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	3.00
	Other Income	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Total Income	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	3.00
В	EXPENDITURE					
	Purchase of stock-in-trade	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Changes in inventories of Finished Goods & Stock In Trade	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Employee benefit expenses	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Finance costs	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Depreciation and amortization expense	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Other expenses	0.17	0.30	0.27	0.21	1.39
	Total Expenditure	0.17	0.30	0.27	0.21	1.39
	Profit/(Loss) before prior period items	(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.61
	Prior period items (Net)	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Profit before exceptional, extraordinary items and tax	(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.61
	Exceptional items	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
	Profit before extraordinary items and tax	(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.61
	Extraordinary items	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL



Profit before tax	(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.61
Tax expense :					
(i) Current tax	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	0.51
(ii) Deferred tax	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
(iii) MAT Credit	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
(iv) FBT	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
(v) Wealth Tax	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
(iv) Short/(Excess) provision for earlier years	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL
Total	NIL	NIL	NIL	NIL	0.51
As a % of Total Revenue	NA	NA	NA	NA	17.00
Profit for the year	(0.17)	(0.30)	(0.27)	(0.21)	1.10
PAT Margin	NA	NA	NA	NA	36.67

# FISCAL YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2014 COMPARED WITH THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2013

#### Income

Total revenue increased to Rs. 3.00 Lakhs in Financial Year 2013-14. There was no revenue in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013.

## Expenditure

Total Expenditure increased by Rs. 1.18 Lakhs, or 461.90 %, from Rs.0.21 Lakhs in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 to Rs. 1.39Lakhs in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014. Overall expenditure has increased mainly because of the increase in Other Expenses.

## **Other Expenses**

Other Expenses in terms of value and percentage increased by Rs. 0.97 Lakhs and 561.90 %, from Rs.0.21 Lakhs in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 to Rs. 1.18 Lakhs in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014. Other expenses increased mainly due to increase in Auditor's Remuneration, Bank Charges, Taxes, Rent and other Miscellaneous Expenses.

## Net Profit after Tax and Extraordinary items

Net profit has increased by 1.31 Lakhs, from the loss of Rs. 0.21Lakhs in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 to Rs. 1.10Lakhs in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013.

# FISCAL YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2013 COMPARED WITH THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2012

#### Income

Since, there were no operations in the company, therefore, there was no revenue in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 and March 31, 2012.

#### Expenditure



Total Expenditure decreased by Rs. 0.06 Lakhs, and 22.22%, from Rs. 0.27Lakhs in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012 to Rs. 0.21Lakhs in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. Overall expenditure has decreased because of decrease in Other Expenses.

## **Other Expenses**

Other Expenses in terms of value and percentage decreased by Rs. 0.06 Lakhs and 22.22%, from Rs. 0.27Lakhs in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012 to Rs. 0.21Lakhs in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. Other expenses decreased due to decrease in Rates & Taxes.

## Net Profit/ Loss after Tax and Extraordinary items

The Lossdecreased by Rs. 0.06 Lakhs and 22.22 %, from Rs.0.27Lakhs in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012 to Rs. 0.21Lakhs in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013.

# FISCAL YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2012 COMPARED WITH THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2011

#### Income

Since, there were no operations in the company, therefore, there was no revenue in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012 and March 31, 2011.

#### Expenditure

Total Expenditure decreased by Rs. 0.03 Lakhs, and 10.00%, from Rs. 0.30Lakhs in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2011 to Rs. 0.27Lakhs in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012. Overall expenditure has decreased because of reduction in Other Expenses.

## **Other Expenses**

Other Expenses in terms of value and percentage decreased by Rs. 0.03 Lakhs, and 10.00%, from Rs. 0.30Lakhs in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2011 to Rs. 0.27Lakhs in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012. Other expenses decreased because legal and professional fee was not incurred.

## Net Profit/ Loss after Tax and Extraordinary items

The Lossdecreased by Rs. 0.03 Lakhs and 10.00 %, from Rs.0.30Lakhs in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2011 to Rs. 0.27Lakhs in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012.

#### **OTHER MATTERS**

#### 1. Unusual or infrequent events or transactions

Except as described in this Draft Prospectus, during the periods under review there have been no transactions or events, which in our best judgment, would be considered unusual or infrequent.

## 2. Significant economic changes that materially affected or are likely to affect income from continuing operations

Other than as described in the section titled "*Risk Factors*" beginning on page 17 of this Draft Prospectus respectively, to our knowledge there are no known trends or uncertainties that have or had or are expected to have a material adverse impact on revenues or income of our Company from continuing operations.

## 3. Known trends or uncertainties that have had or are expected to have a material adverse impact on sales, revenue or income from continuing operations

Other than as described in the section titled "*Risk Factors* beginning on page 17 of this Draft Prospectus respectively to our knowledge there are no known trends or uncertainties that have or had or are expected to have a material adverse impact on revenues or income of our Company from continuing operations.



## 4. Future relationship between Costs and Income

Our Company's future costs and revenues will be determined by demand/supply situation, government policies and prices quoted by suppliers.

## 5. The extent to which material increases in net sales or revenue are due to increased sales volume, introduction of new products increased prices

There is only commission income in the financial year ended March 31, 2014.

## 6. Total turnover of each major industry segment in which the issuer company operates.

The Company is operating in steel industry. Relevant industry data, as available, has been included in the chapter titled "*Our Industry*" beginning on page 84 of this Draft Prospectus.

#### 7. Status of any publicly announced new products or business segments

Our Company has not announced any new product and segment, other than through the Draft Prospectus.

#### 8. The extent to which the business is seasonal

Our Company business is not seasonal in nature.

#### 9. Any significant dependence on a single or few suppliers or customers

There are no customers and suppliers as on March 31, 2014.

#### **Competitive Conditions**

We face competition from existing and potential competitors which is common for any business. We have, over a period of time, developed certain competitive strengths which have been discussed in section titled "Our Business" on page 91of this Draft Prospectus.



## SECTION VI – LEGAL AND OTHER INFORMATION

## OUTSTANDING LITIGATIONS AND MATERIAL DEVELOPMENTS

Except as stated below there are no outstanding litigations, suits, criminal or civil prosecutions, proceedings or tax liabilities against/by the Company, its Directors, its Promoters and its Group Company and there are no defaults, non-payment of statutory dues, over-dues to banks/financial institutions, defaults against banks/financial institutions by the Company, default in creation of full security as per terms of issue/other liabilities, no amounts owed to small scale undertakings or any other creditor exceeding Rs. 1 lakh, which is outstanding for more than 30 days, no proceedings initiated for economic/civil/any other offences (including past cases where penalties may or may not have been awarded and irrespective of whether they are specified under paragraph (I) of Part 1 of Schedule XIII to the Companies Act) other than unclaimed liabilities of our Company and no disciplinary action has been taken by SEBI or any stock exchange against the Company, its Promoters, its Directors and Group Company.

Further, except as stated herein, there are no past cases in which penalties have been imposed on the Company, its Promoters, its Directors or its Group Company, and there is no outstanding litigation against any other Company whose outcome could have a material adverse effect on the position of the Company. Further, there are no cases of litigation, defaults etc. in respect of companies/firms/ventures with which the Promoters were associated in the past but are no longer associated, in respect of which the name(s) of the Promoters continues to be associated.

Further, apart from those as stated below, there are no show-cause notices / claims served on, its Promoters, its Directors or its Group Company from any statutory authority / revenue authority that would have a material adverse effect on our business.

## LITIGATION RELATING TO THE COMPANY

**Case Filed Against Our Company** 

Nil

**Cases Filed By the Company** 

Nil

Cases Pending with Income Tax Authorities against our Company

Nil

## LITIGATIONS RELATING TO THE PROMOTERS OF OUR COMPANY

**Cases filed by Our Promoters** 

Nil

**Cases filed against our Promoters** 

Nil

## Cases Pending with Income Tax Authorities against our Promoters

Nil

# LITIGATIONS RELATING TO THE DIRECTORS OTHER THAN PROMOTERS OF THE COMPANY

Cases filed against the Directors

Nil



## **Cases filed by the Directors**

Nil

Cases Pending with Income Tax Authorities against our Directors

Nil

## LITIGATIONS RELATING TO THE GROUP COMPANIES

**Cases Filed Against the Group Companies** 

Nil

**Cases Filed By the Group Companies** 

Nil

Cases Pending with Income Tax Authorities against our Group Companies

Nil

## LITIGATIONS RELATING TO THE DIRECTORS OF GROUP COMPANIES

**Cases Filed Against the Directors of Group Companies** 

Nil

**Cases Filed By the Directors of Group Companies** 

Nil

<u>Cases Pending with Income Tax Authorities against our Whole Time Director(s) and Whole Time Director(s) of our Group Entities:</u>

Nil

## PAST CASES IN WHICH PENALTIES HAVE BEEN IMPOSED ON THE COMPANY

Thereareno cases in the last five years in which penalties have been imposed on the Company.

# CREDITORS OF THE COMPANY FOR THE AMOUNT EXCEEDING RS.1 LAKHS OUTSTANDING FOR MORE THAN 30 DAYS

The Company has no creditor for the amount exceeding Rs. 1Lakh which is outstanding for more than 30 days as on March 31, 2014.

## MATERIAL DEVELOPMENTS

Except as stated in the chapter titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Conditions and Results of Operations" beginning on page150 of the Draft Prospectus, no material developments have taken place after March 31, 2014, the date of the latest balance sheet, that would materially adversely affect the performance of prospectus of the Company. In accordance with SEBI requirements, our Company and the Lead Manager shall ensure that investors are informed of material developments until such time as the grant of listing and trading permission by the SME Platform of BSE.

We certify that except as stated herein above:

- a. There are no pending proceedings for offences for non-payment of statutory dues by the promoters of the Company.
- b. There are no cases of litigation pending against the Company or against any other Company in which Directors are interested, whose outcome could have a materially adverse effect on the financial position of the Company.



- c. There are no pending litigation against the Promoters/ Directors in their personal capacities and also involving violation of statutory regulations or criminal offences.
- d. There are no pending proceedings initiated for economic offences against the Directors, Promoters, Companies and firms promoted by the Promoters.
- e. There are no outstanding litigation, defaults etc. Pertaining to matters likely to affect the operations and finances of the Company including disputed tax liability or prosecution under any enactment.
- f. There are no litigations against the Promoters / Directors in their personal capacity.
- g. The Company, its Promoters and other Companies with which promoters are associated have neither been suspended by SEBI nor has any disciplinary action been taken by SEBI.
- h. There are no creditors as on 31<sup>st</sup> March, 2014 to whom Company owes sum exceeding Rs. 1,00,000 and are outstanding for more than 30 days as certified by the management of Our Company.



## GOVERNMENT AND OTHER STATUTORY APPROVALS

We have received the necessary consents, licenses, permissions and approvals from the Government and various governmental agencies required for our present business and except as mentioned below, and no further approvals are required for carrying on our present business or to undertake the Issue. Unless otherwise stated, these approvals are all valid as of the date of the Draft Prospectus.

## I. APPROVALS FOR THE ISSUE

## **Corporate Approvals**

- 1. Our Board has, pursuant to a resolution passed at its meeting held on August 05, 2014 authorized the Issue.
- 2. Our shareholders have pursuant to a resolution passed at their meeting dated August 30, 2014 under Section 62(1)(C)of the Companies Act, 2013, authorized the Issue.

## Approvals from Stock Exchange

1. The Company has obtained approval from SME platform of the BSE Limited vide letter dated [•] to use the name of the Stock Exchange in the Draft Prospectus for listing of Equity Shares on the Stock Exchange.

## **Approvals from Lenders**

1. The Company does not have any lenders.

## II. INCORPORATION DETAILS

- 1. Corporate Identity Number: U28112DL2003PLC118413; Certificate of Incorporation dated January 10, 2003 issued by the Registrar of Companies, N.C.T. of Delhi & Haryana.
- 2. Fresh Certificate of Incorporation dated January 13, 2014 issued by the Registrar of Companies, N.C.T. of Delhi & Haryana consequent upon change of name of our company to "Mahabir Metallex Private Limited".
- 3. Fresh Certificate of Incorporation dated February 7, 2014 issued by the Registrar of Companies, N.C.T. of Delhi & Haryana consequent upon conversion to public limited company.

## III. APPROVALS/ LICENSES IN RELATION TO THE BUSINESS OF OUR COMPANY

We require various approvals and/ or licenses under various rules and regulations to conduct our business. Some of the material approvals required by us to undertake our business activities are set out below:

Sr. No.	Nature of License / Approvals	Authority	Particulars of License / Approvals	Validity Period	Special conditions, if any
1.	Registration under Central Sales Tax Act, 1956	Assistant Commissioner of Commercial Taxes	TIN No.: 09688828695C*	Perpetual	-
2.	Registration under UPVAT, Rules 2008	Assistant Commissioner of Commercial Taxes	TIN No.: 09688828695C*	Perpetual	-
3.	Registration in Income Tax Department	Income Tax Department, Govt. of India	PAN: AAECA2313B	Perpetual	-
4.	Tax Deduction	National Securities	TAN:	Perpetual	-

## A. Under Direct And Indirect Tax Laws



Sr. No.	Nature of License / Approvals	Authority	Particulars of License / Approvals	Validity Period	Special conditions, if any
	Account Number (TAN)	Depository Limited	DELM23848G		-

<sup>\*</sup>*The Registration Certificate is valid with effect from June 04, 2014.* 

## **INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY**



Our Intellectual Property mainly consists of our rights to use name & logo. Mr. Manoj Gupta, Director has filed application in the name of company for registration of below stated logo in the name of company.

Sr. No.	Logo	Date of Application	Application No.	Class	Current Status
1.	MAHABIR METALLEX	September 09, 2014	2801067	6	Application Pending with Trademark Authorities



## OTHER REGULATORY AND STATUTORY DISCLOSURES

## AUTHORITY FOR THE ISSUE

The Issue has been authorized by a resolution passed by our Board of Directors at its meeting held on August 05, 2014 and by the shareholders of our Company by a special resolution, pursuant to Section 62 (1) (c) of the Companies Act, 2013 passed at the AGM of our Company held on August 30, 2014 at registered office of the Company.

We have received an approval from BSE Limited (SME Platform) for using its name in the Offer Document pursuant to letter no.  $[\bullet]$  dated  $[\bullet]$ .

## PROHIBITION BY SEBI, RBI OR OTHER GOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITIES

Our Company, our Promoters, our Directors, have not been prohibited from accessing or operating in capital markets under any order or direction passed by SEBI or any other regulatory or Governmental Authority.

The companies with which our Promoters, our Directors or persons in control of our Company are/ were associated as promoters, directors or persons in control have not been prohibited from accessing or operating in capital markets under any order or direction passed by SEBI or any other regulatory or Governmental Authority.

None of our Directors are in any manner associated with the securities market. There has been no action taken by SEBI against any of our Directors or any entity our Directors are associated with as directors.

## **PROHIBITION BY RBI**

Neither our Company, nor our Promoters, or the relatives (as defined under the Companies Act) of our Promoters or Group Entities have been identified as willful defaulters by the RBI or any other governmental authority. There are no violations of securities laws committed by them in the past or no proceedings thereof are pending against them.

## **ELIGIBILITY FOR THIS ISSUE**

Our Company is eligible for the Issue in terms of Regulation 106 (M)(2) of chapter XB of the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, 2009, as amended from time to time, as the post issue capital exceeds Rs. 1,000 lakhs and upto Rs. 2,500 Lakhs, may issue shares to the public in accordance with the provisions of Chapter XB of the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, 2009. Our Company also complies with the eligibility conditions laid by the SME Platform of BSE for listing of our Equity Shares.

## We confirm that:

- 1. In accordance with regulation 106(P) of the SEBI ICDR Regulations, this Issue will be 100% underwritten and that the LM will underwrite at least 15% of the total issue size. For further details pertaining to underwriting please refer to chapter titled "General Information" beginning on page 41of this Draft Prospectus.
- 2. In accordance with Regulation 106(R) of the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, we shall ensure that the total number of proposed allottees in the Issue is greater than or equal to fifty, otherwise, the entire application money will be refunded forthwith. If such money is not repaid within eight days from the date our company becomes liable to repay it, than our company and every officer in default shall, on and from expiry of eight days, be liable to repay such application money, with interest as prescribed u/s 40 of the Companies Act, 2013.
- 3. In accordance with Regulation 106(O) the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, we have not filed any Draft Offer Document with SEBI nor has SEBI issued any observations on our Offer Document. Also, we shall ensure that our Lead Manager submits the copy of Draft Prospectus along with a Due Diligence Certificate including additional confirmations as required to SEBI at the time of filing the Prospectus with Stock Exchange and the Registrar of Companies.



- 4. In accordance with Regulation 106(V) of the SEBI ICDR Regulations, the LM will ensure compulsory market making for a minimum period of three years from the date of listing of Equity Shares offered in the Issue. For further details of the market making arrangement see chapter titled "General Information" beginning on page 41of this Draft Prospectus.
- 5. The Company has Net Tangible assets of at least Rs. 1 crore as per the latest audited financial results.
- 6. The Net worth (excluding revaluation reserves) of the Company is at least Rs. 1 crore as per the latest audited financial results.
- 7. The Company does not have track record of distributable profits in terms of sec. 205 of Companies Act, 1956 for at least two years out of immediately preceding three financial years. However, the net worth of the Company as on March 31, 2014 is Rs.701.42 Lakhs.
- 8. The distributable Profit, Net tangible Assets and Net worth of the Company as per the restated financial statements for the year ended as at March 31, 2014, 2013, 2012 is as set forth below:-

Particulars	As on March 31, 2014	As on March 31, 2013	As on March 31, 2012
Distributable Profit*	1.10	(0.21)	(0.27)
Net tangible Assets**	694.17	415.32	415.53
Net Worth***	694.17	415.32	415.53

(Rs. In Lakhs)

\*"Distributable profits" have been computed in terms section 123 of the Companies Act, 2013.

\*\* "Net Tangible Assets" are defined as the sum of fixed assets (including capital work in-progress and excluding revaluation reserve) investments, current assets (excluding deferred tax assets) less current liabilities (excluding deferred tax liabilities) and secured as well as unsecured long term liabilities excluding intangible assets as defined in Accounting Standard 26 (AS 26) issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.

\*\*\*"Net Worth" has been computed as the aggregate of equity share capital and reserves (excluding revaluation reserves) and after deducting miscellaneous expenditure not written off, if any.

- 9. The Post-issue paid up capital of the Company shall be at least Rs. 1 Crore.
- 10. The Company shall mandatorily facilitate trading in demat securities and has already entered into an agreement with both the depositories.
- 11. The Company has not been referred to Board for Industrial and Financial Reconstruction.
- 12. No petition for winding up is admitted by a court of competent jurisdiction against the Company.
- 13. No material regulatory or disciplinary action has been taken by any stock exchange or regulatory authority in the past three years against the Company.
- 14. The Company has a website: <u>www.mahabirmetallex.com</u>.
- 15. No Liquidator has been appointed and there is no change in the promoter/s of Mahabir Metallex Limited in last one year from date of filing application to BSE for listing on SME segment.

We further confirm that we shall be complying with all the other requirements as laid down for such an Issue under Chapter X-B of SEBI (ICDR) Regulations and subsequent circulars and guidelines issued by SEBI and the Stock Exchange.



As per Regulation 106(M)(3) of SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, 2009, the provisions of Regulations 6(1), 6(2), 6(3), Regulation 7, Regulation 8, Regulation 9, Regulation 10, Regulation 25, Regulation 26, Regulation 27 and Sub regulation (1) of Regulation 49 of SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, 2009 shall not apply to us in this Issue.

## DISCLAIMER CLAUSE OF SEBI

IT IS TO BE DISTINCTLY UNDERSTOOD THAT SUBMISSION OF THE OFFER DOCUMENT TO SEBI SHOULD NOT, IN ANY WAY, BE DEEMED OR CONSTRUED TO MEAN THAT THE SAME HAS BEEN CLEARED OR APPROVED BY SEBI. SEBI DOES NOT TAKE ANY RESPONSIBILITY EITHER FOR THE FINANCIAL SOUNDNESS OF ANY SCHEME OR THE PROJECT FOR WHICH THIS ISSUE IS PROPOSED TO BE MADE OR FOR THE CORRECTNESS OF THE STATEMENTS MADE OR OPINIONS EXPRESSED IN THE OFFER DOCUMENT. THE LEAD MANAGER, SARTHI CAPITAL ADVISORS PRIVATE LIMITED HAVE CERTIFIED THAT THE DISCLOSURES MADE IN THE OFFER DOCUMENT ARE GENERALLY ADEQUATE AND ARE IN CONFORMITY WITH THE SEBI (ISSUE OF CAPITAL AND DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS) REGULATIONS, 2009, AS FOR THE TIME BEING IN FORCE. THIS REQUIREMENT IS TO FACILITATE INVESTORS TO TAKE AN INFORMED DECISION FOR MAKING AN INVESTMENT IN THE PROPOSED ISSUE.

IT SHOULD ALSO BE CLEARLY UNDERSTOOD THAT WHILE THE COMPANY IS PRIMARILY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE CORRECTNESS, ADEQUACY AND DISCLOSURE OF ALL RELEVANT INFORMATION IN THIS DRAFT PROSPECTUS, THE LEAD MANAGER, SARTHI CAPITAL ADVISORS PRIVATE LIMITED, IS EXPECTED TO EXERCISE DUE DILIGENCE TO ENSURE THAT THE COMPANY DISCHARGES ITS RESPONSIBILITY ADEQUATELY IN THIS BEHALF AND TOWARDS THIS PURPOSE, THE LEAD MANAGER, SARTHI CAPITAL ADVISORS PRIVATE LIMITED, HAS FURNISHED TO SEBI A DUE DILIGENCE CERTIFICATE DATED SEPTEMBER 25, 2014 IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SEBI (MERCHANT BANKERS) REGULATIONS, 1992.

"WE, THE UNDER NOTED LEAD MANAGER TO THE ABOVE MENTIONED FORTHCOMING ISSUE STATE AS FOLLOWS:

- 1. WE HAVE EXAMINED VARIOUS DOCUMENTS INCLUDING THOSE RELATING TO LITIGATION LIKE COMMERCIAL DISPUTES, CIVIL LITIGATIONS, DISPUTES WITH COLLABORATORS, CRIMINAL LITIGATIONS ETC. AND OTHER MATERIAL IN CONNECTION WITH THE FINALISATION OF THE DRAFT PROSPECTUS PERTAINING TO THE SAID ISSUE;
- 2. ON THE BASIS OF SUCH EXAMINATION AND THE DISCUSSIONS WITH THE ISSUER, ITS DIRECTORS AND OTHER OFFICERS, OTHER AGENCIES, AND INDEPENDENT VERIFICATION OF THE STATEMENTS CONCERNING THE OBJECTS OF THE ISSUE, PRICE JUSTIFICATION AND THE CONTENTS OF THE DOCUMENTS AND OTHER PAPERS FURNISHED BY THE ISSUER, WE CONFIRM THAT:
  - A. THE DRAFT PROSPECTUS FILED WITH THE BOARD IS IN CONFORMITY WITH THE DOCUMENTS, MATERIALS AND PAPERS RELEVANT TO THE ISSUE;
  - B. ALL THE LEGAL REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO THE ISSUE AS ALSO THE REGULATIONS GUIDELINES, INSTRUCTIONS, ETC. FRAMED/ISSUED BY THE BOARD, THE CENTRAL GOVERNMENT AND ANY OTHER COMPETENT AUTHORITY IN THIS BEHALF HAVE BEEN DULY COMPLIED WITH; AND
  - C. THE DISCLOSURES MADE IN THE DRAFT PROSPECTUS ARE TRUE, FAIR AND ADEQUATE TO ENABLE THE INVESTORS TO MAKE A WELL INFORMED DECISION AS TO THE INVESTMENT IN THE PROPOSED ISSUE AND SUCH DISCLOSURES ARE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE COMPANIES ACT, 1956\*, THE



SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE BOARD OF INDIA (ISSUE OF CAPITAL AND DISCLOSURE

REQUIREMENTS) REGULATIONS, 2009 AND OTHER APPLICABLE LEGAL REQUIREMENTS.

- 3. WE CONFIRM THAT BESIDES OURSELVES, ALL THE INTERMEDIARIES NAMED IN THE DRAFT PROSPECTUS ARE REGISTERED WITH THE BOARD AND THAT TILL DATE SUCH REGISTRATION IS VALID.
- 4. WE HAVE SATISFIED OURSELVES ABOUT THE CAPABILITY OF THE UNDERWRITERS TO FULFILL THEIR UNDERWRITING COMMITMENTS.
- 5. WE CERTIFY THAT WRITTEN CONSENT FROM PROMOTER HAS BEEN OBTAINED FOR INCLUSION OF THEIR SPECIFIED SECURITIES AS PART OF PROMOTERS' CONTRIBUTION SUBJECT TO LOCK-IN AND THE SPECIFIED SECURITIES PROPOSED TO FORM PART OF PROMOTERS' CONTRIBUTION SUBJECT TO LOCK-IN SHALL NOT BE DISPOSED / SOLD / TRANSFERRED BY THE PROMOTER DURING THE PERIOD STARTING FROM THE DATE OF FILING THE DRAFT PROSPECTUS WITH THE BOARD TILL THE DATE OF COMMENCEMENT OF LOCK-IN PERIOD AS STATED IN THE DRAFT PROSPECTUS.
- 6. WE CERTIFY THAT REGULATION 33 OF THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE BOARD OF INDIA (ISSUE OF CAPITAL AND DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS) REGULATIONS, 2009, WHICH RELATES TO SPECIFIED SECURITIES INELIGIBLE FOR COMPUTATION OF PROMOTERS CONTRIBUTION, HAS BEEN DULY COMPLIED WITH AND APPROPRIATE DISCLOSURES AS TO COMPLIANCE WITH THE SAID REGULATION HAVE BEEN MADE IN THE DRAFT PROSPECTUS.
- 7. WE UNDERTAKE THAT SUB-REGULATION (4) OF REGULATION 32 AND CLAUSE (C) AND (D) OF SUB-REGULATION (2) OF REGULATION 8 OF THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE BOARD OF INDIA (ISSUE OF CAPITAL AND DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS) REGULATIONS, 2009 SHALL BE COMPLIED WITH. WE CONFIRM THAT ARRANGEMENTS HAVE BEEN MADE TO ENSURE THAT PROMOTERS' CONTRIBUTION SHALL BE RECEIVED AT LEAST ONE DAY BEFORE THE OPENING OF THE ISSUE. WE UNDERTAKE THAT AUDITORS' CERTIFICATE TO THIS EFFECT SHALL BE DULY SUBMITTED TO THE BOARD. WE FURTHER CONFIRM THAT ARRANGEMENTS HAVE BEEN MADE TO ENSURE THAT PROMOTERS' CONTRIBUTION SHALL BE KEPT IN AN ESCROW ACCOUNT WITH A SCHEDULED COMMERCIAL BANK AND SHALL BE RELEASED TO THE ISSUER ALONG WITH THE PROCEEDS OF THE PUBLIC ISSUE. – NOT APPLICABLE
- 8. WE CERTIFY THAT THE PROPOSED ACTIVITIES OF THE ISSUER FOR WHICH THE FUNDS ARE BEING RAISED IN THE PRESENT ISSUE FALL WITHIN THE 'MAIN OBJECTS' LISTED IN THE OBJECT CLAUSE OF THE MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION OR OTHER CHARTER OF THE ISSUER AND THAT THE ACTIVITIES WHICH HAVE BEEN CARRIED OUT UNTIL NOW ARE VALID IN TERMS OF THE OBJECT CLAUSE OF ITS MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION.
- 9. WE CONFIRM THAT NECESSARY ARRANGEMENTS HAVE BEEN MADE TO ENSURE THAT THE MONEYS RECEIVED PURSUANT TO THE ISSUE ARE KEPT IN A SEPARATE BANK ACCOUNT AS PER THE PROVISIONS OF SUB-SECTION (3) OF SECTION 73 OF THE COMPANIES ACT, 1956\*\* AND THAT SUCH MONEYS SHALL BE RELEASED BY THE SAID BANK ONLY AFTER PERMISSION IS OBTAINED FROM ALL THE STOCK EXCHANGES MENTIONED IN THE PROSPECTUS. WE FURTHER CONFIRM THAT THE AGREEMENT ENTERED INTO BETWEEN THE BANKERS TO THE ISSUE AND THE ISSUER SPECIFICALLY CONTAINS THIS CONDITION – NOTED FOR COMPLIANCE, SUBJECT TO



COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATION 56 OF THE SEBI REGULATIONS

- 10. WE CERTIFY THAT A DISCLOSURE HAS BEEN MADE IN THE DRAFT PROSPECTUS THAT THE INVESTORS SHALL BE GIVEN AN OPTION TO GET THE SHARES IN DEMAT OR PHYSICAL MODE.- NOTED\*\*\*
- 11. WE CERTIFY THAT ALL THE APPLICABLE DISCLOSURES MANDATED IN THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE BOARD OF INDIA (ISSUE OF CAPITAL AND DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS) REGULATIONS, 2009 HAVE BEEN MADE IN ADDITION TO DISCLOSURES WHICH, IN OUR VIEW, ARE FAIR AND ADEQUATE TO ENABLE THE INVESTOR TO MAKE A WELL INFORMED DECISION.
- 12. WE CERTIFY THAT THE FOLLOWING DISCLOSURES HAVE BEEN MADE IN THE DRAFT PROSPECTUS:
  - A. AN UNDERTAKING FROM THE ISSUER THAT AT ANY GIVEN TIME, THERE SHALL BE ONLY ONE DENOMINATION FOR THE EQUITY SHARES OF THE ISSUER AND
  - B. AN UNDERTAKING FROM THE ISSUER THAT IT SHALL COMPLY WITH SUCH DISCLOSURE AND ACCOUNTING NORMS SPECIFIED BY THE BOARD FROM TIME TO TIME.
- 13. WE UNDERTAKE TO COMPLY WITH THE REGULATIONS PERTAINING TO ADVERTISEMENT IN TERMS OF THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE BOARD OF INDIA (ISSUE OF CAPITAL AND DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS) REGULATIONS, 2009 WHILE MAKING THE ISSUE.
- 14. WE ENCLOSE A NOTE EXPLAINING HOW THE PROCESS OF DUE DILIGENCE THAT HAS BEEN EXERCISED BY US IN VIEW OF THE NATURE OF CURRENT BUSINESS BACKGROUND OF THE ISSUER, SITUATION AT WHICH THE PROPOSED BUSINESS STANDS, THE RISK FACTORS, PROMOTERS EXPERIENCE, ETC.
- 15. WE ENCLOSE A CHECKLIST CONFIRMING REGULATION-WISE COMPLIANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE BOARD OF INDIA (ISSUE OF CAPITAL AND DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS) REGULATIONS, 2009, CONTAINING DETAILS SUCH AS THE REGULATION NUMBER, ITS TEXT, THE STATUS OF COMPLIANCE, PAGE NUMBER OF THE DRAFT PROSPECTUS WHERE THE REGULATION HAS BEEN COMPLIED WITH AND OUR COMMENTS, IF ANY.
- 16. WE ENCLOSE STATEMENT ON PRICE INFORMATION OF PAST ISSUES HANDLED BY MERCHANT BANKERS AS PER FORMAT SPECIFIED BY THE BOARD (SEBI) THROUGH CIRCULAR – DETAILS ARE ENCLOSED IN "ANNEXURE A"
- 17. WE CERTIFY THAT PROFITS FROM RELATED PARTY TRANSACTION HAVE ARISEN FROM LEGITIMATE BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS."

\*The provisions of the Companies Act, 2013 as notified w.e.f. 12th September, 2013 and 01st April, 2014

\*\*Section 40(3) of the Companies Act, 2013 has been notified by the Ministry of Corporate Affairs, Government of India.

\*\*\*Section 29 of the Companies Act, 2013 provides inter alia that every company making public offers shall issue securities only in dematerialised form by complying with the provisions of the Depositories Act, 1996 and the regulations made thereunder.

ADDITIONAL CONFIRMATIONS/ CERTIFICATION TO BE GIVEN BY MERCHANT BANKER IN DUE DILIGENCE CERTIFICATE TO BE GIVEN ALONG WITH OFFER DOCUMENT REGARDING SME EXCHANGE



- (1) "WE CONFIRM THAT NONE OF THE INTERMEDIARIES NAMED IN THE DRAFT PROSPECTUS HAVE BEEN DEBARRED FROM FUNCTIONING BY ANY REGULATORY AUTHORITY.
- (2) WE CONFIRM THAT ALL THE MATERIAL DISCLOSURES IN RESPECT OF THE ISSUER HAVE BEEN MADE IN DRAFT PROSPECTUS AND CERTIFY THAT ANY MATERIAL DEVELOPMENT IN THE ISSUER OR RELATING TO THE ISSUE UP TO THE COMMENCEMENT OF LISTING AND TRADING OF THE SPECIFIED SECURITIES OFFERED THROUGH THIS ISSUE SHALL BE INFORMED THROUGH PUBLIC NOTICES/ ADVERTISEMENTS IN ALL THOSE NEWSPAPERS IN WHICH PRE-ISSUE ADVERTISEMENT AND ADVERTISEMENT FOR OPENING OR CLOSURE OF THE ISSUE HAVE BEEN GIVEN.
- (3) WE CONFIRM THAT THE ABRIDGED PROSPECTUS CONTAINS ALL THE DISCLOSURES AS SPECIFIED IN THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE BOARD OF INDIA (ISSUE OF CAPITAL AND DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS) REGULATIONS, 2009.
- (4) WE CONFIRM THAT AGREEMENTS HAVE BEEN ENTERED INTO WITH THE DEPOSITORIES FOR DEMATERIALISATION OF THE SPECIFIED SECURITIES OF THE ISSUER.
- (5) WE CERTIFY THAT AS PER THE REQUIREMENTS OF FIRST PROVISO TO SUB-REGULATION OF REGULATION 32 OF SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE BOARD OF INDIA (ISSUE OF CAPITAL AND DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS) REGULATIONS, 2009, CASH FLOW STATEMENT HAS BEEN PREPARED AND DISCLOSED IN THE DRAFT PROSPECTUS.
- (6) WE CONFIRM THAT UNDERWRITING AND MARKET MAKING ARRANGEMENTS AS PER REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATION [106P] AND [106V] OF THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE BOARD OF INDIA (ISSUE OF CAPITAL AND DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS) REGULATIONS, 2009 HAVE BEEN MADE.

#### Note:

The filing of this Prospectus does not, however, absolve our Company from any liabilities under section 34, section 35, section 36 OR section 38(1) of the Companies Act, 2013or from the requirement of obtaining such statutory and other clearances as may be required for the purpose of the proposed Issue. SEBI further reserves the right to take up at any point of time, with the Lead manager any irregularities or lapses in the Draft Prospectus.

All legal requirements pertaining to the Issue will be complied with at the time of registration of the Prospectus with the Registrar of Companies, Delhi in terms of sections 26, 32 and 33 of the Companies Act, 2013.

## DISCLAIMER STATEMENT FROM OUR COMPANY AND THE LEAD MANAGER

Our Company, our Directors and the Lead Manager accept no responsibility for statements made otherwise than in this Draft Prospectus or in the advertisements or any other material issued by or at instance of our Company and anyone placing reliance on any other source of information, including our website, www.mahabirmetallex.com would be doing so at his or her own risk.

#### Caution

The Lead Manager accepts no responsibility, save to the limited extent as provided in the Agreement for Issue Management entered into among the Lead Manager and our Company dated September 05, 2014,the Underwriting Agreement dated September 05, 2014 entered into among the Underwriter and our Company and



the Market Making Agreement dated September 05, 2014 to be entered into among the Market Maker, Lead Manager and our Company.

Our Company and the Lead Manager shall make all information available to the public and investors at large and no selective or additional information would be available for a section of the investors in any manner whatsoever including at road show presentations, in research or sales reports or at collection centers, *etc*.

Investors who apply in this Issue will be required to confirm and will be deemed to have represented to our Company and the Underwriter and their respective directors, officers, agents, affiliates and representatives that they are eligible under all applicable laws, rules, regulations, guidelines and approvals to acquire Equity Shares and will not offer, sell, pledge or transfer the Equity Shares to any person who is not eligible under applicable laws, rules, regulations, guidelines and approvals to acquire Equity Shares. Our Company and the Lead Manager and their respective directors, officers, agents, affiliates and representatives accept no responsibility or liability for advising any investor on whether such investor is eligible to acquire Equity Shares.

# PRICE INFORMATION AND THE TRACK RECORD OF THE PAST ISSUES HANDLED BY THE LEAD MANAGER

For details regarding the price information and the track record of the past Issues handled by the Lead Manager to the Issue as specified in Circular reference CIR/MIRSD/1/2012 dated January 10, 2012 issued by the SEBI, please refer to 'Annexure A' to this Draft Prospectus and the website of the Lead Manager at www.sarthiwm.in.

#### DISCLAIMER IN RESPECT OF JURISDICTION

This Issue is being made in India to persons resident in India (including Indian nationals resident in India who are not minors, HUFs, companies, corporate bodies and societies registered under the applicable laws in India and authorized to invest in shares, Indian Mutual Funds registered with SEBI, Indian financial institutions, commercial banks, regional rural banks, co-operative banks (subject to RBI permission), or trusts under applicable trust law and who are authorized under their constitution to hold and invest in shares, public financial institutions as specified in Section 2(72) of the Companies Act, 2013, VCFs, state industrial development corporations, insurance companies registered with Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority, provident funds (subject to applicable law) with minimum corpus of Rs. 2,500 Lakhs, pension funds with minimum corpus of Rs. 2,500 Lakhs and the National Investment Fund, and permitted non-residents including FIIs, Eligible NRIs, QFIs, multilateral and bilateral development financial institutions, FVCIs and eligible foreign investors, provided that they are eligible under all applicable laws and regulations to hold Equity Shares of the Company. The Draft Prospectus does not, however, constitute an invitation to purchase shares offered hereby in any jurisdiction other than India to any person to whom it is unlawful to make an offer or invitation in such jurisdiction. Any person into whose possession this Draft Prospectus comes is required to inform himself or herself about, and to observe, any such restrictions. Any dispute arising out of this Issue will be subject to the jurisdiction of appropriate court(s) in Delhi only.

No action has been, or will be, taken to permit a public offering in any jurisdiction where action would be required for that purpose, except that this Draft Prospectus has been filed with BSE for its observations and BSE shall give its observations in due course. Accordingly, the Equity Shares represented hereby may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and this Draft Prospectus may not be distributed, in any jurisdiction, except in accordance with the legal requirements applicable in such jurisdiction. Neither the delivery of this Draft Prospectus nor any sale hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of our Company since the date hereof or that the information contained herein is correct as of any time subsequent to this date.

The Equity Shares have not been, and will not be, registered, listed or otherwise qualified in any other jurisdiction outside India and may not be offered or sold, and applications may not be made by persons in any such jurisdiction, except in compliance with the applicable laws of such jurisdiction.



Further, each applicant where required agrees that such applicant will not sell or transfer any Equity Shares or create any economic interest therein, including any off-shore derivative instruments, such as participatory notes,

issued against the Equity Shares or any similar security, other than pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act and in compliance with applicable laws, legislations and Prospectus in each jurisdiction, including India.

#### DISCLAIMER CLAUSE OF THE SME PLATFORM OF BSE

As required, a copy of this Draft Prospectus shall be submitted to BSE. The Disclaimer Clause as intimated by BSE to us, post scrutiny of this Draft Prospectus, shall be included in the Prospectus prior to the RoC filing.

#### FILING

This Draft Prospectus shall not be filed with SEBI, nor will SEBI issue any observation on the Offer Document in term of Regulation 106(M)(3). However, a copy of the Prospectus shall be filed with SEBI at the SEBI Northern Regional Office, 5th Floor, Bank of Baroda Building, 16 Sansad Marg, New Delhi - 110001. A copy of the Prospectus, along with the documents required to be filed under Section 32 of the Companies Act, 2013 will be delivered to the RoC situated at 4<sup>th</sup> Floor, IFCI Tower, 61, Nehru Place, New Delhi – 110019.

#### LISTING

In terms of Chapter XB of the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, there is no requirement of obtaining in- principle approval from SME Platform of BSE. However application will be made to the SME Platform of BSE for obtaining permission to deal in and for an official quotation of our Equity Shares. BSE will be the Designated Stock Exchange, with which the Basis of Allotment will be finalized.

The SME Platform of BSE has given its in-principal approval for using its name in our Prospectus vide its letter dated  $[\bullet]$ .

If the permissions to deal in, and for an official quotation of, the Equity Shares are not granted by SME Platform of BSE Limited, our Company will forthwith repay, all moneys received from the applicants in pursuance of the Prospectus. If such money is not repaid within the prescribed time, then our Company and every officer in default shall be liable to repay the money, with interest, as prescribed under applicable law.

Our Company shall ensure that all steps for the completion of the necessary formalities for listing and commencement of trading at the SME Platform of the BSE mentioned above are taken within twelve Working Days from the Issue Closing Date

## CONSENTS

Consents in writing of: (a) the Directors, the Promoters, the Company Secretary, Chief Financial Officer, the Compliance Officer, the Auditors and (b) Lead manager, Underwriters, Market Makers Registrar to the Issue, Banker(s) to the Issue, Legal Advisorto the Issue to act in their respective capacities have been obtained and shall be filed along with a copy of the Prospectus with the RoC, as required under Section32 of Companies Act, 2013 and such consents shall not be withdrawn up to the time of delivery of this Prospectus for registration with the RoC.

#### **EXPERT TO THE ISSUE**

Except as stated below, our Company has not obtained any expert opinions:

1. Report of the Statutory Auditor on Statement of Tax Benefits

#### **EXPENSES OF THE ISSUE**

The expenses of this Issue include, among others, underwriting and management fees, selling commission, printing and distribution expenses, legal fees, statutory advertisement expenses and listing fees. For details of total expenses of the Issue, see the chapter "Objects of the Issue" beginning on page 70of the Draft Prospectus.



## Fees Payable to the Lead Manager

The total fees payable to the Lead Manager will be as per the Mandate Letter dated January 15, 2014 issue by our Company to the Lead Manager, the copy of which is available for inspection at our Registered Office.

#### Fees Payable to the Registrar to the Issue

The fees payable to the Registrar to the Issue will be as per the Agreement signed by our Company and the Registrar to the Issue dated September 05, 2014, a copy of which is available for inspection at our Registered Office. The Registrar to the Issue will be reimbursed for all out-of-pocket expenses including cost of stationery, postage, stamp duty and communication expenses. Adequate funds will be provided by the Company to the Registrar to the Issue to enable them to send refund orders or allotment advice by registered post/ speed post/ under certificate of posting.

#### **Fees Payable to Others**

The total fees payable to the Legal Advisor, Auditor and Advertiser, *etc.* will be as per the terms of their respective engagement letters.

## UNDERWRITING COMMISSION, BROKERAGE AND SELLING COMMISSION

The underwriting commission and selling commission for this Issue is as set out in the Underwriting Agreement entered into between our Company and the Lead Manager. Further, the underwriter shall be paid a commission at the rate of 0.50% of the net offer to the public.

#### PREVIOUS RIGHTS AND PUBLIC ISSUES DURING THE LAST FIVE YEARS

We have not made any previous rights and/or public issues during the last five years, and are an "Unlisted Issuer" in terms of the SEBI ICDR Regulations and this Issue is an "Initial Public Offering" in terms of the SEBI ICDR Regulations.

## PREVIOUS ISSUES OF SHARES OTHERWISE THAN FOR CASH

Except as stated in the chapter titled "*Capital Structure*" beginning on page 49 of this Draft Prospectus, our Company has not issued any Equity Shares for consideration otherwise than for cash.

## COMMISSION AND BROKERAGE ON PREVIOUS ISSUES

Since this is the initial public offer of the Equity Shares by our Company, no sum has been paid or has been payable as commission or brokerage for subscribing to or procuring or agreeing to procure subscription for any of our Equity Shares since inception.

## PARTICULARS IN REGARD TO OUR COMPANY AND OTHER LISTED COMPANIES UNDER THE SAME MANAGEMENT WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 370 (1B) OF THE COMPANIES ACT WHICH MADE ANY CAPITAL ISSUE DURING THE LAST THREE YEARS:

Our Group Company has not raised any capital issue during the past 3 years.

#### PROMISE VERSUS PERFORMANCE FOR OUR COMPANY

Our Company is an "Unlisted Issuer" in terms of the SEBI ICDR Regulations, and this Issue is an "Initial Public Offering" in terms of the SEBI ICDR Regulations. Therefore, data regarding promise versus performance is not applicable to us.

# OUTSTANDING DEBENTURES, BONDS, REDEEMABLE PREFERENCE SHARES AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS ISSUED BY OUR COMPANY

As on the date of this Draft Prospectus, our Company has no outstanding debentures, bonds or redeemable preference shares.



## STOCK MARKET DATA FOR OUR EQUITY SHARES

Our Company is an "Unlisted Issuer" in terms of the SEBI ICDR Regulations, and this Issue is an "Initial Public Offering" in terms of the SEBI ICDR Regulations. Thus there is no stock market data available for the Equity Shares of our Company.

## MECHANISM FOR REDRESSAL OF INVESTOR GRIEVANCES

The Agreement between the Registrar and Our Company provides for retention of records with the Registrar for a period of at least three year from the last date of dispatch of the letters of allotment, demat credit and refund orders to enable the investors to approach the Registrar to this Issue for redressal of their grievances. All grievances relating to this Issue may be addressed to the Registrar with a copy to the Company Secretary and Compliance Officer, giving full details such as the name, address of the applicant, number of Equity Shares applied for, amount paid on application and the bank branch or collection center where the application was submitted.

All grievances relating to the ASBA process may be addressed to the SCSB, giving full details such as name, address of the applicant, number of Equity Shares applied for, amount paid on application and the Designated Branch or the collection center of the SCSB where the Application Form was submitted by the ASBA applicants.

## DISPOSAL OF INVESTOR GRIEVANCES BY OUR COMPANY

Our Company or the Registrar to the Issue or the SCSB in case of ASBA Applicant shall redress routine investor grievances within 15 working days from the date of receipt of the complaint. In case of non-routine complaints and complaints where external agencies are involved, our Company will seek to redress these complaints as expeditiously as possible.

We have constituted the Shareholders/ Investors Grievance Committee of the Board *vide*resolution passed at the Board Meeting held on August 30, 2014. For further details, please refer to the chapter titled "*Our Management*" beginning on page102of this Draft Prospectus.

Our Company has appointed Ms. Surbhi Arora as the Company Secretary and Compliance Officer and she may be contacted at the following address:

Mahabir Metallex Limited A-3, NDSE, Part I Delhi-110049 Tel: (+91)11 22166977 Email: info@mahabirmetallex.com Website: www.mahabirmetallex.com

Investors can contact the Company Secretary and Compliance Officer or the Registrar in case of any pre-Issue or post-Issue related problems such as non-receipt of letters of allocation, credit of allotted Equity Shares in the respective beneficiary account or refund orders, *etc*.

## CHANGES IN AUDITORS DURING THE LAST THREE FINANCIAL YEARS

There have been no changes in the statutory auditors of our Company in the past three years.

## **CAPITALISATION OF RESERVES OR PROFITS**

Save and except as stated in the chapter titled "*Capital Structure*" beginning on page 49of this Draft Prospectus, our Company has not capitalized its reserves or profits at any time since inception.

#### **REVALUATION OF ASSETS**



Our Company has not revalued its assets since incorporation.

## **PURCHASE OF PROPERTY**

Other than as disclosed in this Draft Prospectus, there is no property which has been purchased or acquired or is proposed to be purchased or acquired which is to be paid for wholly or partly from the proceeds of the present Issue or the purchase or acquisition of which has not been completed on the date of this Draft Prospectus.

Except as stated elsewhere in this Draft Prospectus, our Company has not purchased any property in which the Promoters and/or Directors have any direct or indirect interest in any payment made thereunder.

## SERVICING BEHAVIOR

There has not accepted borrowings or deposits so there is no any default in payment of statutory dues or of interest or principal.



## SECTION VII – ISSUE INFORMATION

## TERMS OF THE ISSUE

The Equity Shares being issued are subject to the provisions of the Companies Act, the Memorandum and Articles, the terms of this Draft Prospectus, Application Form, the Revision Form, the Confirmation of Allocation Note ('CAN') and other terms and conditions as may be incorporated in the Allotment advices and other documents/ certificates that may be executed in respect of the Issue. The Equity Shares shall also be subject to laws, guidelines, notifications and regulations relating to the issue of capital and listing of securities issued from time to time by SEBI, the Government of India, SME platform of BSE, RoC, RBI and/or other authorities, as in force on the date of the Issue and to the extent applicable.

Please note that, in terms of SEBI circular CIR/CFD/DIL/1/ 2011 dated April 29, 2011, QIB applicants, Non-Institutional applicants and other applicants whose application amount exceeds Rs. 2 lakhs can participate in the Issue only through the ASBA process. The Retail Individual Applicants can participate in the Issue either through the ASBA process or the non ASBA process. ASBA Applicants should note that the ASBA process involves application procedures that may be different from the procedure applicable to non ASBA process.

#### **RANKING OF EQUITY SHARES**

The Equity Shares being offered shall be subject to the provisions of the Companies Act, 1956 along with notified provisions of Companies Act, 2013, our Memorandum and Articles of Association and shall rank *paripassu* in all respects with the existing Equity Shares including in respect of the rights to receive dividends and other corporate benefits, if any, declared by us after the date of Allotment. For further details please refer to the section titled, 'Main Provisions of the Articles of Association of the Company on page 1980f this Draft Prospectus.

#### MODE OF PAYMENT OF DIVIDEND

The declaration and payment of dividend will be as per the provisions of Companies Act and recommended by the Board of Directors at their discretion and approved by the shareholders and will depend on a number of factors, including but not limited to earnings, capital requirements and overall financial condition of our Company. We shall pay dividends in cash and as per provisions of the Companies Act, 2013. For further details, please refer to the chapter titled 'Dividend Policy' on page 122of this Draft Prospectus.

## FACE VALUE AND ISSUE PRICE

The Equity Shares having a Face Value of Rs. 10/- each are being offered in terms of this Draft Prospectus at the price of Rs. 10/- per Equity Share. The Issue Price is determined by our Company in consultation with the Lead Manager and is justified under the chapter titled 'Basis for Issue Price' beginning on page 74of this Draft Prospectus. At any given point of time there shall be only one denomination of the Equity Shares of our Company, subject to applicable laws.

## **RIGHTS OF THE EQUITY SHAREHOLDERS**

Subject to applicable laws, the equity shareholders shall have the following rights:

- Right to receive dividend, if declared;
- Right to attend general meetings and exercise voting powers, unless prohibited by law;
- Right to vote on a poll either in person or by proxy;
- Right to receive annual reports and notices to members;
- Right to receive offers for rights shares and be allotted bonus shares, if announced;
- Right to receive surplus on liquidation; Right of free transferability; and



• Such other rights, as may be available to a shareholder of a listed public company under the Companies Act and the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company.

## MINIMUM APPLICATION VALUE, MARKET LOT AND TRADING LOT

As per the provisions of the Depositories Act, the shares of a body corporate can be in dematerialized form i.e. not in the form of physical certificates, but be fungible and be represented by the statement issued through electronic mode. The trading of the Equity Shares will happen in the minimum contract size of 10,000 Equity Shares and the same may be modified by the SME Platform of BSE from time to time by giving prior notice to investors at large. Allocation and allotment of Equity Shares through this Issue will be done in multiples of 10,000 Equity Shares subject to a minimum allotment of 10,000 Equity Shares to the successful Applicants.

#### **MINIMUM NUMBER OF ALLOTTEES**

The minimum number of allottees in this Issue shall be 50 shareholders. In case the minimum number of prospective allottees is less than 50, no allotment will be made pursuant to this Issue and the monies collected shall be refunded within 12 working days of closure of Issue.

## **JOINT HOLDERS**

Where two or more persons are registered as the holders of any Equity Shares, they will be deemed to hold such Equity Shares as joint-holders with benefits of survivorship.

## NOMINATION FACILITY TO INVESTOR

In accordance with Section 72 of the Companies Act, 2013 the sole or first applicant, along with other joint applicant, may nominate any one person in whom, in the event of the death of sole applicant or in case of joint applicant, death of all the applicants, as the case may be, the Equity Shares allotted, if any, shall vest. A person, being a nominee, entitled to the Equity Shares by reason of the death of the original holder(s), shall in accordance with Section 72 of the Companies Act, 2013 be entitled to the same advantages to which he or she would be entitled if he or she were the registered holder of the Equity Share(s). Where the nominee is a minor, the holder(s) may make a nomination to appoint, in the prescribed manner, any person to become entitled to Equity Share(s) in the event of his or her death during the minority. A nomination shall stand rescinded upon a sale of equity share(s) by the person nominating. A buyer will be entitled to make a fresh nomination in the manner prescribed. Fresh nomination can be made only on the prescribed form available on request at the Registered Office of our Company or to the Registrar and Transfer Agents of our Company. In accordance with Section 72 of the Companies Act, 2013 any Person who becomes a nominee by virtue of Section 72 of the Companies Act, 2013 any Person who becomes a may be required by the Board, elect either:

- to register himself or herself as the holder of the Equity Shares; or
- to make such transfer of the Equity Shares, as the deceased holder could have made.

Further, the Board may at any time give notice requiring any nominee to choose either to be registered himself or herself or to transfer the Equity Shares, and if the notice is not complied with within a period of ninety days, the Board may thereafter withhold payment of all dividends, bonuses or other moneys payable in respect of the Equity Shares, until the requirements of the notice have been complied with. In case the allotment of Equity Shares is in dematerialized form, there is no need to make a separate nomination with us. Nominations registered with the respective depository participant of the applicant would prevail. If the investors require changing the nomination, they are requested to inform their respective depository participant.

## MINIMUM SUBSCRIPTION

In the event our Company does not receive a minimum subscription of 100% of the Issue, subject to the Issue being made for at least 25% of the post-Issue paid up Indian Equity Share capital of our Company, in accordance with Rule 19(2)(b)(i) of the SCRR, including devolvement to the Underwriters within 60 days from the Bid/Issue Closing Date, we shall forthwith refund the entire subscription amount received not later than 70 days from the Bid/Issue Closing Date. If there is a delay beyond eight days after the expiry of 70 days from



the Bid/Issue Closing Date, our Company and Selling Shareholder shall pay such interest prescribed under Section 40 of the 2013 Act.

Further, as per Section 39(3) of Companies Act 2013 Act, if the "stated minimum amount" has not be subscribed and the sum payable on application is not received within a period of 30 days from the date of the Prospectus, the application money has to be returned within such period as may be prescribed. In the event of any failure to refund the application money within the specified period, a penalty of Rs.1,000 for each day during which the default continues or Rs. 100,000, whichever is less. Additionally, section 40(3) of the 2013 Act requires application money to be refunded in the event of failure to Allot Equity Shares for any reason. The penalty for the failure to comply with the provisions of section 40(3) of the 2013 Act would amount to not less than Rs. 500,000, and which may extend to Rs. 5,000,000 and every officer of the Company who is in default shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year a fine not exceeding Rs. 300,000 or both.

#### **MIGRATION TO MAIN BOARD**

Our company may migrate to the main board of BSE from the SME Exchange at a later date subject to the following:

a) If the Paid up Capital of our Company is likely to increase above Rs. 25 crores by virtue of any further issue of capital by way of rights, preferential issue, bonus issue, etc. (which has been approved by a special resolution through postal ballot wherein the votes cast by the shareholders other than the Promoters in favour of the proposal amount to at least two times the number of votes cast by shareholders other than promoter shareholders against the proposal and for which the company has obtained in-principal approval from the main board), our Company shall apply to BSE for listing of its shares on its Main Board subject to the fulfillment of the eligibility criteria for listing of specified securities laid down by the Main Board.

## OR

b) If the Paid up Capital of our company is more than Rs. 10 crores but below Rs. 25 crores, our Company may still apply for migration to the main board if the same has been approved by a special resolution through postal ballot wherein the votes cast by the shareholders other than the Promoters in favour of the proposal amount to at least two times the number of votes cast by shareholders other than promoter shareholders against the proposal.

## MARKET MAKING

The shares offered though this issue are proposed to be listed on the SME Platform of BSE (SME Exchange) wherein the Lead Manager to the issue shall ensure compulsory Market Making through registered Market Makers of the SME Exchange for a minimum period of three years from the date of listing of shares offered though this Draft Prospectus. For further details of the Market Making arrangement see chapter titled "General Information" beginning on page41of this Draft Prospectus.

#### ARRANGEMENTS FOR DISPOSAL OF ODD LOTS

The trading of the Equity Shares will happen in the minimum contract size of 10,000 shares in terms of the SEBI circular No. CIR/MRD/DSA/06/2012 dated February 21, 2012. However, the Market Maker shall buy the entire shareholding of a shareholder in one lot, where value of such shareholding is less than the minimum contract size allowed for trading on the SME platform of BSE.

# RESTRICTIONS, IF ANY, ON TRANSFER AND TRANSMISSION OF SHARES OR DEBENTURES AND ON THEIR CONSOLIDATION OR SPLITTING

Except for lock-in of the pre-Issue Equity Shares and Promoter's minimum contribution as detailed in chapter titled "Capital Structure" beginning on page48of this Draft Prospectus, and except as provided in the Articles of Association, there are no restrictions on transfers of Equity Shares. There are no restrictions on transmission of



Equity Shares and on their consolidation/ splitting except as provided in the Articles of Association. Please refer to the section "Main Provisions of the Articles of Association" beginning on page 1980f this Draft Prospectus.

## ALLOTMENT OF EQUITY SHARES IN DEMATERIALIZED FORM

Our Company shall issue shares only in dematerialized. Investors making application in dematerialized form may get the specified securities rematerialized subsequent to allotment.

## NEW FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The Issuer Company is not issuing any new financial instruments through this Issue.

## JURISDICTION

Exclusive jurisdiction for the purpose of this Issue is with the competent courts / authorities in New Delhi, Delhi, India.

The Equity Shares have not been and will not be registered under the U.S. Securities Act or any state securities laws in the United States and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, "U.S. persons" (as defined in Regulation S), except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act and applicable U.S. state securities laws. Accordingly, the Equity Shares are being offered and sold only outside the United States in offshore transactions in reliance on Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act and the applicable laws of the jurisdiction where those offers and sales occur.

The Equity Shares have not been and will not be registered, listed or otherwise qualified in any other jurisdiction outside India and may not be offered or sold, and applications may not be made by persons in any such jurisdiction, except in compliance with the applicable laws of such jurisdiction.



## **ISSUE STRUCTURE**

This Issue is being made in terms of Regulation 106(M)(2) of Chapter XB of SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, 2009, as amended from time to time, whereby, an issuer whose post-issue face value capital is more than Rs. 1,000 Lakhs and upto Rs. 2,500 Lakhs, may issue shares to the public and propose to list the same on the Small and Medium Enterprise Exchange ('SME Exchange', in this case being the SME Platform of BSE). For further details regarding the salient features and terms of such an Issue please refer to the chapters titled 'Terms of the Issue' and 'Issue Procedure' beginning on page 172 and 178 of this Draft Prospectus.

## FOLLOWING IS THE ISSUE STRUCTURE:

Public Issue of 39,00,000 equity shares of face value of Rs. 10/- each fully paid (the 'Equity Shares') for cash at a price of Rs. 10/- per Equity Share aggregating Rs. 3,90,00,000 ('the Issue') by our Company.

The Issue comprises a Net Issue to Public of 37,00,000 Equity Shares ('the Net Issue') and a reservation of 2,00,000 Equity Shares for subscription by the designated Market Maker ('the Market Maker Reservation Portion').

Particulars of the Issue	Net Issue to Public*	Market Maker Reservation Portion
Number of Equity Shares available for allocation	37,00,000 Equity Shares	2,00,000 Equity Shares
Percentage of Issue Size available for allocation	94.87 % of the Issue size	5.13 % of the Issue size
Basis of Allotment	Proportionate subject to minimum allotment of 10,000 Equity Shares and further allotment in multiples of 10,000 Equity Shares each. For further details please refer to the "Basis of Allotment" on page 184 of this Draft Prospectus.	Firm Allotment
Mode of Application	For QIB and NII Applicants the application must be made compulsorily through the ASBA Process. The Retail Individual Applicant may apply through the ASBA or the Physical Form.	Through ASBA Process Only
Minimum Application Size	For QIB and NII: Such number of Equity Shares in multiples of 10,000 Equity Shares such that the Application Value exceeds Rs. 2,00,000/- For Retail Individuals:	2,00,000 Equity Shares



Particulars of the Issue	Net Issue to Public*	Market Maker Reservation Portion	
	10,000 Equity Shares		
Maximum Application Size	For QIB and NII: Such number of equity shares in multiples of 10,000 Equity Shares such that the Application Size does not exceed 18,50,000 Equity Shares.	2,00,000 Equity Shares	
	20,000 Equity Shares		
Mode of Allotment	Dematerialized Form	Dematerialized Form	
Trading Lot	10,000 Equity Shares	10,000 Equity Shares, However the Market Makers may accept odd lots if any in the market as required under the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, 2009.	
Terms of Payment	The entire Application Amount will be payable at the time of submission of the Application Form.		

\*50% of the shares offered are reserved for applications below Rs. 2 lakh and the balance for higher amount applications.

ISSUE OPENING DATE	[•]
ISSUE CLOSING DATE	[•]

Applications and any revisions to the same will be accepted only between 10.00 a.m. to 5.00 p.m. (Indian Standard Time) during the Issue Period at the Application Centers mentioned in the Application Form, or in the case of ASBA Applicants, at the Designated Bank Branches. On the Issue Closing Date, the applications and any revision in the applications shall be accepted only between 10.00 a.m. and 4.00 p.m. IST and shall be uploaded until (i) 4.00 p.m. IST in case of Bids by QIBs and Non-Institutional Bidders, and (ii) until 5.00 p.m. IST or such extended time as permitted by the Stock Exchanges, in case of Bids by Retail Individual Bidders after taking into account the total number of applications received up to the closure of timings and reported by Lead Manager to the Stock Exchange. It is clarified that Bids not uploaded on the electronic bidding system would be rejected.



## **ISSUE PROCEDURE**

#### FIXED PRICE ISSUE PROCEDURE

The Issue is being made in terms of Regulation 106(M)(2) of Chapter XB of SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, 2009 via Fixed Price Process.

Applicants are required to submit their Applications to the Selected Branches / Offices of the Escrow Bankers to the Issue who shall duly submit them to the Registrar to the Issue. In case of QIB Applicants, the Company in consultation with the Lead Manager may reject Applications at the time of acceptance of Application Form provided that the reasons for such rejection shall be provided to such Applicant in writing.

In case of Non Institutional Applicants and Retail Individual Applicants, our Company would have a right to reject the Applications only on technical grounds.

As per the provisions of Section 29 of the Companies Act, 2013, the Allotment of Equity Shares in the Issue shall be only in a de-materialized form, (i.e., not in the form of physical certificates but be fungible and be represented by the statement issued through the electronic mode). The Equity Shares on Allotment shall, however, be traded only in the dematerialized segment of the Stock Exchange, as mandated by SEBI.

## **APPLICATION FORM**

Applicants shall only use the specified Application Form for the purpose of making an Application in terms of this Draft Prospectus. The Application Form shall contain space for indicating number of specified securities subscribed for demat form.

ASBA Applicants shall submit an Application Form either in physical or electronic form to the SCSB's authorizing blocking funds that are available in the bank account specified in the Application Form used by ASBA applicants.

Category	Color of Application Form
Resident Indians and Eligible NRIs applying on a non-repatriation basis	White
Non-Residents and Eligible NRIs applying on a repatriation basis	Blue

The prescribed color of the Application Form for various categories is as follows:

In accordance with the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, in public issues w.e.f. May 1, 2010 all the investors can apply through ASBA process and w.e.f. May 02, 2011, the Non-Institutional applicants and the QIB Applicants have to compulsorily apply through the ASBA Process.

## WHO CAN APPLY?

Persons eligible to invest under all applicable laws, rules, regulations and guidelines:-

- Indian nationals resident in India who are not incompetent to contract in single or joint names (not more than three) or in the names of minors as natural/legal guardian;
- Hindu Undivided Families or HUFs, in the individual name of the *Karta*. The applicant should specify that the application is being made in the name of the HUF in the Application Form as follows: Name of Sole or First applicant: XYZ Hindu Undivided Family applying through XYZ, where XYZ is the name of the *Karta*. Applications by HUFs would be considered at par with those from individuals;



- Companies, Corporate Bodies and Societies registered under the applicable laws in India and authorized to invest in the Equity Shares under their respective constitutional and charter documents;
- Mutual Funds registered with SEBI;
- Eligible NRIs on a repatriation basis or on a non-repatriation basis, subject to applicable laws. NRIs other than Eligible NRIs are not eligible to participate in this Issue;
- Indian Financial Institutions, scheduled commercial banks, regional rural banks, co-operative banks (subject to RBI permission, and the SEBI Regulations and other laws, as applicable);
- FIIs and sub-accounts registered with SEBI, other than a sub-account which is a foreign corporate or a foreign individual under the QIB Portion;
- Limited Liability Partnerships (LLPs) registered in India and authorized to invest in equity shares;
- Sub-accounts of FIIs registered with SEBI, which are foreign corporates or foreign individuals only under the Non-Institutional applicants category;
- Venture Capital Funds registered with SEBI;
- Foreign Venture Capital Investors registered with SEBI;
- State Industrial Development Corporations;
- Trusts/societies registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860, as amended, or under any other law relating to Trusts and who are authorized under their constitution to hold and invest in equity shares;
- Scientific and/or Industrial Research Organizations authorized to invest in equity shares;
- Insurance Companies registered with Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority, India;
- Provident Funds with minimum corpus of Rs. 2,500 Lakhs and who are authorized under their constitution to hold and invest in equity shares;
- Pension Funds with minimum corpus of Rs. 2,500 Lakhs and who are authorized under their constitution to hold and invest in equity shares;
- Multilateral and Bilateral Development Financial Institutions;
- National Investment Fund set up by resolution no. F. No. 2/3/2005-DDII dated November 23, 2005 of Government of India published in the Gazette of India;
- Insurance funds set up and managed by army, navy or air force of the Union of India

As per the existing regulations, OCBs cannot participate in this Issue.

#### PARTICIPATION BY ASSOCIATES OF LM

The LM shall not be entitled to subscribe to this Issue in any manner except towards fulfilling their underwriting obligations. However, associates and affiliates of the LM may subscribe to Equity Shares in the Issue, either in the QIB Portion and Non-Institutional Portion where the allotment is on a proportionate basis.

#### AVAILABILITY OF PROSPECTUS AND APPLICATION FORMS

The Memorandum Form 2A containing the salient features of the Prospectus together with the Application Forms and copies of the Prospectus may be obtained from the Registered Office of our Company, Lead Manager to the Issue, Registrar to the Issue and the collection Centers of the Bankers to the Issue, as mentioned in the Application Form. The application forms may also be downloaded from the website of BSE limited i.e. www.bseindia.com.



#### **OPTION TO SUBSCRIBE IN THE ISSUE**

- a) Investors will get the allotment of Equity Shares in dematerialization form only.
- b) The Equity Shares, on allotment, shall be traded on Stock Exchange in demat segment only.
- c) A single Application From any investor shall not exceed the investment limit/minimum number of specified securities that can be held by him/her/it under the relevant regulations/statutory guidelines.

# APPLICATION BY INDIAN PUBLIC INCLUDING ELIGIBLE NRIS APPLYING ON NON REPATRIATION

Application must be made only in the names of individuals, limited companies or Statutory Corporations/institutions and not in the names of minors, foreign nationals, non-residents (except for those applying on non-repatriation), trusts, (unless the trust is registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or any other applicable trust laws and is authorized under its constitution to hold shares and debentures in a company), Hindu undivided families, partnership firms or their nominees. In case of HUF's application shall be made by the Karta of the HUF. An applicant in the Net Public Category cannot make an application for that number of Equity Shares exceeding the number of Equity Shares offered to the public.

#### **APPLICATION BY MUTUAL FUNDS**

As per the current regulations, the following restrictions are applicable for investments by mutual funds:

No mutual fund scheme shall invest more than 10% of its net asset value in the Equity Shares or equity related instruments of any Company provided that the limit of 10% shall not be applicable for investments in index funds or sector or industry specific funds. No mutual fund under all its schemes should own more than 10% of any Company's paid up share capital carrying voting rights.

In case of a Mutual Fund, a separate Application can be made in respect of each scheme of the Mutual Fund registered with SEBI and such Applications in respect of more than one scheme of the Mutual Fund will not be treated as multiple applications provided that the Applications clearly indicate the scheme concerned for which the Application has been made.

#### APPLICATIONS BY ELIGIBLE NRIS/FII'S ON REPATRIATION BASIS

Application Forms have been made available for Eligible NRIs at our registered Office. Eligible NRI applicants may please note that only such applications as are accompanied by payment in free foreign exchange shall be considered for Allotment under the reserved category. The eligible NRIs who intend to make payment through Non Resident Ordinary (NRO) accounts shall use the form meant for Resident Indians and should not use the forms meant for the reserved category. Under the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 (FEMA) general permission is granted to the companies vide notification no. FEMA/20/2000 RB dated 03/05/2000 to issue securities to NRI's subject to the terms and conditions stipulated therein. The Companies are required to file the declaration in the prescribed form to the concerned Regional Office of RBI within 30 days from the date of issue of shares for allotment to NRI's on repatriation basis. Allotment of Equity Shares to Non Resident Indians shall be subject to the prevailing Reserve Bank of India Guidelines. Sale proceeds of such investments in Equity Shares will be allowed to be repatriated along with the income thereon subject to permission of the RBI and subject to the Indian Tax Laws and regulations and any other applicable laws. The Company does not require approvals from FIPB or RBI for the issue of equity shares to eligible NRIs, FIIs, Foreign Venture Capital Investors registered with SEBI and multilateral and bilateral development financial institutions.

# AS PER THE CURRENT REGULATIONS, THE FOLLOWING RESTRICTIONS ARE APPLICABLE FOR INVESTMENTS BY FIIS:

• The issue of Equity Shares to a single FII should not exceed 10% of our post-Issue paid- up capital. In respect of an FII investing in the Equity Shares on behalf of its sub-accounts, the investment on behalf of each sub-account shall not exceed 10% of our total issued capital of the Company or 5% of the total issued capital, in case such sub-account is a foreign corporate or an individual. In accordance with the foreign



investment limits applicable to our Company, such investment must be made out of funds raised or collected or brought from outside India through normal banking channels and the investment must not exceed the overall ceiling specified for FIIs. Under the portfolio investment scheme, the aggregate issue of equity shares to FIIs and their sub-accounts should not exceed 24% of post-issue paid-up equity capital of a

company. However, this limit can be increased to the permitted sectoral cap/statutory limit, as applicable to our Company after obtaining approval of its Board of Directors followed by a special resolution to that effect by its shareholders in their general meeting. As of the date of this Draft Prospectus, no such resolution has been recommended to the shareholders of our Company for adoption.

• Subject to compliance with all applicable Indian laws, rules, regulations guidelines and approvals in terms of Regulation 15A(1) of the SEBI (Foreign Institutional Investors) Regulations 1995, as amended, by the SEBI (Foreign Institutional Investors)(Amendment) Regulations, 2008 ('SEBI FII Regulations'), an FII, as defined in the SEBI FII Regulations, or its sub account may issue, deal or hold, off shore derivative instruments (defined under the SEBI FII Regulations, as any instrument, by whatever name called, which is issued overseas by a foreign institutional investor against securities held by it that are listed or proposed to be listed on any recognized stock exchange in India, as its underlying) directly or indirectly, only in the event (i) such offshore derivative instruments are issued only to persons who are regulated by an appropriate foreign regulatory authority; and (ii) such offshore derivative instruments are issued after compliance with 'know your client' norms. The FII or sub-account is also required to ensure that no further issue or transfer of any offshore derivative instrument issued by it is made to any persons that are not regulated by an appropriate foreign regulatory authority authority as defined under the SEBI FII Regulations. Associates and affiliates of the underwriters including the LM that are FIIs may issue offshore derivative instrument does not constitute any obligation or claim or claim on or an interest in, our Company.

In case of FII's in NRI/FII Portion, number of Equity Shares applied shall not exceed issue size.

# APPLICATIONS BY SEBI REGISTERED ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENT FUND (AIF), VENTURE CAPITAL FUNDS AND FOREIGN VENTURE CAPITAL INVESTORS

The SEBI (Venture Capital) Regulations, 1996 and the SEBI (Foreign Venture Capital Investor) Regulations, 2000 prescribe investment restrictions on venture capital funds and foreign venture capital investors registered with SEBI. As per the current regulations, the following restrictions are applicable for SEBI registered venture capital funds and foreign venture capital investors:

Accordingly, the holding by any individual venture capital fund registered with SEBI in one company should not exceed 25% of the corpus of the venture capital fund; a Foreign Venture Capital Investor can invest its entire funds committed for investments into India in one company. Further, Venture Capital Funds and Foreign Venture Capital Investor can invest only up to 33.33% of the funds available for investment by way of subscription to an Initial Public Offer.

The SEBI (Alternative Investment Funds) Regulations, 2012 prescribes investment restrictions for various categories of AIF's.

The category I and II AIFs cannot invest more than 25% of the corpus in one Investee Company. A category III AIF cannot invest more than 10% of the corpus in one Investee Company. A venture capital fund registered as a category I AIF, as defined in the SEBI AIF Regulations, cannot invest more than 1/3rd of its corpus by way of subscription to an initial public offering of a venture capital undertaking. Additionally, the VCFs which have not re-registered as an AIF under the SEBI AIF Regulations shall continue to be regulated by the VCF Regulations.

#### APPLICATIONS BY LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

In case of applications made by limited liability partnerships registered under the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008, a certified copy of certificate of registration issued under the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008,



must be attached to the Application Form. Failing this, our Company reserves the right to reject any application, without assigning any reason thereof.

### APPLICATIONS BY INSURANCE COMPANIES

In case of applications made by insurance companies registered with the IRDA, a certified copy of certificate of registration issued by IRDA must be attached to the Application Form. Failing this, our Company reserves the right to reject any application, without assigning any reason thereof. The exposure norms for insurers, prescribed under the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority (Investment) Regulations, 2000, as amended (the "**IRDA Investment Regulations**"), are broadly set forth below:

- (a) equity shares of a company: the least of 10% of the investee company's subscribed capital (face value) or 10% of the respective fund in case of life insurer or 10% of investment assets in case of general insurer or reinsurer;
- (b) the entire group of the investee company: the least of 10% of the respective fund in case of a life insurer or 10% of investment assets in case of a general insurer or reinsurer (25% in case of ULIPS); and
- (c) The industry sector in which the investee company operates: 10% of the insurer's total investment exposure to the industry sector (25% in case of ULIPS).

In addition, the IRDA partially amended the exposure limits applicable to investments in public limited companies in the infrastructure and housing sectors on December 26, 2008, providing, among other things, that the exposure of an insurer to an infrastructure company may be increased to not more than 20%, provided that in case of equity investment, a dividend of not less than 4% including bonus should have been declared for at least five preceding years. This limit of 20% would be combined for debt and equity taken together, without sub ceilings.

Further, investments in equity including preference shares and the convertible part of debentures shall not exceed 50% of the exposure norms specified under the IRDA Investment Regulations.

#### **APPLICATION BY PROVIDENT FUNDS/ PENSION FUNDS**

In case of applications made by provident funds/pension funds, subject to applicable laws, with minimum corpus of Rs. 2,500 Lakhs, a certified copy of certificate from a chartered accountant certifying the corpus of the provident fund/ pension fund must be attached to the Application Form. Failing this, our Company reserves the right to reject any application, without assigning any reason thereof.

#### **APPLICATION UNDER POWER OF ATTORNEY**

In case of applications made pursuant to a power of attorney by limited companies, corporate bodies, registered societies, FIIs, Mutual Funds, insurance companies and provident funds with minimum corpus of Rs. 2,500 Lakhs (subject to applicable law) and pension funds with a minimum corpus of Rs. 2,500 Lakhs a certified copy of the power of attorney or the relevant resolution or authority, as the case may be, along with a certified copy of the memorandum of association and articles of association and/or bye laws must be lodged with the Application Form. Failing this, our Company reserves the right to accept or reject any application in whole or in part, in either case, without assigning any reason therefore.

In addition to the above, certain additional documents are required to be submitted by the following entities:

- (a) With respect to applications by VCFs, FVCIs, FIIs and Mutual Funds, a certified copy of their SEBI registration certificate must be lodged along with the Application Form. Failing this, our Company reserves the right to accept or reject any application, in whole or in part, in either case without assigning any reasons thereof.
- (b) With respect to applications by insurance companies registered with the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority, in addition to the above, a certified copy of the certificate of registration issued by the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority must be lodged with the Application Form as



applicable. Failing this, our Company reserves the right to accept or reject any application, in whole or in part, in either case without assigning any reasons thereof.

(c) With respect to applications made by provident funds with minimum corpus of Rs. 2,500 Lakhs (subject to applicable law) and pension funds with a minimum corpus of Rs. 2,500 Lakhs, a certified copy of a certificate from a chartered accountant certifying the corpus of the provident fund/pension fund must be lodged along with the Application Form. Failing this, our Company reserves the right to accept or reject such application, in whole or in part, in either case without assigning any reasons thereof.

Our Company in its absolute discretion, reserves the right to relax the above condition of simultaneous lodging of the power of attorney along with the Application Form, subject to such terms and conditions that our Company, the lead manager may deem fit.

Our Company, in its absolute discretion, reserves the right to permit the holder of the power of attorney to request the Registrar to the Issue that, for the purpose of printing particulars on the refund order and mailing of the Allotment Advice / CANs / refund orders / letters notifying the unblocking of the bank accounts of ASBA applicants, the Demographic Details given on the Application Form should be used (and not those obtained from the Depository of the application). In such cases, the Registrar to the Issue shall use Demographic Details as given on the Application Form instead of those obtained from the Depositories.

The above information is given for the benefit of the Applicants. The Company and the LM are not liable for any amendments or modification or changes in applicable laws or regulations, which may occur after the date of this Prospectus. Applicants are advised to make their independent investigations and ensure that the number of Equity Shares applied for do not exceed the applicable limits under laws or regulations.

#### MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM APPLICATION SIZE

#### a) For Retail Individual Applicants

The Application must be for a minimum of 10,000Equity Shares. As the Application Price payable by the Applicant cannot exceed Rs. 2,00,000, they can make Application for minimum Application size i.e. for 10,000 Equity Shares and maximum application size of 20,000 Equity Shares.

#### b) For Other Applicants (Non Institutional Applicants and QIBs):

The Application must be for a minimum of such number of Equity Shares such that the Application Amount exceeds Rs. 2,00,000 and in multiples of 10,000 Equity Shares thereafter. An Application cannot be submitted for more than the Issue Size. However, the maximum Application by a QIB investor should not exceed the investment limits prescribed for them by applicable laws. Under existing SEBI Regulations, a QIB Applicant cannot withdraw its Application after the Issue Closing Date and is required to pay 100% QIB Margin upon submission of Application. In case of revision in Applications, the Non Institutional Applicants, who are individuals, have to ensure that the Application Amount is greater than Rs. 2,00,000 for being considered for allocation in the Non Institutional Portion.

Applicants are advised to ensure that any single Application from them does not exceed the investment limits or maximum number of Equity Shares that can be held by them under applicable law or regulation or as specified in this Draft Prospectus.

#### **INFORMATION FOR THE APPLICANTS:**

- a) Our Company will file the Prospectus with the RoC at least 3 (three) days before the Issue Opening Date.
- b) The LM will circulate copies of the Prospectus along with the Application Form to potential investors.
- c) Any investor (who is eligible to invest in our Equity Shares) who would like to obtain the Prospectus and/ or the Application Form can obtain the same from our Registered Office or from the office of the LM.
- d) Applicants who are interested in subscribing for the Equity Shares should approach the LM or their authorized agent(s) to register their Applications.



- e) Applications made in the Name of Minors and/or their nominees shall not be accepted.
- f) Applicants are requested to mention the application form number on the reverse of the instrument to avoid misuse of instrument submitted along with the application for shares. Applicants are advised in their own interest, to indicate the name of the bank and the savings or current a/c no. in the application form. In case of refund, the refund order will indicate these details after the name of the payee. The refund order will be sent directly to the payee's address.

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE APPLICATION FORM

The Applications should be submitted on the prescribed Application Form and in BLOCK LETTERS in ENGLISH only in accordance with the instructions contained herein and in the Application Form. Applications not so made are liable to be rejected. ASBA Application Forms should bear the stamp of the SCSB's. ASBA Application Forms, which do not bear the stamp of the SCSB, will be rejected.

Applicants residing at places where the designated branches of the Banker to the Issue are not located may submit/mail their applications at their sole risk along with Demand Draft payable at New Delhi.

SEBI, vide Circular No. CIR/CFD/14/2012 dated October 04, 2012 has introduced an additional mechanism for investors to submit application forms in public issues using the stock broker ("broker") network of Stock Exchanges, who may not be syndicate members in an issue with effect from January1, 2013. The list of Broker Centre is available on the websites of BSE Limited i.e. <u>www.bseindia.com</u>.

#### APPLICANT'S DEPOSITORY ACCOUNT AND BANK DETAILS

Please note that, providing bank account details in the space provided in the application form is mandatory and applications that do not contain such details are liable to be rejected.

Applicants should note that on the basis of name of the Applicants, Depository Participant's name, Depository Participant Identification number and Beneficiary Account Number provided by them in the Application Form, the Registrar to the Issue will obtain from the Depository the demographic details including address, Applicants bank account details, MICR code and occupation (hereinafter referred to as 'Demographic Details'). These Bank Account details would be used for giving refunds to the Applicants. Hence, Applicants are advised to immediately update their Bank Account details as appearing on the records of the depository participant. Please note that failure to do so could result in delays in dispatch/ credit of refunds to Applicants at the Applicants sole risk and neither the LM or the Registrar or the Escrow Collection Banks or the SCSB nor the Company shall have any responsibility and undertake any liability for the same. Hence, Applicants should carefully fill in their Depository Account details in the Application Form.

These Demographic Details would be used for all correspondence with the Applicants including mailing of the CANs / Allocation Advice and printing of Bank particulars on the refund orders or for refunds through electronic transfer of funds, as applicable. The Demographic Details given by Applicants in the Application Form would not be used for any other purpose by the Registrar to the Issue.

By signing the Application Form, the Applicant would be deemed to have authorized the depositories to provide, upon request, to the Registrar to the Issue, the required Demographic Details as available on its records.

#### **BASIS OF ALLOTMENT**

Allotment will be made in consultation with the SME Platform of BSE (The Designated Stock Exchange). In the event of oversubscription, the allotment will be made on a proportionate basis in marketable lots as set forth here:

1. The total number of Shares to be allocated to each category as a whole shall be arrived at on a proportionate basis i.e. the total number of Shares applied for in that category multiplied by the inverse of the over subscription ratio (number of applicants in the category x number of Shares applied for).



- 2. The number of Shares to be allocated to the successful applicants will be arrived at on a proportionate basis in marketable lots (i.e. Total number of Shares applied for into the inverse of the over subscription ratio).
- 3. For applications where the proportionate allotment works out to less than 10,000 equity shares the allotment will be made as follows:
  - a) Each successful applicant shall be allotted 10,000 equity shares; and
  - b) The successful applicants out of the total applicants for that category shall be determined by the drawl of lots in such a manner that the total number of Shares allotted in that category is equal to the number of Shares worked out as per (2) above.
- 4. If the proportionate allotment to an applicant works out to a number that is not a multiple of 10,000 equity shares, the applicant would be allotted Shares by rounding off to the nearest multiple of 10,000 equity shares subject to a minimum allotment of 10,000 equity shares.
- 5. If the Shares allotted on a proportionate basis to any category is more than the Shares allotted to the applicants in that category, the balance available Shares for allocation shall be first adjusted against any category, where the allotted Shares are not sufficient for proportionate allotment to the successful applicants in that category, the balance Shares, if any, remaining after such adjustment will be added to the category comprising of applicants applying for the minimum number of Shares. If as a result of the process of rounding off to the nearest multiple of 10,000 equity shares, results in the actual allotment being higher than the shares offered, the final allotment may be higher at the sole discretion of the Board of Directors, up to 110% of the size of the offer specified under the Capital Structure mentioned in this Draft Prospectus.
- 6. The above proportionate allotment of shares in an Issue that is oversubscribed shall be subject to the reservation for small individual applicants as described below:
  - a) As the retail individual investor category is entitled to more than fifty percent on proportionate basis, the retail individual investors shall be allocated that higher percentage.
  - b) The balance net offer of shares to the public shall be made available for allotment to
    - i. individual applicants other than retails individual investors and
    - ii. other investors, including Corporate Bodies/ Institutions irrespective of number of shares applied for.
  - c) The unsubscribed portion of the net offer to any one of the categories specified in a) or b) shall/may be made available for allocation to applicants in the other category, if so required.

'Retail Individual Investor' means an investor who applies for shares of value of not more than Rs. 2,00,000/-. Investors may note that in case of over subscription allotment shall be on proportionate basis and will be finalized in consultation with BSE.

The Executive Director / Managing Director of BSE - the Designated Stock Exchange in addition to Lead Manager and Registrar to the Public Issue shall be responsible to ensure that the basis of allotment is finalized in a fair and proper manner in accordance with the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations.

#### REFUNDS

In case of Applicants receiving refunds through electronic transfer of funds, delivery of refund orders/ allocation advice/ CANs may get delayed if the same once sent to the address obtained from the depositories are returned undelivered. In such an event, the address and other details given by the Applicant in the Application Form would be used only to ensure dispatch of refund orders. Please note that any such delay shall be at the Applicants sole risk and neither the Company, the Registrar, Escrow Collection Bank(s) nor the LM shall be liable to compensate the Applicant for any losses caused to the Applicant due to any such delay or liable to pay any interest for such delay.

In case no corresponding record is available with the Depositories, which matches three parameters, namely, names of the Applicants (including the order of names of joint holders), the Depository Participant's identity (DP ID) and the beneficiary's identity, then such Applications are liable to be rejected.



The Company in its absolute discretion, reserves the right to permit the holder of the power of attorney to request the Registrar that for the purpose of printing particulars on the refund order and mailing of the refund order/ CANs/ allocation advice/ refunds through electronic transfer of funds, the Demographic Details given on the Application Form should be used (and not those obtained from the Depository of the Applicant). In such cases, the Registrar shall use Demographic Details as given in the Application Form instead of those obtained from the depositories.

Refunds, dividends and other distributions, if any, will be payable in Indian Rupees only and net of bank charges and/ or commission. In case of Applicants who remit money through Indian Rupee drafts purchased abroad, such payments in Indian Rupees will be converted into US Dollars or any other freely convertible currency as may be permitted by the RBI at the rate of exchange prevailing at the time of remittance and will be dispatched by registered post or if the Applicants so desire, will be credited to their NRE accounts, details of which should be furnished in the space provided for this purpose in the Application Form. The Company will not be responsible for loss, if any, incurred by the Applicant on account of conversion of foreign currency.

As per the RBI regulations, OCBs are not permitted to participate in the Issue.

There is no reservation for Non Residents, NRIs, FIIs and foreign venture capital funds and all Non Residents, NRI, FII and Foreign Venture Capital Funds applicants will be treated on the same basis with other categories for the purpose of allocation.

#### **TERMS OF PAYMENT / PAYMENT INSTRUCTIONS**

The entire Issue Price of Rs. 10/- per share is payable on application. In case of allotment of lesser number of Equity shares than the number applied, The Company shall refund the excess amount paid on Application to the Applicants.

Payments should be made by cheque, or demand draft drawn on any Bank (including a Cooperative Bank), which is situated at, and is a member of or sub member of the bankers' clearing house located at the centre where the Application Form is submitted. Outstation cheques/ bank drafts drawn on banks not participating in the clearing process will not be accepted and applications accompanied by such cheques or bank drafts are liable to be rejected.

Cash/ Stock invest/ Money Orders/ Postal orders will not be accepted.

A separate Cheque or Bank Draft should accompany each application form. Applicants should write the Share Application Number on the back of the Cheque /Draft. Outstation Cheques will not be accepted and applications accompanied by such cheques drawn on outstation banks are liable for rejection. Money Orders / Postal Notes will not be accepted.

Each Applicant shall draw a cheque or demand draft for the amount payable on the Application and/ or on allocation/ Allotment as per the following terms:

- 1. The payment instruments for payment into the Escrow Account should be drawn in favour of:
  - Indian Public including eligible NRIs applying on non-repatriation basis: 'Mahabir Metallex Limited Public Issue R'.
  - In case of Non Resident Retail Applicants applying on repatriation basis: 'Mahabir Metallex Limited Public Issue NR'
- 2. In case of Application by NRIs applying on repatriation basis, the payments must be made through Indian Rupee drafts purchased abroad or cheques or bank drafts, for the amount payable on application remitted through normal banking channels or out of funds held in Non Resident External (NRE) Accounts or Foreign Currency Non Resident (FCNR) Accounts, maintained with banks authorized to deal in foreign exchange in India, along with documentary evidence in support of the remittance. Payment will not be accepted out of Non Resident Ordinary (NRO) Account of Non Resident Applicant applying on a repatriation basis.



Payment by drafts should be accompanied by bank certificate confirming that the draft has been issued by debiting to NRE Account or FCNR Account.

- 3. Where an Applicant has been allocated a lesser number of Equity Shares than the Applicant has applied for, the excess amount, if any, paid on Application, after adjustment towards the balance amount payable by the Pay In Date on the Equity Shares allocated will be refunded to the Applicant from the Refund Account.
- 4. On the Designated Date and no later than 12 days from the Issue Closing Date, the Escrow Collection Bank shall also refund all amounts payable to unsuccessful Applicants and also the excess amount paid on Application, if any, after adjusting for allocation / Allotment to the Applicants.

### PAYMENT BY STOCK INVEST

In terms of the Reserve Bank of India Circular No.DBOD No. FSC BC 42/ 24.47.00/ 2003 04 dated November 5, 2003; the option to use the stock invest instrument in lieu of cheques or bank drafts for payment of Application money has been withdrawn. Hence, payment through stock invest would not be accepted in this Issue.

### **GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS**

### Do's:

- Check if you are eligible to apply;
- Read all the instructions carefully and complete the applicable Application Form;
- Ensure that the details about Depository Participant and Beneficiary Account are correct as Allotment of Equity Shares will be in the dematerialized form only;
- Each of the Applicants should mention their Permanent Account Number (PAN) allotted under the Income Tax Act, 1961;
- Ensure that the Demographic Details (as defined herein below) are updated, true and correct in all respects;
- Ensure that the name(s) given in the Application Form is exactly the same as the name(s) in which the beneficiary account is held with the Depository Participant.

## Don'ts:

- Do not apply for lower than the minimum Application size;
- Do not apply at a Price Different from the Price Mentioned herein or in the Application Form
- Do not apply on another Application Form after you have submitted an Application to the Bankers of the Issue.
- Do not pay the Application Price in cash, by money order or by postal order or by stock invest;
- Do not send Application Forms by post; instead submit the same to the Selected Branches / Offices of the Banker to the Issue.
- Do not fill up the Application Form such that the Equity Shares applied for exceeds the Issue Size and/ or investment limit or maximum number of Equity Shares that can be held under the applicable laws or regulations or maximum amount permissible under the applicable regulations;
- Do not submit the GIR number instead of the PAN as the Application is liable to be rejected on this ground.

# **OTHER INSTRUCTIONS**

#### Joint Applications in the case of Individuals

Applications may be made in single or joint names (not more than three). In the case of joint Applications, all payments will be made out in favour of the Applicant whose name appears first in the Application Form or Revision Form. All communications will be addressed to the First Applicant and will be dispatched to his or her address as per the Demographic Details received from the Depository.



## Multiple Applications

An Applicant should submit only one Application (and not more than one) for the total number of Equity Shares required. Two or more Applications will be deemed to be multiple Applications if the sole or First Applicant is one and the same.

In this regard, the procedures which would be followed by the Registrar to the Issue to detect multiple applications are given below:

- (i) All applications are electronically strung on first name, address (1<sup>st</sup> line) and applicant's status. Further, these applications are electronically matched for common first name and address and if matched, these are checked manually for age, signature and father/ husband's name to determine if they are multiple applications
- (ii) Applications which do not qualify as multiple applications as per above procedure are further checked for common DP ID/ beneficiary ID. In case of applications with common DP ID/ beneficiary ID, are manually checked to eliminate possibility of data entry error to determine if they are multiple applications.
- (iii) Applications which do not qualify as multiple applications as per above procedure are further checked for common PAN. All such matched applications with common PAN are manually checked to eliminate possibility of data capture error to determine if they are multiple applications.

In case of a mutual fund, a separate Application can be made in respect of each scheme of the mutual fund registered with SEBI and such Applications in respect of more than one scheme of the mutual fund will not be treated as multiple Applications provided that the Applications clearly indicate the scheme concerned for which the Application has been made.

In cases where there are more than 20 valid applications having a common address, such shares will be kept in abeyance, post allotment and released on confirmation of, know your client norms by the depositories. The Company reserves the right to reject, in our absolute discretion, all or any multiple Applications in any or all categories.

#### PERMANENT ACCOUNT NUMBER OR PAN

Pursuant to the circular MRD/DoP/Circ 05/2007 dated April 27, 2007, SEBI has mandated Permanent Account Number (**'PAN'**) to be the sole identification number for all participants transacting in the securities market, irrespective of the amount of the transaction w.e.f. July 2, 2007. Each of the Applicants should mention his/her PAN allotted under the IT Act. **Applications without this information will be considered incomplete and are liable to be rejected.** It is to be specifically noted that Applicants should not submit the GIR number instead of the PAN, as the Application is liable to be rejected on this ground.

#### **RIGHT TO REJECT APPLICATIONS**

In case of QIB Applicants, the Company in consultation with the LM may reject Applications provided that the reasons for rejecting the same shall be provided to such Applicant in writing. In case of Non Institutional Applicants, Retail Individual Applicants who applied, the Company has a right to reject Applications based on technical grounds.

#### **GROUNDS FOR REJECTIONS**

Applicants are advised to note that Applications are liable to be rejected inter alia on the following technical grounds:

- Amount paid does not tally with the amount payable for the Equity Shares applied for;
- In case of partnership firms, Equity Shares may be registered in the names of the individual partners and no firm as such shall be entitled to apply;



- Application by persons not competent to contract under the Indian Contract Act, 1872 including minors, insane persons;
- PAN not mentioned in the Application Form;
- GIR number furnished instead of PAN;
- Applications for lower number of Equity Shares than specified for that category of investors;
- Applications at a price other than the Fixed Price of The Issue;
- Applications for number of Equity Shares which are not in multiples of 10,000;
- Category not ticked;
- Multiple Applications as defined in this Draft Prospectus;
- In case of Application under power of attorney or by limited companies, corporate, trust etc., where relevant documents are not submitted;
- Applications accompanied by Stock invest/ money order/ postal order/ cash;
- Signature of sole Applicant is missing;
- Application Forms are not delivered by the Applicant within the time prescribed as per the Application Forms, Issue Opening Date advertisement and the Prospectus and as per the instructions in the Prospectus and the Application Forms;
- In case no corresponding record is available with the Depositories that matches three parameters namely, names of the Applicants (including the order of names of joint holders), the Depository Participant's identity (DP ID) and the beneficiary's account number;
- Applications for amounts greater than the maximum permissible amounts prescribed by the regulations;
- Applications where clear funds are not available in the Escrow Account as per the final certificate from the Escrow Collection Bank(s);
- Applications by OCBs;
- Applications by US persons other than in reliance on Regulation S or "qualified institutional buyers" as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act;
- Applications not duly signed by the sole Applicant;
- Applications by any persons outside India if not in compliance with applicable foreign and Indian laws;
- Applications that do not comply with the securities laws of their respective jurisdictions are liable to be rejected;
- Applications by persons prohibited from buying, selling or dealing in the shares directly or indirectly by SEBI or any other regulatory authority;
- Applications by persons who are not eligible to acquire Equity Shares of the Company in terms of all applicable laws, rules, regulations, guidelines, and approvals;
- Applications or revisions thereof by QIB Applicants, Non Institutional Applicants where the Application Amount is in excess of Rs. 2,00,000, received after 3.00 pm on the Issue Closing Date.



#### **IMPERSONATION**

Attention of the applicants is specifically drawn to the provisions of section 38(1) of the Companies Act, 2013 which is reproduced below:

'Any person who:

- a. makes or abets making of an application in a fictitious name to a company for acquiring, or subscribing for, its securities; or
- b. makes or abets making of multiple applications to a company in different names or in different combinations of his name or surname for acquiring or subscribing for its securities; or
- c. otherwise induces directly or indirectly a company to allot, or register any transfer of, securities to him, or to any other person in a fictitious name,

Shall be liable for action under section 447 of Companies Act, 2013 and shall be treated as Fraud.

#### SIGNING OF UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

Vide an Underwriting agreement dated September 05, 2014 this issue is 100% Underwritten.

#### FILING OF THE PROSPECTUS WITH THE ROC

The Company will file a copy of the Prospectus with the RoC in terms of Section 32 of the Companies Act, 2013.

#### **PRE-ISSUE ADVERTISEMENT**

Subject to Section 30 of the Companies Act, 2013 the Company shall, after registering the Prospectus with the RoC, publish a pre-Issue advertisement, in the form prescribed by the SEBI Regulations, in one widely circulated English language national daily newspaper; one widely circulated Hindi language national daily newspaper and one regional newspaper with wide circulation.

#### DESIGNATED DATE AND ALLOTMENT OF EQUITY SHARES

The Company will issue and dispatch letters of allotment/ securities certificates and/ or letters of regret along with refund order or credit the allotted securities to the respective beneficiary accounts, if any within a period of 12 working days of the Issue Closing Date.

In case the Company issues Letters of allotment, the corresponding Security Certificates will be kept ready within two months from the date of allotment thereof or such extended time as may be approved by the Company Law Board under Section 56 of the Companies Act, 2013 or other applicable provisions, if any.

Allottees are requested to preserve such Letters of Allotment, which would be exchanged later for the Security Certificates. After the funds are transferred from the Escrow Account to the Public Issue Account on the Designated Date, the Company would ensure the credit to the successful Applicants depository account. Allotment of the Equity Shares to the allottees shall be within two working days of the date of Allotment. Investors are advised to instruct their Depository Participant to accept the Equity Shares that may be allocated/ Allotted to them pursuant to this Issue.

Applicants to whom refunds are made through electronic transfer of funds will be sent a letter intimating them about the mode of credit of refund within 15 working days of closure of Issue.



The Company will provide adequate funds required for dispatch of refund orders or allotment advice to the Registrar to the Issue.

Refunds will be made by cheques, pay orders or demand drafts drawn on a bank appointed by us, as Refund Banker and payable at par at places where applications are received. Bank charges, if any, for encashing such cheques, pay orders or demand drafts at other centres will be payable by the Applicants.

#### **PAYMENT OF REFUND**

Applicants must note that on the basis of name of the Applicants, Depository Participant's name, DP ID, Beneficiary Account number provided by them in the Application Form, the Registrar will obtain, from the Depositories, the Applicants' bank account details, including the nine digit Magnetic Ink Character Recognition ('MICR') code as appearing on a cheque leaf. Hence Applicants are advised to immediately update their bank account details as appearing on the records of the Depository Participant. Please note that failure to do so could result in delays in dispatch of refund order or refunds through electronic transfer of funds, as applicable, and any such delay shall be at the Applicants' sole risk and neither the Company, the Registrar, Escrow Collection Bank(s), Bankers to the Issue nor the LM shall be liable to compensate the Applicants for any losses caused to the Applicant due to any such delay or liable to pay any interest for such delay.

#### Mode of making refunds

The payment of refund, if any, would be done through various modes as given hereunder:

- 1. *ECS* (*Electronic Clearing System*) Payment of refund would be done through ECS for applicants having an account at any of the centres where such facility has been made available. This mode of payment of refunds would be subject to availability of complete bank account details including the MICR code as appearing on a cheque leaf, from the Depositories. The payment of refunds is mandatory for applicants having a bank account at any of such centres, except where the applicant, being eligible, opts to receive refund through NEFT, direct credit or RTGS.
- 2. *Direct Credit* Applicants having bank accounts with the Refund Banker(s), as mentioned in the Application Form, shall be eligible to receive refunds through direct credit. Charges, if any, levied by the Refund Bank(s) for the same would be borne by the Company.
- 3. RTGS (Real Time Gross Settlement) Applicants having a bank account at any of the centres where such facility has been made available and whose refund amount exceeds Rs. 10.00 Lakhs, have the option to receive refund through RTGS. Such eligible applicants who indicate their preference to receive refund through RTGS are required to provide the IFSC code in the application Form. In the event the same is not provided, refund shall be made through ECS. Charges, if any, levied by the Refund Bank(s) for the same would be borne by the Company. Charges, if any, levied by the applicant's bank receiving the credit would be borne by the applicant.
- 4. NEFT (National Electronic Fund Transfer) Payment of refund shall be undertaken through NEFT wherever the applicants' bank has been assigned the Indian Financial System Code (IFSC), which can be linked to a Magnetic Ink Character Recognition (MICR), if any, available to that particular bank branch. IFSC Code will be obtained from the website of RBI as on a date immediately prior to the date of payment of refund, duly mapped with MICR numbers. Wherever the applicants have registered their nine digit MICR number and their bank account number while opening and operating the demat account, the same will be duly mapped with the IFSC Code of that particular bank branch and the payment of refund will be made to the applicants through this method. The process flow in respect of refunds by way of NEFT is at an evolving stage and hence use of NEFT is subject to operational feasibility, cost and process efficiency.



5. For all other applicants, including those who have not updated their bank particulars with the MICR code, the refund orders will be through Speed Post/ Registered Post. Such refunds will be made by cheques, pay orders or demand drafts drawn on the Escrow Collection Banks and payable at par at places where Applications are received. Bank charges, if any, for cashing such cheques, pay orders or demand drafts at other centres will be payable by the Applicants.

# DISPOSAL OF APPLICATIONS AND APPLICATION MONEYS AND INTEREST IN CASE OF DELAY

The Company shall ensure the dispatch of Allotment advice, refund orders (except for Applicants who receive refunds through electronic transfer of funds) and give benefit to the beneficiary account with Depository Participants and submit the documents pertaining to the Allotment to the Stock Exchange within two working days of date of Allotment of Equity Shares.

In case of applicants who receive refunds through ECS, direct credit or RTGS, the refund instructions will be given to the clearing system within 15 days from the Issue Closing Date. A suitable communication shall be sent to the Applicants receiving refunds through this mode within 15 working days of Issue Closing Date, giving details of the bank where refunds shall be credited along with amount and expected date of electronic credit of refund.

The Company shall use best efforts to ensure that all steps for completion of the necessary formalities for listing and commencement of trading at SME Platform of BSE where the Equity Shares are proposed to be listed are taken within seven working days of Allotment.

In accordance with the Companies Act, the requirements of the Stock Exchange and the SEBI Regulations, the Company further undertakes that:

- 1. Allotment of Equity Shares shall be made within 12 (Twelve) working days of the Issue Closing Date;
- 2. Dispatch of refund orders or in a case where the refund or portion thereof is made in electronic manner, the refund instructions are given to the clearing system within 12 (Twelve) working days of the Issue Closing Date would be ensured; and
- 3. The Company shall pay interest at 15% p.a. for any delay beyond the 15 (Fifteen) working days time period from the Issue Closing Date, if Allotment is not made and refund orders are not dispatched or if, in a case where the refund or portion thereof is made in electronic manner, the refund instructions have not been given to the clearing system in the disclosed manner and/ or demat credits are not made to investors within the 12 (Twelve) working days prescribed above.

#### UNDERTAKINGS BY OUR COMPANY

The Company undertakes the following:

- 1. That the complaints received in respect of this Issue shall be attended to by us expeditiously;
- 2. That all steps will be taken for the completion of the necessary formalities for listing and commencement of trading at the Stock Exchange where the Equity Shares are proposed to be listed within seven working days of finalization of the basis of Allotment;
- 3. That funds required for making refunds to unsuccessful applicants as per the mode(s) disclosed shall be made available to the Registrar to the Issue by the Issuer;
- 4. That where refunds are made through electronic transfer of funds, a suitable communication shall be sent to the applicant within 15 working days of the Issue Closing Date, as the case may be, giving details of the bank where refunds shall be credited along with amount and expected date of electronic credit of refund;



- 5. That the certificates of the securities/ refund orders to the non-resident Indians shall be dispatched within specified time; and
- 6. That no further issue of Equity Shares shall be made till the Equity Shares offered through this Draft Prospectus are listed or until the Application monies are refunded on account of non-listing, under subscription etc.
- 7. that adequate arrangements shall be made to collect all Applications Supported by Blocked Amount and to consider them similar to non- ASBA applications while finalizing the basis of allotment;

## **UTILIZATION OF ISSUE PROCEEDS**

Our Board certifies that:

- 1. All monies received out of the Issue shall be credited/ transferred to a separate bank account other than the bank account referred to in Section 40 of the Companies Act, 2013;
- 2. Details of all monies utilized out of the issue referred to in point 1 above shall be disclosed and continued to be disclosed till the time any part of the issue proceeds remains unutilized under an appropriate separate head in the balance-sheet of the issuer indicating the purpose for which such monies had been utilized;
- 3. Details of all unutilized monies out of the Issue referred to in 1, if any shall be disclosed under the appropriate head in the balance sheet indicating the form in which such unutilized monies have been invested and
- 4. Our Company shall comply with the requirements of Clause 52 of the SME Listing Agreement in relation to the disclosure and monitoring of the utilization of the proceeds of the Issue.
- 5. Our Company shall not have recourse to the Issue Proceeds until the approval for listing and trading of the Equity Shares from the Stock Exchange where listing is sought has been received.



#### WITHDRAWAL OF THE ISSUE

In accordance with the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, the Company in consultation with Lead Manager, reserve the right not to proceed with this Issue any time after the Issue Opening Date, without assigning the reasons thereof.

However, if our Company withdraws the Issue after the Issue Closing Date but before allotment, our Company will issue a public notice within two days, providing reasons for not proceeding with the Issue. The LM, through the Registrar to the Issue, will instruct the SCSBs to unblock the ASBA Accounts within one Working Day from the day of receipt of such instruction. The notice of withdrawal will be issued in the same newspapers where the pre-Issue advertisements have appeared and the Stock Exchange will also be informed promptly.

If our Company withdraws the Issue after the Issue Closing Date and thereafter determines that it will proceed with an initial public offering of Equity Shares, our Company shall file a fresh prospectus with stock exchange(s).

#### EQUITY SHARES IN DEMATERIALISED FORM WITH NSDL OR CDSL

To enable all shareholders of the Company to have their shareholding in electronic form, the Company has sign the following tripartite agreements with the Depositories and the Registrar and Share Transfer Agent:

- (a) Agreement dated July 10, 2014between NSDL, the Company and the Registrar to the Issue;
- (b) Agreement dated March 24, 2014between CDSL, the Company and the Registrar to the Issue;

The Company's Equity shares bear an ISIN No. INE369Q01017

- An Applicant applying for Equity Shares must have at least one beneficiary account with either of the Depository Participants of either NSDL or CDSL prior to making the Application.
- The Applicant must necessarily fill in the details (including the Beneficiary Account Number and Depository Participant's identification number) appearing in the Application Form or Revision Form.
- Allotment to a successful Applicant will be credited in electronic form directly to the beneficiary account (with the Depository Participant) of the Applicant.
- Names in the Application Form or Revision Form should be identical to those appearing in the account details in the Depository. In case of joint holders, the names should necessarily be in the same sequence as they appear in the account details in the Depository.
- If incomplete or incorrect details are given under the heading 'Applicants Depository Account Details' in the Application Form or Revision Form, it is liable to be rejected.
- The Applicant is responsible for the correctness of his or her Demographic Details given in the Application Form vis à vis those with his or her Depository Participant.
- Equity Shares in electronic form can be traded only on the stock exchanges having electronic connectivity with NSDL and CDSL. The Stock Exchange where our Equity Shares are proposed to be listed has electronic connectivity with CDSL and NSDL.
- The allotment and trading of the Equity Shares of the Company would be in dematerialized form only for all investors.

#### COMMUNICATIONS

All future communications in connection with the Applications made in this Issue should be addressed to the Registrar to the Issue quoting the full name of the sole or First Applicant, Application Form number, Applicants Depository Account Details, number of Equity Shares applied for, date of Application form, name and address of the Banker to the Issue where the Application was submitted and cheque or draft number and issuing bank



thereof and a copy of the acknowledgement slip. Investors can contact the Compliance Officer or the Registrar to the Issue in case of any pre Issue or post Issue related problems such as non-receipt of letters of allotment, credit of allotted shares in the respective beneficiary accounts, refund orders etc.

# ISSUE PROCEDURE FOR ASBA (APPLICATION SUPPORTED BY BLOCKED ACCOUNT) APPLICANTS

This section is for the information of investors proposing to subscribe to the Issue through the ASBA process. Our Company and the LM are not liable for any amendments, modifications, or changes in applicable laws or regulations, which may occur after the date of this Draft Prospectus. ASBA Applicants are advised to make their independent investigations and to ensure that the ASBA Application Form is correctly filled up, as described in this section.

The lists of banks that have been notified by SEBI to act as SCSB (Self Certified Syndicate Banks) for the ASBA Process are provided on <u>http://www.sebi.gov.in/cms/sebi\_data/attachdocs/1365051213899.html</u>.For details on designated branches of SCSB collecting the Application Form, please refer the above mentioned SEBI link.

#### ASBA PROCESS

A Resident Retail Individual Investor shall submit his Application through an Application Form, either in physical or electronic mode, to the SCSB with whom the bank account of the ASBA Applicant or bank account utilized by the ASBA Applicant ('ASBA Account') is maintained. The SCSB shall block an amount equal to the Application Amount in the bank account specified in the ASBA Application Form, physical or electronic, on the basis of an authorization to this effect given by the account holder at the time of submitting the Application.

The Application Amount shall remain blocked in the aforesaid ASBA Account until finalization of the Basis of Allotment in the Issue and consequent transfer of the Application Amount against the allocated shares to the ASBA Public Issue Account, or until withdrawal/failure of the Issue or until withdrawal/rejection of the ASBA Application, as the case may be.

The ASBA data shall thereafter be uploaded by the SCSB in the electronic IPO system of the Stock Exchange. Once the Basis of Allotment is finalized, the Registrar to the Issue shall send an appropriate request to the Controlling Branch of the SCSB for unblocking the relevant bank accounts and for transferring the amount allocable to the successful ASBA Applicants to the ASBA Public Issue Account. In case of withdrawal/failure of the Issue, the blocked amount shall be unblocked on receipt of such information from the LM.

ASBA Applicants are required to submit their Applications, either in physical or electronic mode. In case of application in physical mode, the ASBA Applicant shall submit the ASBA Application Form at the Designated Branch of the SCSB. In case of application in electronic form, the ASBA Applicant shall submit the Application Form either through the internet banking facility available with the SCSB, or such other electronically enabled mechanism for applying and blocking funds in the ASBA account held with SCSB, and accordingly registering such Applications.

#### Who can apply?

In accordance with the SEBI (ICDR) Regulations, 2009 in public issues w.e.f. May 1, 2010 all the investors can apply through ASBA process and w.e.f May 02, 2011, the Non-Institutional applicants and the QIB Applicants have to compulsorily apply through the ASBA Process.

#### **Mode of Payment**

Upon submission of an Application Form with the SCSB, whether in physical or electronic mode, each ASBA Applicant shall be deemed to have agreed to block the entire Application Amount and authorized the Designated Branch of the SCSB to block the Application Amount, in the bank account maintained with the SCSB.



Application Amount paid in cash, by money order or by postal order or by stockinvest, or ASBA Application Form accompanied by cash, draft, money order, postal order or any mode of payment other than blocked amounts in the SCSB bank accounts, shall not be accepted.

After verifying that sufficient funds are available in the ASBA Account, the SCSB shall block an amount equivalent to the Application Amount mentioned in the ASBA Application Form till the Designated Date.

On the Designated Date, the SCSBs shall transfer the amounts allocable to the ASBA Applicants from the respective ASBA Account, in terms of the SEBI Regulations, into the Public Issue Account. The balance amount, if any against the said Application in the ASBA Accounts shall then be unblocked by the SCSBs on the basis of the instructions issued in this regard by the Registrar to the Issue.

The entire Application Amount, as per the Application Form submitted by the respective ASBA Applicants, would be required to be blocked in the respective ASBA Accounts until finalization of the Basis of Allotment in the Issue and consequent transfer of the Application Amount against allocated shares to the Public Issue Account, or until withdrawal/failure of the Issue or until rejection of the ASBA Application, as the case may be.

#### **Unblocking of ASBA Account**

On the basis of instructions from the Registrar to the Issue, the SCSBs shall transfer the requisite amount against each successful ASBA Applicant to the Public Issue Account as per the provisions of section 40(3) of the Companies Act, 2013 and shall unblock excess amount, if any in the ASBA Account. However, the Application Amount may be unblocked in the ASBA Account prior to receipt of intimation from the Registrar to the Issue by the Controlling Branch of the SCSB regarding finalization of the Basis of Allotment in the Issue, in the event of withdrawal/failure of the Issue or rejection of the ASBA Application, as the case may be.



### **RESTRICTION ON FOREIGN OWNERSHIP OF INDIAN SECURITIES**

Foreign investment in Indian securities is regulated through the Industrial Policy, 1991 of the Government of India and FEMA. While the Industrial Policy, 1991 prescribes the limits and the conditions subject to which foreign investment can be made in different sectors of the Indian economy, FEMA regulates the precise manner in which such investment may be made. Under the Industrial Policy, unless specifically restricted, foreign investment is freely permitted in all sectors of Indian economy up to any extent and without any prior approvals, but the foreign investor is required to follow certain prescribed procedures for making such investment. Foreign investment is allowed up to 100% under automatic route in our Company.

India's current Foreign Direct Investment ("FDI") Policy issued by the Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion, Ministry of Commerce and Industry, GoI ("DIPP") by circular 1 of 2013, with effect from April 05, 2013 ("Circular 1 of 2013"), consolidates and supersedes all previous press notes, press releases and clarifications on FDI issued by the DIPP. The Government usually updates the consolidated circular on FDI Policy once every Year and therefore, Circular 1 of 2013 will be valid until the DIPP issues an updated circular.

The transfer of shares between an Indian resident and a Non-resident does not require the prior approval of the FIPB or the RBI, subject to fulfillment of certain conditions as specified by DIPP / RBI, from time to time. Such conditions include (i) the activities of the investee company are under the automatic route under the foreign direct investment ("FDI") Policy and the non-resident shareholding is within the sectoral limits under the FDI policy; and (ii) the pricing is in accordance with the guidelines prescribed by the SEBI/RBI. Investors are advised to refer to the exact text of the relevant statutory provisions of law before investing and / or subsequent purchase or sale transaction in the Equity Shares of Our Company.

The Equity Shares have not been and will not be registered under the U.S Securities Act of 1933, as amended (U.S. Securities Act") or any state securities laws in the United States and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, "U.S. Persons (as defined in Regulation S), except pursuant to exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities laws. Accordingly the Equity Shares are being offered and sold only outside the United States in offshore transaction in reliance on Regulation S under the U.S Securities Act and the applicable laws of the jurisdiction where those offers and sale occur. However the Equity Shares have not been and will not be registered, listed or otherwise qualified in any other jurisdiction outside India and may not be offered or sold, and Applications may not be made by persons in any such jurisdiction, except in compliance with the applicable laws of such jurisdiction.

The above information is given for the benefit of the Applicants. Our Company and the LM are not liable for any amendments or modification or changes in applicable laws or regulations, which may occur after the date of this Prospectus. Applicants are advised to make their independent investigations and ensure that the Applications are not in violation of laws or regulations applicable to them.



# SECTION VIII – MAIN PROVISION OF ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

Pursuant to Schedule II of the Companies Act and the SEBI Regulations, the main provisions of our Articles relating to, *inter alia*, voting rights, dividend, lien, forfeiture, restrictions on transfer and transmission of Equity Shares or debentures and/or on their consolidation/splitting are detailed below. Please note that each provision herein below is numbered as per the corresponding article number in our Articles and capitalized/defined terms herein have the same meaning given to them in our Articles.

Title of Article	Article Number and contents
Share Capital	<b>3.</b> The Authorised Share Capital of the Company shall be such amount, divided into such class(es) denomination(s) and number of shares in the Company as stated in Clause V of the Memorandum Of Association of the Company, with power to increase or reduce such Capital from time to time and power to divide the shares in the Capital for the time being into other classes and to attach thereto respectively such preferential, convertible, deferred, qualified, or other special rights, privileges, conditions or restrictions and to vary, modify or abrogate the same in such manner as may be determined by or in accordance with the regulations of the Company or the provisions of the Company or the provisions of the Company or the provisions of the Iaw for the time being in force.
Increase of capital by the Company how carried into effect	<b>4.</b> The Company may in General Meeting from time to time by Ordinary Resolution increase its capital by creation of new Shares which may be unclassified and may be classified at the time of issue in one or more classes and of such amount or amounts as may be deemed expedient. The new Shares shall be issued upon such terms and conditions and with such rights and privileges annexed thereto as the resolution shall prescribe and in particular, such Shares may be issued with a preferential or qualified right to dividends and in the distribution of assets of the Company and with a right of voting at General Meeting of the Company in conformity with Section 47 of the Companies Act, 2013. Whenever the capital of the Company has been increased under the provisions of this Article the Directors shall comply with the provisions of Section 64 of the Companies Act, 2013.
New Capital same as existing capital	<b>5.</b> Except so far as otherwise provided by the conditions of issue or by These Presents, any capital raised by the creation of new Shares shall be considered as part of the existing capital, and shall be subject to the provisions herein contained, with reference to the payment of calls and installments, forfeiture, lien, surrender, transfer and transmission, voting and otherwise.
Non Voting Shares	<b>6.</b> The Board shall have the power to issue a part of authorised capital by way of non-voting Shares at price(s) premia, dividends, eligibility, volume, quantum, proportion and other terms and conditions as they deem fit, subject however to provisions of law, rules,

## CAPITAL AND INCREASE AND REDUCTION OF CAPITAL



MAHABIR METALLEX           Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	regulations, notifications and enforceable guidelines for the time being in force.
Redeemable Preference Shares	7. Subject to the provisions of Section 55 of the Companies Act, 2013, the Company shall have the power to issue preferenceshares which are or at the option of the Company, liable to be redeemed and the resolution authorizing such issue shall prescribe the manner, terms and conditions of redemption.
Voting rights ofpreference shares	<b>8.</b> The holder of Preference Shares shall have a right to vote only on Resolutions, which directly affect the rights attached to his Preference Shares.
Provisions to apply on issue of Redeemable Preference Shares	<ul> <li>9.</li> <li>On the issue of redeemable preference shares under the provisions of Article 7 hereof, the following provisions-shall take effect:</li> <li>(a) No such Shares shall be redeemed except out of profits of which would otherwise be available for dividend or out of proceeds of a fresh issue of shares made for the purpose of the redemption.</li> <li>(b) No such Shares shall be redeemed unless they are fully paid.</li> <li>(c) The premium, if any payable on redemption shall have been provided for out of the profits of the Company or out of the Company's security premium account, before the Shares are redeemed.</li> <li>(d) Where any such Shares are redeemed otherwise then out of the proceeds of a fresh issue, there shall out of profits which would otherwise have been available for dividend, be transferred to a reserve fund, to be called "the Capital Redemption Reserve Account", a sum equal to the nominal amount of the Shares redeemed, and the provisions of the Act relating to the reduction of the share capital of the Company shall, except as provided in Section 55 of the Companies Act, 2013 apply as if the Capital Redemption Reserve Account were paid-up share capital of the Company.</li> </ul>
	(e) Subject to the provisions of Section 55 of the Companies Act, 2013, the redemption of preference shares hereunder may be affected in accordance with the terms and conditions of their issue and in the absence of any specific terms and conditions in that behalf, in such manner as the Directors may think fit.
Reduction of capital	<b>10.</b> The Company may (subject to the provisions of section 52, 55(1) & (2) of the Companies Act, 2013 and Section 80 of the Companies Act, 1956, to the extent applicable, and Section 100 to 105 of the Companies Act, 1956, both inclusive, and other applicable provisions, if any, of the Act) from time to time by Special Resolution reduce



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	(a) the share capital;
	(b) any capital redemption reserve account; or
	(c) any security premium account.
	Inany manner for the time being, authorized by law and in particular capital may be paid off on the footing that it may be called up again or otherwise. This Article is not to derogate from any power the Company would have, if it were omitted.
	11.
Purchase of own Shares	The Company shall have power, subject to and in accordance with all applicable provisions of the Act, to purchase any of its own fully paid Shares whether or not they are redeemable and may make a payment out of capital in respect of such purchase.
	12.
Sub-division consolidation and cancellation of Shares	Subject to the provisions of Section 61 of the Companies Act, 2013 and other applicable provisions of the Act, the Company in General Meeting may, from time to time, sub-divide or consolidate its Shares, or any of them and the resolution whereby any Share is sub-divided may determine that, as between the holders of the Shares resulting from such sub-divisions, one or more of such Shares shall have some preference or special advantage as regards dividend, capital or otherwise over or as compared with the other(s). Subject as aforesaid, the Company in General Meeting may also cancel shares which have not been taken or agreed to be taken by any person and diminish the amount of its share capital by the amount of the Shares so cancelled.

# MODIFICATION OF RIGHTS

Title of Article	Article Number and contents
Modification of rights	13. Whenever the capital, by reason of the issue of preference shares or otherwise, is divided into different classes of Shares, all or any of the rights and privileges attached to each class may, subject to the provisions of Sections 106 and 107 of the Act, be modified, commuted, affected, abrogated, dealt with or varied with the consent in writing of the holders of not less than three-fourth of the issued capital of that class or with the sanction of a Special Resolution passed at a separate General Meeting of the holders of Shares of that class, and all the provisions hereafter contained as to General Meeting shall mutatis mutandis apply to every such Meeting. This Article is not to derogate from any power the Company would have if this Article was omitted.
	The rights conferred upon the holders of the Shares (including preference shares, if



any) of any class issued with preferred or other rights or privileges shall, unless otherwise expressly provided by the terms of the issue of Shares of that class, be deemed not to be modified, commuted, affected, dealt with or varied by the creation or issue of further Shares ranking pari passu therewith.

## SHARES, CERTIFICATES AND DEMATERIALISATION

Title of Article	Article Number and contents
Restriction on allotment and return of allotment	<b>14.</b> The Board of Directors shall observe the restrictions on allotment of Shares to the public contained in Section 39 of the Companies Act, 2013, and shall cause to be made the returns as to allotment provided for in Section 39 of the Companies Act, 2013.
Further issue of shares	<ul> <li>15.</li> <li>(1) Where at any time, a company having a share capital proposes to increase its subscribed capital by the issue of further shares, such shares shall be offered-</li> <li>(a) to persons who, at the date of the offer, are holders of equity shares of the company in proportion, as nearly as circumstances admit, to the paid-up share capital on those shares by sending a letter of offer subject to the following conditions, namely:—</li> <li>(i) the offer shall be made by notice specifying the number of shares offered and limiting a time not being less than fifteen days and not exceeding thirty days from the date of the offer within which the offer, if not accepted, shall be deemed to have been declined;</li> <li>(ii) unless the articles of the company otherwise provide, the offer aforesaid shall be deemed to include a right exercisable by the person concerned to renounce the shares offered to him or any of them in favour of any other person; and the notice referred to in clause (i) shall contain a statement of this right;</li> <li>(iii) after the expiry of the time specified in the notice aforesaid, or on receipt of earlier intimation from the person to whom such notice is given that he declines to accept the shares offered, the Board of Directors may dispose of them in such manner which is not dis-advantageous to the shareholders and the company;</li> <li>(b) to employees under a scheme of employees' stock option, subject to special resolution passed by company and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed; or</li> <li>(c) to any persons, if it is authorized by a special resolution, whether or not those persons include the persons referred to in clause (a) or clause (b), either for cash or for a consideration other than cash, if the price of such shares is determined by the valuation report of a registered valuer subject to</li> </ul>



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	(2) The notice referred to in sub-clause (a)(i) of Clause (1) shall be dispatched through registered post or speed post or through electronic mode to all the existing shareholders at least three days before the opening of the issue.
	(3) Nothing aforesaid shall apply to the increase of the subscribed capital of a company caused by the exercise of an option as a term attached to the debentures issued or loan raised by the company to convert such debentures or loans into shares in the company:
	Provided that the terms of issue of such debentures or loan containing such an option have been approved before the issue of such debentures or the raising of loan by a special resolution passed by the company in general meeting.
	16.
Shares at the disposal of the Directors	Subject to the provisions of Section 62 of the Companies Act, 2013 and these Articles, the Shares in the capital of the Company for the time being shall be under the control of the Directors who may issue, allot or otherwise dispose of the same or any of them to such person, in such proportion and on such terms and conditions and either at a premium or at par or (subject to the compliance with the provision of Section 53 of the Companies Act, 2013) at a discount and at such time as they may from time to time think fit and with sanction of the Company in the General Meeting to give to any person or persons the option or right to call for any Shares either at par or permium during such time and for such consideration as the Directors think fit, and may issue and allot Shares in the capital of the Company on payment in full or part of any property sold and transferred or for any services rendered to the Company in the conduct of its business and any Shares which may so be allotted may be issued as fully paid up Shares and if so issued, shall be deemed to be fully paid Shares. Provided that option or right to call for Shares shall not be given to any person or persons without the sanction of the Company in the General Meeting.
	16A
Power to offer Shares/options to acquire Shares	(1) Without prejudice to the generality of the powers of the Board under Article 16 or in any other Article of these Articles of Association, the Board or any Committee thereof duly constituted may, subject to the applicable provisions of the Act, rules notified thereunder and any other applicable laws, rules and regulations, at any point of time, offer existing or further Shares (consequent to increase of share capital) of the Company, or options to acquire such Shares at any point of time, whether such options are granted by way of warrants or in any other manner (subject to such consents and permissions as may be required) to its employees, including Directors (whether whole-time or not), whether at par, at discount or at a premium, for cash or for consideration other than cash, or any combination thereof as may be permitted by law for the time being in force.
	(2) In addition to the powers of the Board under Article 16A (1), the Board may also allot the Shares referred to in Article 16A (1) to any trust, whose principal



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	<ul> <li>objects would <i>inter alia</i> include further transferring such Shares to the Company's employees [including by way of options, as referred to in Article 16A (1)] in accordance with the directions of the Board or any Committee thereof duly constituted for this purpose. The Board may make such provision of moneys for the purposes of such trust, as it deems fit.</li> <li>(3) The Board, or any Committee thereof duly authorized for this purpose, may do all such acts, deeds, things, etc. as may be necessary or expedient for the purposes of achieving the objectives set out in Articles 16A (1) and (2) above.</li> </ul>
Application of premium received on Shares	<ul> <li>17.</li> <li>(1) Where the Company issues Shares at a premiumwhether for cash or otherwise, a sum equal to the aggregate amount or value of the premium on theseShares shall be transferred to an account, to be called"the securities premium account" and the provisions of theAct relating to the reduction of the share capital of theCompany shall except as provided in this Article, applyas if the securities premium account were paid up sharecapital of the Company.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(2) The securities premium account may, notwithstanding anything in clause (1) thereof be applied by the Company:</li> <li>(a) In paying up unissued Shares of the Company, to be issued to the Members of the Company as fully paid bonus shares;</li> <li>(b) In writing off the preliminary expenses of the Company;</li> <li>(c) In writing off the expenses of or the commission paid or discount allowed or any issue of Shares or debentures of the Company ; or</li> <li>(d) In providing for the premium payable on the redemption of any redeemable preference shares or of any debentures of the Company.</li> <li>(e) For the purchase of its own shares or other securities under Section 68 of the Companies Act, 2013.</li> </ul>
Power also to Company in General Meeting to issue Shares	<b>18.</b> In addition to and without derogating from the powers for that purpose conferred on the Board under these Articles, the Company in General Meeting may, subject to the provisions of Section 62 of the Companies Act, 2013, determine that any Shares (whether forming part of the original capital or of any increased capital of the Company) shall be offered tosuch persons (whether Members or not) in such proportion and on such terms and conditions and either (subject to compliance with the provisions of Sections 52 and 53 of the Companies Act, 2013) at a premium or at par or at a discount as such General Meeting shall determine and with full power to give any person (whether a Member or not) the option or right to call for or buy allotted Shares of any class of the Companies Act, 2013) at a premium or at par or at a discount, such option being exercisable at such times and for such consideration as may be directed by such General Meeting or the Company in General Meeting may make any other provision whatsoever for the issue, allotment, or disposal of any Shares.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	18A
Power of General Meeting to authorize Board to offer Shares/Options to employees	(1) Without prejudice to the generality of the powers of the General Meeting under Article 18 or in any other Article of these Articles of Association, the General Meeting may, subject to the applicable provisions of the Act, rules notified thereunder and any other applicable laws, rules and regulations, determine, or give the right to the Board or any Committee thereof to determine, that any existing or further Shares (consequent to increase of share capital) of the Company, or options to acquire such Shares at any point of time, whether such options are granted by way of warrants or in any other manner (subject to such consents and permissions as may be required) be allotted/granted to its employees, including Directors (whether whole-time or not), whether at par, at discount or a premium, for cash or for consideration other than cash, or any combination thereof as may be permitted by law for the time being in force. The General Meeting may also approve any Scheme/Plan/ other writing, as may be set out before it, for the aforesaid purpose.
	(2) In addition to the powers contained in Article 18A (1), the General Meeting may authorize the Board or any Committee thereof to exercise all such powers and do all such things as may be necessary or expedient to achieve the objectives of any Scheme/Plan/other writing approved under the aforesaid Article.
	19.
Shares at a discount	The Company shall not issue Shares at a discount except the issue of Sweat Equity Shares of a class already issued, if the following conditions are fulfilled, namely:
	(a) the issue is authorized by a special resolution passed by the company;
	(b) the resolution specifies the number of shares, the current market price, consideration, if any, and the class or classes of directors or employees to whom such equity shares are to be issued;
	(c)not less than one year has, at the date of such issue, elapsed since the date on which the company had commenced business; and
	(d) where the equity shares of the company are listed on a recognized stock exchange, the sweat equity shares are issued in accordance with the regulations made by the Securities and Exchange Board in this behalf and if they are not so listed, the sweat equity shares are issued in accordance with the prescribed rules.
	20.
Installments of Shares to be duly paid	If by the conditions of any allotment of any Shares the whole or any part of the amount or issued price thereof shall, be payable by installments, every such installment shall when due, be paid to the Company by the person who for the time being and from time to time shall be the registered holder of the Shares or his legal representatives, and shall for the purposes of these Articles be deemed to be payable on the date fixed for payment and in case of non-payment the provisions of these



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	Articles as to payment of interest and expenses forfeiture and like and all the other relevant provisions of the Articles shall apply as if such installments were a call duly made notified as hereby provided.
	21.
The Board may issue Shares as fully paid-up	Subject to the provisions of the Act and these Articles, the Board may allot and issue Shares in the Capital of the Company as payment for any property purchased or acquired or for services rendered to the Company in the conduct of its business or in satisfaction of any other lawful consideration. Shares which may be so issued may be issued as fully paid-up or partly paid up Shares.
	22.
Acceptance of Shares	Any application signed by or on behalf of an applicant for Share(s) in the Company, followed by an allotment of any Share therein, shall be an acceptance of Share(s) within the meaning of these Articles, and every person who thus or otherwise accepts any Shares and whose name is therefore placed on the Register of Members shall for the purpose of this Article, be a Member.
	23.
Deposit and call etc., to be debt payable	The money, if any which the Board of Directors shall on the allotment of any Shares being made by them, require or direct to be paid by way of deposit, call or otherwise, in respect of any Shares allotted by them shall immediately on the inscription of the name of the allottee in the Register of Members as the holder of such Shares, become a debt due to and recoverable by the Company from the allottee thereof, and shall be paid by him accordingly.
	24.
Liability of Members	Every Member, or his heirs, executors or administrators to the extent of his assets which come to their hands, shall be liable to pay to the Company the portion of the capital represented by his Share which may, for the time being, remain unpaid thereon in such amounts at such time or times and in such manner as the Board of Directors shall, from time to time, in accordance with the Company's requirements require or fix for the payment thereof.
	25.(A)
Dematerialisationof	Definitions:
securities	<b>Beneficial Owner</b> "Beneficial Owner" means a person whose name is recorded as such with a Depository.
	SEBI "SEBI" means the Securities and Exchange Board of India.
	<b>Bye-Laws</b> "Bye-Laws" mean bye-laws made by a depository under Section 26 of the Depositories Act, 1996;
	Depositories Act "Depositories Act" means the Depositories Act, 1996 including



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	any statutory modifications or re-enactment thereof for the time being in force;
	<b>Depository</b> "Depository" means a company formed and registered under the Companies Act, 1956 and which has been granted a certificate of registration under sub-section (1A) of Section 12 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992;
	<b>Record</b> "Record" includes the records maintained in the form of books or stored in a computer or in such other form as may be determined by the regulations made by SEBI;
	Regulations "Regulations" mean the regulations made by SEBI;
	Security "Security" means such security as may be specified by SEBI.
	25.(B)
Dematerialisation of securities	Either on the Company or on the investor exercising an option to hold his securities with a depository in a dematerialised form, the Company shall enter into an agreement with the depository to enable the investor to dematerialise the Securities, in which event the rights and obligations of the parties concerned shall be governed by the Depositories Act.
	25.(C)
Options to receive security certificates	Every person subscribing to securities offered by the Company shall have the option to receive the Security certificates or hold securities with a depository.
or hold securities with depository	Where a person opts to hold a Security with a depository, the Company shall intimate such depository the details of allotment of the Security, and on receipt of such information the depository shall enter in its record the name of the allotted as the Beneficial Owner of that Security.
	25.(D)
Securities in depositories to be in fungibleform	All Securities held by a Depository shall be dematerialised and shall be in a fungible form;
	25.(E)
Rightsofdepositoriesandbeneficial owners	<ol> <li>Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Articles, a Depository shall be deemed to be a registered owner for the purposes of effecting transfer of ownership of Security on behalf of the Beneficial Owner;</li> </ol>
	<ul><li>(2) Save as otherwise provided in (1) above, the Depository as a registered owner shall not have any voting rights or any other rights in respect of Securities held by it;</li></ul>
	(3) Every person holding equity share capital of the Company and whose name is



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	entered as Beneficial Owner in the Records of the Depository shall be deemed to be a Member of the Company. The Beneficial Owner shall be entitled to all the rights and benefits and be subjected to all the liabilities in respect of the Securities held by a Depository.
	25.(F)
Depository to furnish information	Every Depository shall furnish to the Company information about the transfer of Securities in the name of the Beneficial Owner at such intervals and in such manner as may be specified by the bye-laws and the Company in that behalf.
	25.(G)
Service of documents	Notwithstanding anything in the Act or these Articles to the contrary, where securities are held in a depository, the records of the beneficial ownership may be served by such depository on the Company by means of electronic mode or by delivery of floppies or discs.
	25.(H)
Option to opt out in respect of any security	If a Beneficial Owner seeks to opt out of a Depository in respect of any Security, the Beneficial Owner shall inform the Depository accordingly. The Depository shall on receipt of information as above make appropriate entries in its Records and shall inform the Company. The Company shall, within thirty (30) days of the receipt of intimation from the depository and on fulfillment of such conditions and on payment of such fees as may be specified by the regulations, issue the certificate of securities to the Beneficial Owner or the transferee as the case may be.
	25.(I)
Sections 45 and 56	Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Articles:
of the Companies Act, 2013 not to apply	<ol> <li>Section 45 of the Companies Act, 2013 shall not apply to the Shares held with a Depository;</li> </ol>
	(2) Section 56 of the Companies Act, 2013 shall not apply to transfer of Security affected by the transferor and the transferee both of whom are entered as Beneficial Owners in the Records of a Depository.
	26.
Share certificate	<ul><li>(a) Every Member or allottee of Shares is entitled, without payment, to receive one certificate for all the Shares of the same class registered in his name.</li></ul>
	(b) Any two or more joint allottees or holders of Shares shall, for the purpose of this Article, be treated as a single Member and the certificate of any Share which may be the subject of joint ownership may be delivered to any one
	of such joint owners, on behalf of all of them.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
for issue of certificates	marketable lots, for all the shares of each class or denomination registered in his name, or if the directors so approve (upon paying such fee as the Directors so time determine) to several certificates, each for one or more of such shares and the Company shall complete and have ready for delivery such certificates within three months from the date of allotment, unless the conditions of issue thereof otherwise provide, or within two months of the receipt of application of registration of transfer, transmission, sub-division, consolidation or renewal of any of its Shares as the case may be. Every certificate of Shares shall be under the seal of the company and shall specify the number and distinctive numbers of Shares in respect of which it is issued and amount paid-up thereon and shall be in such form as the directors may prescribe and approve, provided that in respect of a Share or Shares held jointly by several persons, the Company shall not be bound to issue more than one certificate and delivery of a certificate of Shares to one or several joint holders shall be a sufficient delivery to all such holder.
Renewal of share certificates	<ul><li>27.</li><li>No certificate of any Share or Shares shall be issued either in exchange for those, which are sub-divided or consolidated or in replacement of those which are defaced, torn or old, decrepit, worn out, or where the pages on the reverse for recording transfer have been duly utilised unless the certificate in lieu of which it is issued is surrendered to the Company.</li><li>PROVIDED THAT no fee shall be charged for issue of new certificate in replacement of those which are old, decrepit or worn out or where the pages on the reverse for recording transfer have been fully utilized.</li></ul>
Issue of new certificate in place of one defaced, lost or destroyed	28. If any certificate be worn out, defaced, mutilated or torn or if there be no further space on the back thereof for endorsement of transfer, then upon production and surrender thereof to the Company, a new Certificate may be issued in lieu thereof, and if any certificate lost or destroyed then upon proof thereof to the satisfaction of the Company and on execution of such indemnity as the company deem adequate, being given, a new certificate in lieu thereof shall be given to the party entitled to such lost or destroyed Certificate. Every certificate under the article shall be issued without payment of fees if the Directors so decide, or on payment of such fees (not exceeding Rs.2/- for each certificate) as the Directors shall prescribe. Provided that no fee shall be charged for issue of new Certificates in replacement of those which are old, defaced or worn out or where there is no further space on the back thereof for endorsement of transfer. Provided that notwithstanding what is stated above the Directors shall comply with such rules or regulations or requirements of any Stock Exchange or the rules made under the Act or rules made under Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 or any other Act, or rules applicable thereof in this behalf.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	Company.
The first name joint holder deemed sole holder	<b>29.</b> If any Share(s) stands in the name of two or more persons, the person first named in the Register of Members shall, as regards receipt of dividends or bonus or service of notice and all or any other matters connected with Company except voting at Meetings and the transfer of the Shares be deemed the sole holder thereof but the joint holders of a Share shall severally as well as jointly be liable for the payment of all incidents thereof according to the Company's Articles.
Issue of shares without voting rights	<b>30.</b> In the event it is permitted by law to issue shares without voting rights attached to them, the Directors may issue such share upon such terms and conditions and with such rights and privileges annexed thereto as thought fit and as may be permitted by law.
	31.
Buy-Back of shares and securities	Notwithstanding anything contained in these articles, in the event it is permitted by law for a company to purchase its own shares or securities, the Board of Directors may, when and if thought fit, buy back, such of the Company's own shares or securities as it may think necessary, subject to such limits, upon such terms and conditions, and subject to such approvals, provision of section 67 and SEBI (Buy Back of Shares) Regulations as may be permitted by law.
	32.
Employees Stock Options Scheme/ Plan	The Directors shall have the power to offer , issue and allot Equity Shares in or Debentures (Whether fully/ partly convertible or not into Equity Shares) of the Company with or without Equity Warrants to such of the Officers, Employees, Workers of the Company or of its Subsidiary and / or Associate Companies or Managing and Whole Time Directors of the Company (hereinafter in this Article collectively referred to as "the Employees") as may be selected by them or by the trustees of such trust as may be set up for the benefit of the Employees in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Scheme, trust, plan or proposal that may be formulated , created, instituted or set up by the Board of Directors or the Committee thereof in that behalf on such terms and conditions as the Board may in its discretion deem fit.
	33.
Sweat Equity	Subject to the provisions of the Act (including any statutory modification or re- enactment thereof, for the time being in force), shares of the Company may be issued at a discount or for consideration other than cash to Directors or employees who provide know-how to the Company or create an intellectual property right or other value addition.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	34.
Postal Ballot	The Company may pass such resolution by postal ballot in the manner prescribed by Section 110 of the Companies Act, 2013 and such other applicable provisions of the Act and any future amendments or re-enactment thereof and as may be required by any other law including Listing Agreement entered with Stock Exchanges. Notwithstanding anything contained in the provisions of the Act, the Company shall in the case of a resolution relating to such business, as the Central Government may, by notification, declare to be conducted only by postal ballot, get such resolution passed by means of postal ballot instead of transacting such business in a general meeting of the Company.
	35.
Company not bound to recognize any interest in Shares other than of registered holder	Except as ordered by a Court of competent jurisdiction or as by law required, the Company shall not be bound to recognize, even when having notice thereof any equitable, contingent, future or partial interest in any Share, or (except only as is by these Articles otherwise expressly provided) any right in respect of a Share other than an absolute right thereto, in accordance with these Articles, in the person from time to time registered as holder thereof but the Board shall be at liberty at their sole discretion to register any Share in the joint names of any two or more persons (but not exceeding 4 persons) or the survivor or survivors of them.
	36.
Trust recognised	(a) Except as ordered, by a Court of competent jurisdiction or as by law required, the Company shall not be bound to recognize, even when having notice thereof, any equitable, contingent, future or partial interest in any Share, or (except only as is by these Articles otherwise expressly provided) any right in respect of a Share other than an absolute right thereto, in accordance with these Articles, in the person from time to time registered as holder thereof but the Board shall be at liberty at their sole discretion to register any Share in the joint names of any two or more persons (but not exceeding 4 persons) or the survivor or survivors of them.
	(b) Shares may be registered in the name of an incorporated Company or other body corporate but not in the name of a minor or of a person of unsound mind (except in case where they are fully paid) or in the name of any firm or partnership.
	37.
Declaration by person not holding beneficial interest in any Shares	(1) Notwithstanding anything herein contained a person whose name is at any time entered in Register of Member of the Company as the holder of a Share in the Company, but who does not hold the beneficial interest in such Shares, shall, if so required by the Act within such time and in such forms as may be prescribed, make declaration to the Company specifying the name and other particulars of the person or persons who hold the beneficial interest in such Share in the manner provided in the Act.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	(2) A person who holds a beneficial interest in a Share or a class of Shares of the Company, shall if so required by the Act, within the time prescribed, after his becoming such beneficial owner, make a declaration to the Company specifying the nature of his interest, particulars of the person in whose name the Shares stand in the Register of Members of the Company and such other particulars as may be prescribed as provided in the Act.
	(3) Whenever there is a change in the beneficial interest in a Share referred to above, the beneficial owner shall, of so required by the Act, within the time prescribed, from the date of such change, make a declaration to the Company in such form and containing such particulars as may be prescribed in the Act
	(4) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Act and Articles 35 and 36 hereof, where any declaration referred to above is made to the Company, the Company shall, if so required by the Act, make a note of such declaration in the Register of Members and file within the time prescribed from the date of receipt of the declaration a return in the prescribed form with the Registrar with regard to such declaration.
	38.
Funds of Company not to be applied in purchase of Shares of the Company	No funds of the Company shall except as provided by Section 67 of the Companies Act, 2013 be employed in the purchase of its own Shares, unless the consequent reduction of capital is effected and sanction in pursuance of Sections 52, 55 (to the extent applicable) of Companies Act, 2013 and Sections 80 and 100 to 105 of the Companies Act, 1956 and these Articles or in giving either directly or indirectly and whether by means of a loan, guarantee, the provision of security or otherwise, any financial assistance for the purpose of or in connection with a purchase or subscription made or to be made by any person of or for any Share in the Company in its holding Company.

# UNDERWRITING AND BROKERAGE

Title of Article	Article Number and contents
Commission may be paid	<b>39.</b> Subject to the provisions of Section 40 of the Companies Act, 2013, the Company may at anytime pay commission to any person in consideration of his subscribing or agreeing to subscribe (whether absolutely or conditionally) for any Shares in or debentures of the Company.
Brokerage	<b>40.</b> The Company may on any issue of Shares or Debentures or on deposits pay such brokerage as may be reasonable and lawful.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	41.
Commission to be included in the annual return	Where the Company has paid any sum by way of commission in respect of any Shares or Debentures or allowed any sums by way of discount in respect to any Shares or Debentures, such statement thereof shall be made in the annual return as required by Section 92 to the Companies Act, 2013.

# DEBENTURES

Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	42.
Debentures with voting rights not to be issued	(a) The Company shall not issue any debentures carrying voting rights at any Meeting of the Company whether generally or in respect of particular classes of business.
	(b) Payments of certain debts out of assets subject to floating charge in priority to claims under the charge may be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 327 of the Companies Act, 2013.
	(c) Certain charges (which expression includes mortgage) mentioned in Section 77 of the Companies Act, 2013 shall be void against the Liquidator or creditor unless registered as provided in Section 77 of the Companies Act, 2013.
	<ul><li>(d) A contract with the Company to take up and pay debentures of the Company may be enforced by a decree for specific performance.</li></ul>
	(e) Unless the conditions of issue thereof otherwise provide, the Company shall (subject to the provisions of Section 56 of the Companies Act, 2013) within six months after the allotment of its debentures or debenture-stock and within one month after the application for the registration of the transfer of any such debentures or debentures-stock have completed and ready for delivery the certificate of all debenture-stock allotted or transferred.
	(f) The Company shall comply with the provisions of Section 71 of the Companies Act, 2013 as regards supply of copies of Debenture Trust Deed and inspection thereof.
	The Company shall comply with the provisions of Section 2(16), 77 to 87 (inclusive) of the Companies Act, 2013 as regards registration of charges.

# CALLS

Γ

Title of Article	Article Number and contents
------------------	-----------------------------



MAHABIR METALLEX	
Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	43.
Directors may make calls	(a) Subject to the provisions of Section 49 of the Companies Act, 2013 the Board of Directors may from time to time by a resolution passed at a meeting of a Board (and not by a circular resolution) make such calls as it thinks fit upon the Members in respect of all moneys unpaid on the Shares or by way of premium, held by them respectively and not by conditions of allotment thereof made payable at fixed time and each Member shall pay the amount of every call so made on him to person or persons and at the times and places appointed by the Board of Directors. A call may be made payable by installments. A call may be postponed or revoked as the Board may determine. No call shall be made payable within less than one month from the date fixed for the payment of the last preceding call.
	(b) The joint holders of a Share shall be jointly and severally liable to pay all calls in respect thereof.
	44.
Notice of call when to be given	Not less than <b>fourteen days</b> notice in writing of any call shall be given by the Company specifying the time and place of payment and the person or persons to whom such call shall be paid.
	45.
Call deemed to have been made	A call shall be deemed to have been made at the time when the resolution authorizing such call was passed at a meeting of the Board of Directors and may be made payable by the Members of such date or at the discretion of the Directors on such subsequent date as shall be fixed by the Board of Directors.
	46.
Directors may extend time	The Directors may, from time to time, at their discretion, extend the time fixed for the payment of any call, and may extend such time as to all or any of the members who from residence at a distance or other cause, the Directors may deem fairly entitled to such extension, but no member shall be entitled to such extension, save as a matter of grace and favour.
	47.
Amount payable at fixed time or by installments to be treated as calls	If by the terms of issue of any Share or otherwise any amount is made payable at any fixed time or by installments at fixed time (whether on account of the amount of the Share or by way of premium) every such amount or installment shall be payable as if it were a call duly made by the Directors and of which due notice has been given and all the provisions herein contained in respect of calls shall apply to such amount or installment accordingly.
	48.
When interest on call or installment	If the sum payable in respect of any call or installment is not paid on or before the day appointed for the payment thereof, the holder for the time being or allottee of



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
payable	the Share in respect of which the call shall have been made or the installment shall be due, shall pay interest on the same at such rate not exceeding ten percent per annum as Directors shall fix from the day appointed for the payment thereof up to the time of actual payment but the Directors may waive payment of such interest wholly or in part.
	49.
Evidence in action by Company against share holder	On the trial of hearing of any action or suit brought by the Company against any Member or his Legal Representatives for the recovery of any money claimed to be due to the Company in respectof his Shares, it shall be sufficient to prove that the name of the Member in respect of whose Shares the money is sought to be recovered is entered on the Register of Members as the holder or as one of the holders at or subsequent to the date at which the money sought to be recovered is alleged to have become due on the Shares in respect of which the money is sought to be recovered, that the resolution making the call is duly recorded in the minute book and the notice of such call was duly given to the Member or his legal representatives sued in pursuance of these Articles and it shall not be necessary to prove the appointment of Directors who made such call, nor that a quorum of Directors was present at the Board meeting at which any call was made nor that the meeting at which any call was made was duly convened or constituted nor any other matter whatsoever but the proof of the matters aforesaid shall be conclusive evidence of the debt.
	50.
Payment in anticipation of calls may carry interest	The Directors may, if they think fit, subject to the provisions of Section 50 of the Companies Act, 2013, agree to and receive from any Member willing to advance the same whole or any part of the moneys due upon the shares held by him beyond the sums actually called for, and upon the amount so paid or satisfied in advance, or so much thereof as from time to time exceeds the amount of the calls then made upon the shares in respect of which such advance has been made, the Company may pay interest at such rate, as the member paying such sum in advance and the Directors agree upon provided that money paid in advance of calls shall not confer a right to participate in profits or dividend. The Directors may at any time repay the amount so advanced.
	The Members shall not be entitled to any voting rights in respect of the moneys so paid by him until the same would but for such payment, become presently payable.
	The provisions of these Articles shall <i>mutatis mutandis</i> apply to the calls on Debentures of the Company.

# LIEN

Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	51.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
Partial payment not to preclude forfeiture	Neither the receipt by the Company of a portion of any money which shall, from time to time be due from any Member to the Company in respect of his Shares, either by way of principal or interest, or any indulgence granted by the Company in respect of the payment of such money, shall preclude the Company from thereafter proceeding to enforce a forfeiture of such Shares as hereinafter provided.
	52.
Company's lien on Shares/ Debentures	The Company shall have first and paramount lien upon all Shares/Debentures (other than fully paid up Shares/ Debentures) registered in the name of each Member (whether solely or jointly with others) and upon the proceeds of sale thereof, for all moneys (whether presently payable or not) called or payable at a fixed time in respect of such Shares/ Debentures and no equitable interest in any Share shall be created except upon the footing and condition that this Article will have full effect and such lien shall extend to all dividends and bonuses from time to time declared in respect of Shares/Debentures; Unless otherwise agreed the registration of a transfer of Shares/Debentures. The Directors may at any time declare any Shares/ Debentures wholly or in part exempt from the provisions of this Article.
	53.
As to enforcing lien by sale	The Company may sell, in such manner as the Board thinks fit, any Shares on which the Company has lien for the purpose of enforcing the same.
	PROVIDED THAT no sale shall be made:-
	<ul> <li>(a) Unless a sum in respect of which the lien exists is presently payable; or</li> <li>(b) Until the expiration of fourteen days after a notice in writing stating and demanding payment of such part of the amount in respect of which the lien exists as is /presently payable has been given to the registered holder for the time being of the Share or the person entitled thereto by reason of his death or insolvency.</li> </ul>
	For the purpose of such sale the Board may cause to be issued a duplicate certificate in respect of such Shares and may authorize one of their members to execute a transfer there from on behalf of and in the name of such Members
	The purchaser shall not be bound to see the application of the purchase money, nor shall his title to the Shares be affected by any irregularity, or invalidity in the proceedings in reference to the sale.
	54.
Application of proceeds of sale	(a) The net proceeds of any such sale shall be received by the Company and applied in or towards satisfaction of such part of the amount in respect of which the lien exists as is presently payable, and
	(b) The residue if any, after adjusting costs and expenses if any incurred shall be paid to the person entitled to the Shares at the date of the sale (subject to a like



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	lien for sums not presently payable as existed on the Shares before the sale).

#### FORFEITURE OF SHARES

Title of Article	Article Number and contents
If money payable on Shares not paid notice to be given	<b>55.</b> If any Member fails to pay the whole or any part of any call or any installments of a call on or before the day appointed for the payment of the same or any such extension thereof, the Board of Directors may, at any time thereafter, during such time as the call for installment remains unpaid, give notice to him requiring him to pay the same together with any interest that may have accrued and all expenses that may have been incurred by the Company by reason of such non-payment.
Sum payable on allotment to be deemed a call	<b>56.</b> For the purposes of the provisions of these Articles relating to forfeiture of Shares, the sum payable upon allotment in respect of a share shall be deemed to be a call payable upon such Share on the day of allotment.
Form of notice	<b>57.</b> The notice shall name a day, (not being less than fourteen days form the day of the notice) and a place or places on and at which such call in installment and such interest thereon at such rate notexceedingeighteen percent per annum as the Directors may determine and expenses as aforesaid are to be paid. The notice shall also state that in the event of the non-payment at or before the time and at the place appointed, Shares in respect of which the call was made or installment is payable will be liable to be forfeited.
In default of payment Shares to be forfeited	<b>58.</b> If the requirements of any such notice as aforesaid are not complied with, any Share or Shares in respect of which such notice has been given may at any time thereafter before payment of all calls or installments, interests and expenses due in respect thereof, be forfeited by a resolution of the Board of Directors to that effect. Such forfeiture shall include all dividends declared or any other moneys payable in respect of the forfeited Shares and not actually paid before the forfeiture.



MAHABIR METALLEX           Title of Article	Article Number and contents
Notice of forfeiture to a Member	<b>59.</b> When any Share shall have been so forfeited, notice of the forfeiture shall be given to the Member in whose name it stood immediately prior to the forfeiture, and an entry of the forfeiture, with the date thereof, shall forthwith be made in the Register of Members, but no forfeiture shall be in any manner invalidated by any omission or neglect to give such notice or to make any such entry as aforesaid.
	60.
Forfeited Shares to be the property of the Company and may be sold etc.	Any Share so forfeited, shall be deemed to be the property of the Company and may be sold, re-allotted or otherwise disposed of, either to the original holder or to any other person, upon such terms and in such manner as the Board of Directors shall think fit.
	61.
Member still liable for money owning at the time of forfeiture and interest	Any Member whose Shares have been forfeited shall notwithstanding the forfeiture, be liable to pay and shall forthwith pay to the Company on demand all calls, installments, interest and expenses owing upon or in respect of such Shares at the time of the forfeiture together with interest thereon from the time of the forfeiture until payment, at such rate not exceeding eighteen percent per annum as the Board of Directors may determine and the Board of Directors may enforce the payment of such moneys or any part thereof, if it thinks fit, but shall not be under any obligation to do so.
	62.
Effects of forfeiture	The forfeiture of a Share shall involve the extinction at the time of the forfeiture, of all interest in and all claims and demand against the Company in respect of the Share and all other rights incidental to the Share, except only such of those rights as by these Articles are expressly saved.
	63.
Power to annul forfeiture	The Board of Directors may at any time before any Share so forfeited shall have been sold, re-allotted or otherwise disposed of, annul the forfeiture thereof upon such conditions as it thinks fit.
	64.
Declaration of forfeiture	(a) A duly verified declaration in writing that the declarant is a Director, the Managing Director or the Manager or the Secretary of the Company, and that Share in the Company has been duly forfeited in accordance with these Articles, on a date stated in the declaration, shall be conclusive evidence of the facts therein stated as against all persons claiming to be entitled to the Share.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	(b) The Company may receive the consideration, if any, given for the Share on any sale, re-allotment or other disposal thereof and may execute a transfer of the Share in favour of the person to whom the Share is sold or disposed off.
	(c) The person to whom such Share is sold, re-allotted or disposed of shall thereupon be registered as the holder of the Share.
	(d) Any such purchaser or allotee shall not (unless by express agreement) be liable to pay calls, amounts, installments, interests and expenses owing to the Company prior to such purchase or allotment nor shall be entitled (unless by express agreement) to any of the dividends, interests or bonuses accrued or which might have accrued upon the Share before the time of completing such purchase or before such allotment.
	(e) Such purchaser or allottee shall not be bound to see to the application of the purchase money, if any, nor shall his title to the Share be effected by the irregularity or invalidity in the proceedings in reference to the forfeiture, sale, re-allotment or other disposal of the Shares.
	65.
Provisions of these articles as to forfeiture to apply in case of nonpayment of any sum	The provisions of these Articles as to forfeiture shall apply in the case of non- payment of any sum which by the terms of issue of a Share becomes payable at a fixed time, whether on account of the nominal value of Share or by way of premium, as if the same had been payable by virtue of a call duly made and notified.
	66.
Cancellation of shares certificates in respect of forfeited Shares	Upon sale, re-allotment or other disposal under the provisions of these Articles, the certificate or certificates originally issued in respect of the said Shares shall (unless the same shall on demand by the Company have been previously surrendered to it by the defaulting Member) stand cancelled and become null and void and of no effect and the Directors shall be entitled to issue a new certificate or certificates in respect of the said Shares to the person or persons entitled thereto.
	67.
Evidence of forfeiture	The declaration as mentioned in Article 64(a) of these Articles shall be conclusive evidence of the facts therein stated as against all persons claiming to be entitled to the Share.
	68.
Validity of sale	Upon any sale after forfeiture or for enforcing a lien in purported exercise of the powers hereinbefore given, the Board may appoint some person to execute an instrument of transfer of the Shares sold and cause the purchaser's name to be entered in the Register of Members in respect of the Shares sold, and the purchasers



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	shall not be bound to see to the regularity of the proceedings or to the application of the purchase money, and after his name has been entered in the Register of Members in respect of such Shares, the validity of the sale shall not be impeached by any person and the remedy of any person aggrieved by the sale shall be in damages only and against the Company exclusively.
Surrender of Shares	<b>69.</b> The Directors may subject to the provisions of the Act, accept surrender of any share from any Member desirous of surrendering on such terms and conditions as they think fit.



### TRANSFER AND TRANSMISSION OF SHARES

Title of Article	Article Number and contents
No transfers to minors etc.	<b>70.</b> No Share which is partly paid-up or on which any sum of money is due shall in any circumstances be transferred to any minor, insolvent or person of unsound mind.
Instrument of transfer	<b>71.</b> The instrument of transfer shall be in writing and all provisions of Section 56 of the Companies Act, 2013 and statutory modification thereof for the time being shall be duly complied with in respect of all transfer of shares and registration thereof.
Application for transfer	<ul> <li>72.</li> <li>(a) An application for registration of a transfer of the Shares in the Company may be made either by the transferor or the transferee.</li> <li>(b) Where the application is made by the transferor and relates to partly paid Shares, the transfer shall not be registered unless the Company gives notice of the application to the transferee and the transferee makes no objection to the transfer within two weeks from the receipt of the notice.</li> <li>(c) For the purposes of clause (b) above notice to the transferee shall be deemed to have been duly given if it is dispatched by prepaid registered post to the transferee at the address, given in the instrument of transfer and shall be deemed to have been duly delivered at the time at which it would have been delivered in the ordinary course of post.</li> </ul>
Execution of transfer	<ul> <li>73.</li> <li>The instrument of transfer of any Share shall be duly stamped and executed by or on behalf of both the transferor and the transferee and shall be witnessed. The transferor shall be deemed to remain the holder of such Share until the name of the transferee shall have been entered in the Register of Members in respect thereof. The requirements of provisions of Section 56 of the Companies Act, 2013 and any statutory modification thereof for the time being shall be duly complied with.</li> <li>74.</li> </ul>
Transfer by legal representatives	A transfer of Share in the Company of a deceased Member thereof made by his legal representative shall, although the legal representative is not himself a Member be as valid as if he had been a Member at the time of the execution of the instrument of transfer.
Register of Members etc when closed	<b>75.</b> The Board of Directors shall have power on giving not less than seven days pervious notice by advertisement in some newspaper circulating in the district in which the



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	registered office of the Company is situated to close the Register of Members and/or the Register of debentures holders, in accordance with Section 91 of the Companies Act, 2013 and rules made thereunder, at such time or times and for such period or periods, not exceeding thirty days at a time and not exceeding in the aggregate forty five days in each year as it may seem expedient to the Board.
	76.
Directors may refuse to register transfer	Subject to the provisions of Section 58 & 59 of the Companies Act, 2013, these Articles and other applicable provisions of the Act or any other law for the time being in force, the Board may refuse whether in pursuance of any power of the company under these Articles or otherwise to register the transfer of, or the transmission by operation of law of the right to, any Shares or interest of a Member in or Debentures of the Company. The Company shall within one month from the date on which the instrument of transfer, or the intimation of such transmission, as the case may be, was delivered to Company, send notice of the refusal to the transferee and the transferor or to the person giving intimation of such transmission, as the case may be, giving reasons for such refusal. Provided that the registration of a transfer shall not be refused on the ground of the transferor being either alone or jointly with any other person or persons indebted to the Company on any account whatsoever except where the Company has a lien on Shares.
	77.
Death of one or more joint holders of Shares	In case of the death of any one or more of the persons named in the Register of Members as the joint holders of any Share, the survivor or survivors shall be the only persons recognised by the Company as having any title or interest in such Share, but nothing herein contained shall be taken to release the estate of a deceased joint holder from any liability on Shares held by him with any other person.
	78.
Titles of Shares of deceased Member	The Executors or Administrators of a deceased Member or holders of a Succession Certificate or the Legal Representatives in respect of the Shares of a deceased Member (not being one of two or more joint holders) shall be the only persons recognized by the Company as having any title to the Shares registered in the name of such Members, and the Company shall not be bound to recognize such Executors or Administrators or holders of Succession Certificate or the Legal Representative unless such Executors or Administrators or Legal Representative shall have first obtained Probate or Letters of Administration or Succession Certificate as the case may be from a duly constituted Court in the Union of India provided that in any case where the Board of Directors in its absolute discretion thinks it, the Board upon such terms as to indemnity or otherwise as the Directors may deem proper dispense with production of Probate or Letters of Administration or Succession Certificate and register Shares standing in the name of a deceased Member, as a Member. However, provisions of this Article are subject to Sections 72 and 56 of the Companies Act, 2013.
	79.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
Notice of application when to be given	Where, in case of partly paid Shares, an application for registration is made by the transferor, the Company shall give notice of the application to the transferee in accordance with the provisions of Section 56 of the Companies Act, 2013.
Registration of persons entitled to Shares otherwise than by transfer (Transmission Clause)	<b>80.</b> Subject to the provisions of the Act and Article 77 hereto, any person becoming entitled to Share in consequence of the death, lunacy, bankruptcy or insolvency of any Member or by any lawful means other than by a transfer in accordance with these Articles may, with the consent of the Board (which it shall not be under any obligation to give), upon producing such evidence that he sustains the character in respect of which he proposes to act under this Article or of such title as the Board thinks sufficient, either be registered himself as the holder of the Share or elect to have some person nominated by him and approved by the Board registered as such holder; provided nevertheless, that if such person shall elect to have his nomineeregistered as a holder, he shall execute an instrument of transfer in accordance with the provisions herein contained, and until he does so, he shall not be freed from any liability in respect of the Shares. This clause is hereinafter referred to as the "Transmission Clause".
Refusal to register nominee	<b>81.</b> Subject to the provisions of the Act and these Articles, the Directors shall have the same right to refuse to register a person entitled by transmission to any Share of his nominee as if he were the transferee named in an ordinary transfer presented for registration.
Person entitled may receive dividend without being registered as a Member	<b>82.</b> A person entitled to a Share by transmission shall subject to the right of the Directors to retain dividends or money as is herein provided, be entitled to receive and may give a discharge for any dividends or other moneys payable in respect of the Share.
No fee on transfer or transmissions	<b>83.</b> No fee shall be charged for registration of transfer, transmission, Probate, Succession Certificate & Letters of Administration, Certificate of Death or Marriage, Power of Attorney or other similar document.
Transfer to be presented with evidence of title	<b>84.</b> Every instrument of transfer shall be presented to the Company duly stamped for registration accompanied by such evidence as the Board may require to prove the title of the transferor, his right to transfer the Shares and generally under and subject to such conditions and regulations as the Board may, from time to time prescribe, and every registered instrument of transfer shall remain in the custody of the Company until destroyed by order of the Board.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
Company not liable for disregard of a notice prohibiting registration of transfer	<b>85.</b> The Company shall incur no liability or responsibility whatsoever in consequence of its registering or giving effect to any transfer of Shares made or purporting to be made by any apparent legal owner thereof (as shown or appearing in the Register of Members) to the prejudice of persons having or claiming any equitable right, title or interest to or in the said Shares, notwithstanding that the Company may have had notice of such equitable right, title or interest or notice prohibiting registration of such transfer, and may have entered such notice, or referred thereto, in any book of the Company, and the Company shall not be bound to be required to regard or attend to give effect to any notice which may be given to it of any equitable right, title or interest or be under any liability whatsoever for refusing or neglecting to do so, though it may have been entered or referred to in some book of the Company, but the Company shall nevertheless be at liberty to regard and attend to any such notice and give effect thereto if the Board shall so think fit.

Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	86.
Share may be converted into stock	The Company may, by Ordinary Resolution convert any fully paid up Share into stock, and reconvert any stock into fully paid-up Shares.
	87.
Transfer of stock	The several holders of such stock may transfer their respective interest therein or any part thereof in the same manner and subject to the same regulations under which the stock arose might before the conversion, have been transferred, or as near thereto as circumstances admit.
	PROVIDED THAT the Board may, from time to time, fix the minimum amount of stock transferable, so however that such minimum shall not exceed the nominal amount of the Shares from which stock arose.
	88.
Right of stock holders	The holders of stock shall, according to the amount of stock held by them, have the same right, privileges and advantages as regards dividends, voting at meeting of the Company, and other matters, as if they held them in Shares from which the stock arose; but no such privilege or advantage (except participation in the dividends and profits of the Company and in the assets on winding up) shall be conferred by an amount of stock which would not, if existing in Shares, have conferred those privileges or advantages.
	89.
Regulation	Such of the regulations of the Company as are applicable to the paid up Shares shall

### CONVERSION OF SHARES INTO STOCK AND RECONVERSION



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
applicable to stock and share warrant	apply to stock and the words "Share" and "Shareholder" in these regulations shall include "stock" and "stock holder" respectively.

### **BORROWING POWERS**

Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	90.
Power to borrow	Subject to the provisions of Sections 73, 74 and 179 of the Companies Act, 2013 and these Articles, the Board of Directors may, from time to time at its discretion by a resolution passed at a meeting of the Board, borrow, accept deposits from Members either in advance of calls or otherwise and generally raise or borrow or secure the payment of any such sum or sums of money for the purposes of the Company from any source.
	PROVIDED THAT, where the moneys to be borrowed together with the moneys already borrowed (apart from temporary loans obtained from the Company's bankers in the ordinary course of business) exceed the aggregate of the paid up capital of the Company and its free reserves (not being reserves set apart for any specific purpose) the Board of Directors shall not borrow such money without the sanction of the Company in General Meeting. No debts incurred by the Company in excess of the limit imposed by this Article shall be valid or effectual unless the lender proves that he advanced the loan in good faith and without knowledge that the limit imposed by this Article had been exceeded.
	91.
The payment or repayment of moneys borrowed	The payment or repayment of moneys borrowed as aforesaid may be secured in such manner and upon such terms and conditions in all respects as the Board of Directors may think fit, and in particular in pursuance of a resolution passed at a meeting of the Board (and not by circular resolution) by the issue of bonds, debentures or debentures stock of the Company, charged upon all or any part of the property of the Company, (both present and future), including its un-called capital for the time being and the debentures and the debenture stock and other securities may be made assignable free from any equities between the Company and the person to whom the same may be issued.
	92.
Bonds, Debentures, etc. to be subject to control of Directors	Any bonds, debentures, debenture-stock or other securities issued or to be issued by the Company shall be under the control of the Directors who may issue them upon such terms and conditions and in such manner and for such consideration as they shall consider being for the benefit of the Company.
	93.
Terms of issue of Debentures	Any Debentures, Debenture-stock or other securities may be issued at a discount, premium or otherwise and may be issued on condition that they shall be convertible into Shares of any denomination, and with any privileges and conditions as to



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	redemption, surrender, drawing, allotment of Shares, attending (but not voting) at the General Meeting, appointment of Directors and otherwise. However, Debentures with the right to conversion into or allotment of Shares shall be issued only with the consent of the Company in the General Meeting by a Special Resolution.
Mortgage of	<b>94.</b>
uncalled capital	If any uncalled capital of the Company is included in or charged by mortgage or other security, the Directors may, subject to the provisions of the Act and these Articles, make calls on the Members in respect of such uncalled capital in trust for the person in whose favour such mortgage or security has been executed.
Indemnity may be	<b>95.</b>
given	Subject to the provisions of the Act and these Articles, if the Directors or any of them or any other person shall incur or about to incur any liability as principal or surety for the payment of any sum primarily due from the Company, the Directors may execute or cause to be executed any mortgage, charge or security over or affecting the whole or any part of the assets of the Company by way of indemnity to secure the Directors or person so becoming liable as aforesaid from any loss in respect of such liability.

# RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Title of Ar	ticle	Article Number and contents
Related Transactions	Party	<ul><li>96.</li><li>A. Subject to the provisions of the Act, the Company may enter into contracts with the Related Party which are at arm's length and are in ordinary course of business of the company with approval of the Audit Committee and subsequently Board.</li></ul>
		B. Subject to the provisions of the Act, the Company may enter into contracts with the related parties which are of such nature wherein it requires consent of shareholders in terms of Act or Listing Agreement or any other law for the time being in force, with approval of the shareholders in the general meeting.

## **MEETING OF MEMBERS**

Title of Article	Article Number and contents
Statutory meeting	<ul><li>97.</li><li>(a) An Annual General Meeting of the Company shall be held within six months after the expiry of each financial year, provided that not more than fifteen months shall lapse between the date of one Annual General Meeting and that of</li></ul>
	<ul><li>next.</li><li>(b) Nothing contained in the foregoing provisions shall be taken as affecting the right conferred upon the Registrar under the provisions of Section 96(1) of the</li></ul>



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	Act to extend the time with which any Annual General Meeting may be held.
	(c) Every Annual General Meeting shall be called at a time during business hours i.e. 9 a.m. to 6 p.m., on a day that is not a public holiday, and shall be held at the office of the Company or at some other place within the city in which the Registered Office of the Company is situated as the Board may determine and the notices calling the Meeting shall specify it as the Annual General Meeting.
	<ul><li>(d) The company may in any one Annual General Meeting fix the time for its subsequent Annual General Meeting.</li></ul>
	(e) Every Member of the Company shall be entitled to attend, either in person or by proxy and the Auditors of the Companyshall have the right to attend and be heard at any General Meeting which he attends on any part of the business which concerns him as an Auditor.
	(f) At every Annual General Meeting of the Company, there shall be laid on the table the Director's Report and Audited statement of accounts, the Proxy Register with proxies and the Register of Director's Shareholding, which Registers shall remain open and accessible during the continuance of the Meeting.
	(g) The Board shall cause to be prepared the annual list of Members, summary of share capital, balance sheet and profit and loss account and forward the same to the Registrar in accordance with Sections 159, 161 and 220 of the Act.
	98.
Annual General Meeting	The Company shall in every Annual General Meeting in addition to any other Report or Statement lay on the table the Director's Report and audited statement of accounts, Auditor's Report (if not already incorporated in the audited statement of accounts), the Proxy Register with proxies and the Register of Director's Shareholdings, which Registers shall remain open and accessible during the continuance of the Meeting.
	99.
Report statement and registers to be laid before the Annual General Meeting	All General Meeting other than Annual General Meeting shall be called Extra- Ordinary General Meeting.
	100.
Extra-Ordinary General Meeting	(1) Subject to the provisions of Section 111 of the Companies Act, 2013, the Directors shall on the requisition in writing of such number of Members as is hereinafter specified:-



MAHABIR METALLEX Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	<ul> <li>(a) Give to the Members of the Company entitled to receive notice of the next Annual General Meeting, notice of any resolution which may properly be moved and is intended to be moved at that meeting.</li> <li>(b) Circulate to the Members entitled to have notice of any General Meeting sent to them, any statement with respect to the matter referred to in any proposed resolution or any business to be dealt with at that Meeting.</li> </ul>
	(2) The number of Members necessary for a requisition under clause (1) hereof shall be such number of Members as represent not less than one-tenth of the total voting power of all the Members having at the date of the resolution a right to vote on the resolution or business to which the requisition relates; or
	(3) Notice of any such resolution shall be given and any such statement shall be circulated, to Members of the Company entitled to have notice of the Meeting sent to them by serving a copy of the resolution or statement to each Member in any manner permitted by the Act for service of notice of the Meeting and notice of any such resolution shall be given to any other Member of the Company by giving notice of the general effect of the resolution in any manner permitted by the Act for giving him notice of meeting of the Company. The copy of the resolution shall be served, or notice of the effect of the resolution shall be given, as the case may be in the same manner, and so far as practicable, at the same time as notice of the Meeting and where it is not practicable for it to be served or given at the time it shall be served or given as soon as practicable thereafter.
	<ul><li>(4) The Company shall not be bound under this Article to give notice of any resolution or to circulate any statement unless:</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>(a) A copy of the requisition signed by the requisitionists (or two or more copies which between them contain the signature of all the requisitionists) is deposited at the Registered Office of the Company.</li> <li>i. In the case of a requisition, requiring notice of resolution, not less than six weeks before the Meeting;</li> <li>ii. In the case of any other requisition, not less than two weeks before the Meeting, and</li> </ul>
	(b) There is deposited or tendered with the requisition sum reasonably sufficient to meet the Company's expenses in giving effect thereto.
	PROVIDED THAT if, after a copy of the requisition requiring notice of a resolution has been deposited at the Registered Office of the Company, an Annual General Meeting is called for a date six weeks or less after such copy has been deposited, the copy although not deposited within the time required by this clause, shall be deemed to have been properly deposited for the purposes thereof.
	(5) The Company shall also not be bound under this Article to circulate any statement, if on the application either of the Company or of any other person



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	<ul> <li>who claims to be aggrieved, the Company Law Board is satisfied that the rights conferred by this Article are being abused to secure needless publicity for defamatory matter.</li> <li>(6) Notwithstanding anything in these Articles, the business which may be dealt with at Annual General Meeting shall include any resolution for which notice is given in accordance with this Article, and for the purposes of this clause, notice shall be deemed to have been so given, notwithstanding the accidental omission in giving it to one or more Members.</li> </ul>
	101.
Requisitionists' Meeting	(a) The Directors may, whenever they think fit, convene an Extra-Ordinary General Meeting and they shall on requisition of the Members as herein provided, forthwith proceed to convene Extra-Ordinary General Meeting of the Company.
	(b) If at any time there are not within India sufficient Directors capable of acting to form a quorum, or if the number of Directors be reduced in number to less than the minimum number of Directors prescribed by these Articles and the continuing Directors fail or neglect to increase the number of Directors to that number or to convene a General Meeting, any Director or any two or more Members of the Company holding not less than one-tenth of the total paid up share capital of the Company may call for an Extra-Ordinary General Meeting in the same manner as nearly as possible as that in which meeting may be called by the Directors.
	102.
Extra-Ordinary General Meeting	(1) In case of requisition the following provisions shall have effect:
General Meeting by Board and by requisition	(a) The requisition shall set out the matter for the purpose of which the Meeting is to be called and shall be signed by the requisitionists and shall be deposited at the Registered Office of the Company.
When a Director or any two	(b) The requisition may consist of several documents in like form each signed by one or more requisitionists.
Members may call an Extraordinary General Meeting	(c) The number of Members entitled to requisition a Meeting in regard to any matter shall be such number as hold at the date of the deposit of the requisition, not less than one-tenth of such of the paid-up share capital of the Company as that date carried the right of voting in regard to that matter.
	(d) Where two or more distinct matters are specified in the requisition, the provisions of sub-clause (c) shall apply separately in regard to each such matter and the requisition shall accordingly be valid only in respect of those matters in regard to which the conditions specified in that clause are fulfilled.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	<ul> <li>(e) If the Board does not, within twenty-one days from the date of the deposit of a valid requisition in regard to any matters, proceed duly to call a Meeting for the consideration of those matters on a day not later than forty-five days from the date of the deposit of the requisition, the Meeting may be called: <ul> <li>(i) by the requisitionists themselves; or</li> <li>(ii) by such of the requisitionists as represent either a majority in value of the paid up share capital held by all of them or not less than one tenth of the paid-up share capital of the Company as is referred to in sub clauses (c) of clause (I) whichever is less.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	PROVIDED THAT for the purpose of this sub-clause, the Board shall, in the case of a Meeting at which a resolution is to be proposed as a Special Resolution, be deemed not to have duly convened the Meeting if they do not give such notice thereof as is required by sub-section (2) of Section 114 of the Companies Act, 2013.
	<ul><li>(2) A meeting called under sub-clause (c) of clause (1) by requisitionists of any of them:</li></ul>
	<ul><li>(a) shall be called in the same manner as, nearly as possible, as that in which meeting is to be called by the Board; but</li></ul>
	(b) shall not be held after the expiration of three months from the date of deposit of the requisition.
	PROVIDED THAT nothing in sub-clause (b) shall be deemed to prevent a Meeting duly commenced before the expire of the period of three months aforesaid, from adjourning to some days after the expiry of that period.
	(3) Where two or more Persons hold any Shares in the Company jointly; requisition or a notice calling a Meeting signed by one or some only o them shall, for the purpose of this Article, have the same force and effect as if it has been signed by all of them.
	(4) Any reasonable expenses incurred by the requisitionists by reason of th failure of the Board to duly to call a Meeting shall be repaid to th requisitionists by the Company; and any sum repaid shall be retained by the Company out of any sums due or to become due from the Company by way of fees or other remuneration for their services to such of th Directors as were in default.
	103.
Contents of requisition, and number of	twenty-one days notice in writing.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
requisitionists required and the conduct of Meeting	<ul> <li>(2) A General Meeting may be called after giving shorter notice than that specified in clause (1) hereof, if consent is accorded thereto:</li> <li>(i) In the case of Annual General Meeting by all the Members entitled to vote thereat; and</li> <li>(ii) In the case of any other Meeting, by Members of the Company holding not less than ninety-five percent of such part of the paid up share capital of the Company as gives a right to vote at the Meeting.</li> <li>PROVIDED THAT where any Members of the Company are entitled to vote only on some resolution, or resolutions to be moved at a Meeting and not on the others, those Members shall be taken into account for the purposes of this clause in respect of the former resolutions and not in respect of the later.</li> </ul>
	104.
Length of notice of Meeting	(1) Every notice of a Meeting of the Company shall specify the place and the day and hour of the Meeting and shall contain a statement of the business to be transacted thereat.
	<ul><li>(2) Subject to the provisions of the Act notice of every General Meeting shall be given;</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>(a) to every Member of the Company, in any manner authorized by Section 20 of the Companies Act, 2013;</li> </ul>
	(b) to the persons entitled to a Share in consequence of the death or insolvency of a Member, by sending it through post in a prepaid letter addressed to them by name or by the title of representative of the deceased, or assignees of the insolvent, or by like description, at the address, if any in India supplied for the purpose by the persons claiming to be so entitled or until such an address has been so supplied, by giving the notice in any manner in which it might have been given if the death or insolvency had not occurred; and
	(c) to the Auditor or Auditors for the time being of the Company
	(3) Every notice convening a Meeting of the Company shall state with reasonable prominence that a Member entitled to attend and vote at the Meeting is entitled to appoint one or more proxies to attend and vote instead of himself and that a proxy need not be a Member of the Company.
	105.
Contents and manner of service of notice and persons on whom it is to be served	<ul> <li>(1) (a) In the case of an Annual General Meeting all business to be transacted at the Meeting shall be deemed special, with the exception of business relating to</li> <li>(i) the consideration of the accounts, balance sheet, the reports of the Board of Directors and Auditors;</li> <li>(ii) the declaration of dividend;</li> <li>(iii) the appointment of Directors in the place of those retiring; and</li> </ul>



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	(iv) the appointment of, and the fixing of the remuneration of the Auditors, and
	(b) In the case of any other meeting, all business shall be deemed special.
	(2) Where any items of business to be transacted at the Meeting of the Company are deemed to be special as aforesaid, there shall be annexed to the notice of the Meeting a statement setting out all material facts concerning each such item of business, including in particular the nature of the concern or interest, if any, therein of every Director.
	PROVIDED THAT where any such item of special business at the Meeting of the Company relates to or affects, any other company, the extent of shareholding interest in that other company of every Director of the Company shall also be set out in the statement, if the extent of such shareholding interest is not less than twenty percent of the paid up-share capital of the other company.
	(3) Where any item of business consists of the according of approval to any document by the Meeting, the time and place where the document can be inspected shall be specified in the statement aforesaid.
	106.
Special and ordinary business and explanatory statement	The accidental omission to give such notice as aforesaid to or non-receipt thereof by any Member or other person to whom it should be given, shall not invalidate the proceedings of any such Meeting.
	97.
Omission to give notice not to invalidate proceedings	(h) An Annual General Meeting of the Company shall be held within six months after the expiry of each financial year, provided that not more than fifteen months shall lapse between the date of one Annual General Meeting and that of next.
	<ul> <li>Nothing contained in the foregoing provisions shall be taken as affecting the right conferred upon the Registrar under the provisions of Section 96(1) of the Act to extend the time with which any Annual General Meeting may be held.</li> </ul>
	(j) Every Annual General Meeting shall be called at a time during business hours i.e. 9 a.m. to 6 p.m., on a day that is not a public holiday, and shall be held at the office of the Company or at some other place within the city in which the Registered Office of the Company is situated as the Board may determine and the notices calling the Meeting shall specify it as the Annual General Meeting.
	<ul><li>(k) The company may in any one Annual General Meeting fix the time for its subsequent Annual General Meeting.</li></ul>



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	(1) Every Member of the Company shall be entitled to attend, either in person or by proxy and the Auditors of the Companyshall have the right to attend and be heard at any General Meeting which he attends on any part of the business which concerns him as an Auditor.
	(m) At every Annual General Meeting of the Company, there shall be laid on the table the Director's Report and Audited statement of accounts, the Proxy Register with proxies and the Register of Director's Shareholding, which Registers shall remain open and accessible during the continuance of the Meeting.
	(n) The Board shall cause to be prepared the annual list of Members, summary of share capital, balance sheet and profit and loss account and forward the same to the Registrar in accordance with Sections 159, 161 and 220 of the Act.

### MEETING OF MEMBERS

Title of Article	Article Number and contents
Notice of business to be given	<b>107.</b> No General Meeting, Annual or Extra-Ordinary shall be competent to enter upon, discuss or transact any business which has not been mentioned in the notice or notices convening the Meeting.
Quorum	<b>108.</b> Five Members entitled to vote and present in person shall be quorum for General Meeting and no business shall be transacted at the General Meeting unless the quorum requisite is present at the commencement of the Meeting. A body corporate being a Member shall be deemed to be personally present if it is represented in accordance with Section 113 of the Companies Act, 2013. The President of India or the Governor of a State being a Member of the Company shall be deemed to be personally present if it is presented in accordance with Section 113 of the Companies Act, 2013.
If quorum not present when Meeting to be dissolved and when to be adjourned	<b>109.</b> If within half an hour from the time appointed for holding a Meeting of the Company, a quorum is not present, the Meeting, if called by or upon the requisition of the Members shall stand dissolved and in any other case the Meeting shall stand, adjourned to the same day in the next week or if that day is a public holiday until the next succeeding day which is not a public holiday, at the same time and place or to such other day and at such other time and place as the Board may determine. If at the adjourned meeting also, a quorum is not present within half an hour from the time appointed for holding the Meeting, the Members present shall be a quorum and may transact the business for which the Meeting was called.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	110.
Resolution passed at adjourned Meeting	Where a resolution is passed at an adjourned Meeting of the Company, the resolution for all purposes is treated as having been passed on the date on which it was in fact passed and shall not be deemed to have been passed on any earlier date.
	111.
Chairman of General Meeting.	At every General Meeting the Chair shall be taken by the Chairman of the Board of Directors. If at any Meeting, the Chairman of the Board of Directors is not present within ten minutes after the time appointed for holding the Meeting or though present, is unwilling to act as Chairman, the Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors would act as Chairman of the Meeting and if Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors is not present or, though present, is unwilling to act as Chairman, the Directors present may choose one of themselves to be a Chairman, and in default or their doing so or if no Directors shall be present and willing to take the Chair, then the Members present shall choose one of themselves, being a Member entitled to vote, to be Chairman.
	112.
Act for resolution sufficiently done or passed by Ordinary Resolution unless otherwise required	Any act or resolution which, under the provisions of these Articles or of the Act, is permitted or required to be done or passed by the Company in General Meeting shall be sufficiently done so or passed if effected by an Ordinary Resolution unless either the Act or the Articles specifically require such act to be done or resolution be passed by a Special Resolution.
	113.
Business confined to election of Chairman whilst the Chair is vacant	No business shall be discussed at any General Meeting except the election of a Chairman whilst the Chair is vacant.
	114.
Chairman may adjourn Meeting	(a) The Chairman may with the consent of Meeting at which a quorum is present and shall if so directed by the Meeting adjourn the Meeting from time to time and from place to place.
	(b) No business shall be transacted at any adjourned Meeting other than the business left unfinished at the Meeting from which the adjournment took place
	(c) When a Meeting is adjourned for thirty days or more notice of the adjourned Meeting shall be given as in the case of an original Meeting.
	(d) Save as aforesaid, it shall not be necessary to give any notice of an adjournment of or of the business to be transacted at any adjourned Meeting.
	115.
How questions are	Every question submitted to a General Meeting shall be decided in the first instance



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
decided at Meetings	by a show of hands unless the poll is demanded as provided in these Articles.
Chairman's declaration of result of voting on show of hands	<b>116.</b> A declaration by the Chairman of the Meeting that on a show of hands, a resolution has or has not been carried either unanimously or by a particular majority, and an entry to that effect in the book containing the minutes of the proceeding of the Company's General Meeting shall be conclusive evidence of the fact, without proof of the number or proportion of votes cast in favour of or against such resolution.
Demand of poll	117. Before or on the declaration of the result of the voting on any resolution on a show of hands a poll may be ordered to be taken by the Chairman of the Meeting on his own motion and shall be ordered to be taken by him on a demand made in that behalf by any Member or Members present in person or by proxy and holding Shares in the Company which confer a power to vote on the resolution not being less than one-tenth of the total voting power in respect of the resolution, or on which an aggregate sum of not less than fifty thousand rupees has been paid up. The demand for a poll may be withdrawn at any time by the Person or Persons who made the demand.
Time of taking poll	<b>118.</b> A poll demanded on a question of adjournment or election of a Chairman shall be taken forthwith. A poll demanded on any other question shall be taken at such time not being later than forty-eight hours from the time when the demand was made and in such manner and place as the Chairman of the Meeting may direct and the result of the poll shall be deemed to be the decision of the Meeting on the resolution on which the poll was taken.
Chairman's casting vote	<b>119.</b> In the case of equality of votes, the Chairman shall both on a show of hands and on a poll (if any) have a casting vote in addition to the vote or votes to which he may be entitled as a Member.
Appointment of scrutineers	<b>120.</b> Where a poll is to be taken, the Chairman of the Meeting shall appoint two scrutineers to scrutinise the vote given on the poll and to report thereon to him. One of the scrutineers so appointed shall always be a Member (not being an officer or employee of the Company) present at the Meeting, provided such a Member is available and willing to be appointed. The Chairman shall have power, at any time before the result of the poll is declared, to remove a scrutineer from office and fill vacancies in the office of the scrutineer arising from such removal or from any other cause.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	121.
Demand for poll not to prevent transaction of other business	The demand for a poll shall not prevent transaction of other business (except on the question of the election of the Chairman and of an adjournment) other than the question on which the poll has been demanded.
Special notice	<b>122.</b> Where by any provision contained in the Act or in these Articles, special notice is required for any resolution, the notice of the intention to move the resolution shall be given to the Company not less than fourteen days before the Meeting at which it is to be moved, exclusive of the day which the notice is served or deemed to be served on the day of the Meeting. The Company shall immediately after the notice of the intention to move any such resolution has been received by it, give its Members notice of the resolution in the same manner as it gives notice of the Meeting, or if that is not practicable shall give them notice thereof, either by advertisement in a newspaper having an appropriate circulation or in any other mode allowed by these presents not less than seven days before the Meeting.

### **VOTES OF MEMBERS**

Title of Article	Article Number and contents
Member paying money in advance not to be entitled to vote in respect thereof	123. A Member paying the whole or a part of the amount remaining unpaid on any Share held by him although no part of that amount has been called up, shall not be entitled to any voting rights in respect of moneys so paid by him until the same would but for such payment become presently payable.
Restriction on exercise of voting rights of Members who have not paid calls	124. No Member shall exercise any voting rights in respect of any Shares registered in his name on which any calls or other sums presently payable by him have not been paid or in regard to which the Company has exercised any right of lien.
Number of votes to which Member entitled	<b>125.</b> Subject to the provisions of Article 123, every Member of the Company holding any equity share capital and otherwise entitled to vote shall, on a show of hands when present in person (or being a body corporate present by a representative duly authorized) have one vote and on a poll, when present in person (including a body corporate by a duly authorized representative), or by an agent duly authorized under a Power of Attorney or by proxy, his voting right shall be in proportion to his share of the paid-up equity share capital of theCompany.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	Provided however, if any preference shareholder is present at any meeting of the Company, (save as provided in sub-section (2) of Section 47 of Companies Act, 2013) he shall have a right to vote only on resolutions before the Meeting which directly affect the rights attached to his preference shares.
	A Member is not prohibited from exercising his voting rights on the ground that he has not held his Shares or interest in the Company for any specified period preceding the date on which the vote is taken.
	126.
Votes of Members of unsound mind	A Member of unsound mind, or in respect of whom order has been made by any Court having jurisdiction in lunacy, may vote, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, by his committee or other legal guardian and any such committee or guardian may, on a poll, vote by proxy.
	127.
Votes of joint Members	If there be joint registered holders of any Shares, one of such persons may vote at any Meeting personally or by an agent duly authorized under a Power of Attorney or by proxy in respect of such Shares, as if he were solely entitled thereto but the proxy so appointed shall not have any right to speak at the Meeting, and if morethan one of such joint holders be present at any Meeting either personally or by agent or by proxy, that one of the said persons so present whose name appears higher on the Register of Members shall alone be entitled to speak and to vote in respect of such Shares, but the other holder(s) shall be entitled to vote in preference to a person present by an agent duly authorized under a Power of Attorney or by proxy although the name of such person present by agent or proxy stands first or higher in the Register of Members in respect of such Shares. Several executors or administrators of a deceased Member in whose name Shares stand shall for the purpose of these Articles be deemed joint holders thereof.
	128.
Representation of body corporate	(a) A body corporate (whether a company within the meaning of the Act or not) may, if it is a Member or creditor of the Company (including a holder of Debentures) authorize such person as it thinks fit by a resolution of its Board of Directors or other governing body, to act as its representative at any Meeting of the Company or any class of shareholders of the Company or at any meeting of the creditors of the Company or Debenture-holders of the Company. A person authorized by resolutions aforesaid shall be entitled to exercise the same rights and powers (including the right to vote by proxy) on behalf of the body corporate which he represents as that body could exercise if it were an individual Member, shareholder, creditor or holder of Debentures of the Company. The production of a copy of the resolution referred to above certified by a Director or the Secretary of such body corporate before the commencement of the Meeting shall be accepted by the Company as sufficient evidence of the validity of the said representatives' appointment and his right



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	<ul> <li>to vote thereat.</li> <li>(b) Where the President of India or the Governor of a State is a Member of the Company, the President or as the case may be the Governor may appoint such person as he thinks fit to act as his representative at any Meeting of the Company or at any meeting of any class of shareholders of the Company and such a person shall be entitled to exercise the same rights and powers, including the right to vote by proxy, as the President, or as the case may be, the Governor could exercise as a Member of the Company.</li> </ul>
Votes in respects of deceased or insolvent Members	<b>129.</b> Any person entitled under the Transmission Article to transfer any Shares may vote at any General Meeting in respect thereof in the same manner as if he was the registered holder of such Shares; provided that at least forty-eight hours before the time of holding the Meeting or adjourned Meeting, as the case may be, at which he proposes to vote, he shall satisfy the Directors of the right to transfer such Shares and give such indemnity (if any) as the Directors may require unless the Directors shall have previously admitted his right to vote at such Meeting in respect thereof.
Voting in person or by proxy	<b>130.</b> Subject to the provisions of these Articles, votes may be given either personally or by proxy. A body corporate being a Member may vote either by a proxy or by a representative duly authorized in accordance with Section 105 of the Companies Act, 2013.
Rights of Members to use votes differently	131. On a poll taken at a Meeting of the Company a Member entitled to more than one vote or his proxy, or other persons entitled to vote for him, as the case may be, need not, if he votes, use all his votes or cast in the same way all the votes he uses
Proxies	132. Any Member of the Company entitled to attend and vote at a Meeting of the Company, shall be entitled to appoint another person (whether a Member or not) as his proxy to attend and vote instead of himself. PROVIDED that a proxy so appointed shall not have any right whatsoever to speak at the Meeting. Every notice convening a Meeting of the Company shall state that a Member entitled to attend and vote is entitled to appoint one or more proxies to attend and vote instead of himself, and that a proxy need not be a Member of the Company.
Proxy either for specified meeting or for a period	133. An instrument of proxy may appoint a proxy either for the purposes of a particular Meeting specified in the instrument and any adjournment thereof or it mayappoint a proxy for the purpose of every Meeting to be held before a date specified in the instrument and every adjournment of any such Meeting.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	134.
No proxy to vote on a show of hands	No proxy shall be entitled to vote by a show of hands.
	135.
Instrument of proxy when to be deposited	The instrument appointing a proxy and the Power of Attorney or authority (if any) under which it is signed or a notarially certified copy of that Power of Attorney or authority, shall be deposited at the Registered Office of the Company at least forty-eight hours before the time for holding the Meeting at which the person named in the instrument purposes to vote and in default the instrument of proxy shall not be treated as valid.
	136.
Form of Proxy	Every instrument of proxy whether for a specified Meeting or otherwise shall, as nearly as circumstances will admit, be in any of the forms as prescribed in the Companies Act, 2013, and signed by the appointer or his attorney duly authorized in writing or if the appointer is a body corporate, be under its seal or be signed by any officer or attorney duly authorized by it.
	137.
Validity of votes given by proxy notwithstanding revocation of authority	A vote given in accordance with the terms of an instrument of proxy shall be valid notwithstanding the previous death or insanity of the principal, or revocation of the proxy or of any Power of Attorney under which such proxy was signed, or the transfer of the Share in respect of which the vote is given, provided that no intimation in writing of the death, insanity, revocation or transfer shall have been received by the Company at the Registered Office before the commencement of the Meeting or adjourned Meeting at which the proxy is used provided nevertheless that the Chairman of any Meeting shall be entitled to require such evidence as he may in his discretion think fit of the due execution of an instrument of proxy and of the same not having been revoked.
	138.
Time for objection to vote	No objection shall be made to the qualification of any voter or to the validity of a vote except at the Meeting or adjourned Meeting at which the vote objected to is given or tendered, and every vote, whether given personally or by proxy, not disallowed at such Meeting, shall be valid for all proposes and such objection made in due time shall be referred to the Chairman of the Meeting.
	139.
Chairman of any Meeting to be the judge of Validity of any value	The Chairman of any Meeting shall be the sole judge of the validity of every vote tendered at such Meeting. The Chairman present at the taking of a poll shall be the sole judge of the validity of every vote tendered at such poll. The decision of the Chairman shall be final and conclusive.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
Custody of	<b>140.</b>
Instrument	If any such instrument of appointment is confined to the object of appointing at attorney or proxy for voting at Meetings of the Company, it shall remain permanently or for such time as the Directors may determine, in the custody of the Company. If such instrument embraces other objects, a copy thereof examined with the original shall be delivered to the Company to remain in the custody of the Company.

# DIRECTORS

Title of Article	Article Number and contents
Number of Directors	<b>141.</b> Until otherwise determined by a General Meeting of the Company and subject to the provisions of Section 149 of the Companies Act, 2013, the number of Directors shall not be less than three and not more than fifteen.
Appointment of Directors	<b>142.</b> The appointment of Directors of the Company shall be in accordance with the provisions of the Act and these Articles, to the extent applicable.
Debenture Directors	143. Any Trust Deed for securing Debentures may if so arranged, provide for the appointment, from time to time by the Trustees thereof or by the holders of Debentures, of some person to be a Director of the Company and may empower such Trustees or holder of Debentures, from time to time, to remove and re-appoint any Director so appointed. The Director appointed under this Article is herein referred to as "Debenture Director" and the term "Debenture Director" means the Director for the time being in office under this Article. The Debenture Director shall not be liable to retire by rotation or be removed by the Company. The Trust Deed may contain such ancillary provisions as may be agreed between the Company and the Trustees and all such provisions shall have effect notwithstanding any of the other provisions contained herein.
Nominee Director or Corporation Director	<ul> <li>144.</li> <li>(a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in these Articles, so long as any moneys remain owing by the Company to any Finance Corporation or Credit Corporation or to any Financing company or body, (which corporation or body is hereinafter in this Article referred to as "the corporation") out of any loans granted or to be granted by them to the Company or so long as the corporation continue to hold Debentures in the Company by direct subscription or private placement, or so long as the Corporation holds Shares in the Company as a result of underwriting or direct subscription or so long as any liability of the Company arising out of any guarantee furnished by the Corporation on behalf of the Company remains outstanding, the Corporation shall have a right to appoint from time to time any person or persons as a</li> </ul>



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	Director, whole time or non-whole time (which Director or Directors is/are hereinafter referred to as "Nominee Director(s)") on the Board of the Company and to remove from such office any persons so appointed and to appoint any person or persons in his/their places.
	(b) The Board of Directors of the Company shall have no power to remove from office the Nominee Director(s). Such Nominee Director(s) shall not be required to hold any Share qualification in the Company. Further Nominee Director shall not be liable to retirement by rotation of Directors. Subject as aforesaid, the Nominee Directors(s) shall be entitled to the same rights and privileges and be subject to the obligations as any other Director of the Company.
	(c) The Nominee Director(s) so appointed shall hold the said office only so long as any moneys remain owing by the Company to the Corporation and the Nominee Director/s so appointed in exercise of the said power, shall <i>ipso facto</i> vacate such office immediately on the moneys owing by the Company to the Corporation being paid off.
	(d) The Nominee Director(s) appointed under this Article shall be entitled to receive all notices of and attend all General Meetings, Board Meetings and all the Meetings of the Committee of which the Nominee Director(s) is/are Member(s) as also the minutes of such Meetings. The Corporation shall also be entitled to receive all such notices and minutes.
	(e) The sitting fees in relation to such Nominee Director(s) shall also accrue to the Corporation and the same shall accordingly be paid by the Company directly to the Corporation. Any other fees, commission, moneys or remuneration in any form is payable to the Nominee Director of the Company, such fees, commission, moneys and remuneration in relation to such Nominee Director(s) shall accrue to the Corporation and the same shall accordingly be paid by the Company directly to the Corporation. Any expenses that may be incurred by the Corporation or such Nominee Director(s), in connection with their appointment or Directorship, shall also be paid or reimbursed by the Company to the Corporation or as the case may be to such Nominee Director/s provided that if any such Nominee Director/s is/are an officer(s) of the Corporation.
	Provided also that in the event of the Nominee Director(s) being appointed as Whole-time Director(s); such Nominee Director/s shall exercise such power and duties as may be approved by the lenders and have such rights as are usually exercised or available to a whole-time Director in the management of the affairs of Company. Such Nominee Director shall be entitled to receive such remuneration, fees, commission and moneys as may be approved by the Corporation(s) nominated by him.
Special Director	145.
Special Director	(a) In connection with any collaboration arrangement with any company or corporation or any firm or person for supply of technical know-how and/or



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	machinery or technical advice the directors may authorize such company, corporation, firm or person herein-after in this clause referred to as "collaboration" to appoint from time to time any person as director of the company (hereinafter referred to as "special director") and may agree that such special director shall not be liable to retire by rotation and need not possess any qualification shares to qualify him for office of such director, so however that such special director shall hold office so long as such collaboration arrangement remains in force unless otherwise agreed upon between the Company and such collaborator under the collaboration arrangements or at any time thereafter.
	(b) The collaborators may at any time and from time to time remove any such special director appointed by it and may at the time of such removal and also in the case of death or resignation of the person so appointed, at any time appoint any other person as special director in his place and such appointment or removal shall be made in writing signed by such company or corporation or any partner or such person and shall be delivered to the Company at its registered office.
	(c) It is clarified that every collaborator entitled to appoint a director under this article may appoint one such person as a director and so that if more then one collaborator is so entitled there may be at any time as may special directors as the collaborators eligible to make the appointment.
Limit on number of non-retiring Directors	<ul><li>146.</li><li>The provisions of Articles 143, 144 and 145 are subject to the provisions of Section 152 of the Companies Act, 2013 and number of such Directors appointed shall not exceed in the aggregate one third of the total number of Directors for the time being in office.</li></ul>
Alternate Director	147. The Board may appoint, an Alternate Director recommended for such appointment by the Director (hereinafter in this Article called "the Original Director") to act for him during his absence for a period of not less than three months from the State in which the meetings of the Board are ordinarily held. Every such Alternate Director shall, subject to his giving to the Company an address in India at which notice may be served on him, be entitled to notice of meetings of Directors and to attend and vote as a Director and be counted for the purposes of a quorum and generally at such Meetings to have and exercise all the powers and duties and authorities of the Original Director. The Alternate Director appointed under this Article shall vacate office as and when the Original Director returns to the State in which the meetings of the Board are ordinarily held and if the term of office of the Original Director is determined before he returns to as aforesaid, any provisions in the Act or in these Articles for automatic reappointment of retiring Director in default of another appointment shall apply to the Original Director and not the Alternate Director.
	148.
Directors may fill in	The Directors shall have power at any time and from time to time to appoint any



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
vacancies	person to be a Director to fill a casual vacancy. Such casual vacancy shall be filled by the Board of Directors at a meeting of the Board. Any person so appointed shall hold office only up to the date to which the Director in whose place he is appointed would have held office, if it had not been vacated as aforesaid. However, he shall then be eligible for re-election.
	149.
Additional Directors	Subject to the provisions of Section 161 of the Companies Act, 2013 the Directors shall have the power at any time and from time to time to appoint any other person to be a Director as an addition to the Board ("Additional Director") so that the total number of Directors shall not at any time exceed the maximum fixed by these Articles. Any person so appointed as an Additional Director to the Board shall hold his office only up to the date of the next Annual General Meeting and shall be eligible for election at such Meeting.
	150.
Qualification shares	A Director need not hold any qualification shares.
	151.
Directors' sitting fees	The fees payable to a Director for attending each Board meeting shall be such sum as may be fixed by the Board of Directors not exceeding such sum as may be prescribed by the Central Government for each of the meetings of the Board or a Committee thereof and adjournments thereto attended by him. The Directors, subject to the sanction of the Central Government (if any required) may be paid such higher fees as the Company in General Meeting shall from time to time determine.
	152.
Extra remuneration to Directors for special work	Subject to the provisions of Sections 188 and 197 of the Companies Act, 2013, if any Director, being willing, shall be called upon to perform extra services (which expression shall include work done by a Director as a Member of any Committee formed by the Directors or in relation to signing share certificate) or to make special exertions in going or residing or residing out of his usual place of residence or otherwise for any of the purposes of the Company, the Company may remunerate the Director so doing either by a fixed sum or otherwise as may be determined by the Director, and such remuneration may be either in addition to or in substitution for his share in the remuneration herein provided.
	Subject to the provisions of the Act, a Director who is neither in the whole time employment nor a Managing Director may be paid remuneration either:
	<ul><li>i. by way of monthly, quarterly or annual payment with the approval of the Central Government; or</li><li>ii. by way of commission if the Company by a Special Resolution authorized such payment.</li></ul>
	153.
Traveling expenses	The Board of Directors may subject to the limitations provided by the Act allow and



MAHABIR METALLEX           Title of Article	Article Number and contents
incurred by Directors on Company's business	pay to any Director who attends a meeting of the Board of Directors or any Committee thereof or General Meeting of the Company or in connection with the business of the Company at a place other than his usual place of residence, for the purpose of attending a Meeting such sum as the Board may consider fair compensation for traveling, hotel, and other incidental expenses properly incurred by him in addition to his fees for attending such Meeting as above specified.
Director may act notwithstanding vacancy	<b>154.</b> The continuing Director or Directors may act notwithstanding any vacancy in their body, but if and so long as their number is reduced below the quorum fixed by these Articles for a meeting of the Board, the Director or Directors may act for the purpose of increasing the number of Directors or that fixed for the quorum or for summoning a General Meeting of the Company but for no other purposes.
Board resolution necessary for certain contracts	<ul> <li>155.</li> <li>(1) Subject to the provisions of Section 188 of the Companies Act, 2013, except with the consent of the Board of Directors of the Company, a Director of the Company or his relative, a firm in which such a Director or relative is partner, any other partner in such a firm or a private company of which the Director is a member or director, shall not enter into any contract with the Company: <ul> <li>(a) For the sale, purchase or supply of goods, materials or services; or</li> <li>(b) for underwriting the subscription of any Share in or debentures of the Company;</li> <li>(c) nothing contained in clause (a) of sub-clause (1) shall affect:-</li> <li>(i) the purchase of goods and materials from the Company, or the sale of goods and materials to the Company by any Director, relative, firm, partner or private company as aforesaid for cash at prevailing market prices; or</li> <li>(ii) any contract or contracts between the Company on one side and any such Director, relative, firm, partner or private company, or the Director, relative, firm, partner or private company, as the case may be regularly trades or does business.</li> </ul> <b>PROVIDED THAT</b> such contract or contracts do not relate to goods and materials the value of which, or services the cost of which, exceeds five thousand rupees in the aggregate in any year comprised in the period of the contract or contracts. </li> </ul>



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	five thousand in the aggregate in any year comprised in the period of the contract; but in such a case the consent of the Board shall be obtained at a Meeting within three months of the date on which the contract was entered into.
	(c) Every consent of the Board required under this Article shall be accorded by a resolution passed at a meeting of the Board required under clause (1) and the same shall not be deemed to have been given within the meaning of that clause unless the consent is accorded before the contract is entered into or within three months of the data on which was entered into.
	(d) If consent is not accorded to any contract under this Article, anything done in pursuance of the contract will be voidable at the option of the Board.
	(e) The Directors, so contracting or being so interested shall not be liable to the Company for any profit realised by any such contract or the fiduciary relation thereby established.
	156.
Disclosure to the	When the Company:-
Members of Directors' interest in contract appointing Managers,	<ul> <li>(a) enters into a contract for the appointment of a Managing Director or Whole- time Director in which contract any Director of the Company is whether directly or indirectly, concerned or interested; or</li> </ul>
Managing Director or Whole-time Director	(b) varies any such contract already in existence and in which a Director is concerned or interested as aforesaid, the provisions of Section 190 of the Companies Act, 2013 shall be complied with.
	157.
Directors of interest	(a) A Director of the Company who is in any way, whether directly or indirectly concerned or interested in a contract entered into or to be entered into by or on behalf of the Company shall disclose the nature of his concern or interest at a meeting of the Board in the manner provided in Section 184 of the Companies Act, 2013.
General notice of disclosure	(b) A general notice, given to the Board by the Director to the effect that he is a director or is a member of a specified body corporate or is a member of a specified firm under Sections 184 of the Companies Act, 2013 shall expire at the end of the financial year in which it shall be given but may be renewed for a further period of one financial year at a time by fresh notice given in the last month of the financial year in which it would have otherwise expired. No such general notice and no renewal thereof shall be of effect unless, either it is given at a meeting of the Board or the Director concerned takes reasonable steps to secure that is brought up and read at the first meeting of the Board after it is given.



MAHABIR METALLEX	
Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	158.
Directors and Managing Director may contract with Company	Subject to the provisions of the Act the Directors (including a Managing Director and Whole time Director) shall not be disqualified by reason of his or their office as such from holding office under the Company or from contracting with the Company either as vendor, purchaser, lender, agent, broker, lessor or lessee or otherwise, nor shall any such contract or any contracts or arrangement entered into by or on behalf of the Company with any Director or with any company or partnership of or in which any Director shall be a member or otherwise interested be avoided nor shall any Director so contracting be liable to account to the Company for any profit realized by such contract or arrangement by reason only of such Director holding that office or of the fiduciary relation thereby established, but it is declared that the nature of his interest shall be disclosed as provided by Section 184 of the Companies Act, 2013 and in this respect all the provisions of Section 184 and 189 of the Companies Act, 2013 shall be duly observed and complied with.
	159.
Disqualification of the Director	A person shall not be capable of being appointed as a Director of the Company if:-
the Director	(a) he has been found to be of unsound mind by a Court of competent jurisdiction and the finding is in force;
	(b) he is an undischarged insolvent;
	(c) he has applied to be adjudged an insolvent and his application is pending;
	<ul><li>(d) he has been convicted by a Court of any offence involving moral turpitude sentenced in respect thereof to imprisonment for not less than six months and a period of five years has not elapsed form the date of expiry of the sentence;</li></ul>
	(e) he has not paid any call in respect of Shares of the Company held by him whether alone or jointly with others and six months have lapsed from the last day fixed for the payment of the call; or
	(f) an order disqualifying him for appointment as Director has been passed by a Court, unless the leave of the Court has been obtained for his appointment.
	160.
Vacation of office by Directors	The office of Director shall become vacant if:-
by Directors	(a) he is found to be of unsound mind by a Court of competent jurisdiction; or
	(b) he applies to be adjudged an insolvent; or
	(c) he is adjudged an insolvent; or
	(d) he is convicted by a Court of any offence involving moral turpitude and sentenced in respect thereof to imprisonment for less than six months; or
	(e) he fails to pay any call in respect of Shares of the Company held by him, whether alone or jointly with others within six months from the last date fixed for the payment of the call unless the Central Government, by a notification in the Official Gazette removes the disqualification incurred by such failure; or



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	(f) absents himself from three consecutive meetings of the Board of Directors, or from all meetings of the Board for a continuous period of three months, whichever is longer, without obtaining leave of absence from the Board; or
	(g) he (whether by himself or by any person for his benefit or on his account or any firm in which he is a partner or any private company of which he is a director), accepts a loan, or any guarantee or security for a loan, from the Company in contravention of Section 185 of the Companies Act, 2013; or
	(h) he being in any way whether directly or indirectly concerned or interested in a contract or arrangement or proposed contract or arrangement, entered into or to be entered into by or on behalf of the Company fails to disclose the nature of his concern or interest at a meeting of the Board of Directors as required by Section 184 of the Companies Act, 2013; or
	<ul> <li>(i) he is removed by an Ordinary Resolution of the Company before the expiry of his period of notice; or</li> </ul>
	(j) if by notice in writing to the Company, he resigns his office, or
	<ul> <li>(k) having been appointed as a Director by virtue of his holding any office or other employment in the Company, he ceases to hold such office or other employment in the Company.</li> </ul>
	161.
Vacation of office by Directors (contd.)	Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-clauses (c), (d) and (i) of Article 160 hereof, the disqualification referred to in these clauses shall not take effect:
	(a) for thirty days from the date of the adjudication, sentence or order;
	(b) where any appeal or petition is preferred within thirty days aforesaid against the adjudication, sentence or conviction resulting in the sentence or order until the expiry of seven days from the date on which such appeal or petition is disposed of; or
	(c) where within the seven days aforesaid, any further appeal or petition is preferred in respect of the adjudication, sentence, conviction or order, and the appeal or petition, if allowed, would result in the removal of the disqualification, until such further appeal or petition is disposed of.
	162.
Removal of Directors	(a) The Company may subject to the provisions of Section 169 and other applicable provisions of the Companies Act, 2013 and these Articles by Ordinary Resolution remove any Director not being a Director appointed by the Central Government in pursuance of Section 242 of the Companies Act, 2013 before the expiry of his period of office.
	(b) Special Notice as provided by these Articles or Section 115 of the Companies Act, 2013 shall be required of any resolution to remove a Director under this Article or to appoint some other person in place of a Director so removed at the Meeting at which he is removed.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents	
	c) On receipt of notice of a resolution to rem Company shall forthwith send a copy ther Director (whether or not he is a Member heard on the resolution at the Meeting.	reof to the Director concerned and the
	d) where notice is given of a resolution to and the Director concerned makes with writing to the Company (not exceeding a notification to Members of the Compan representations are, received by it too late	h respect thereto representations in reasonable length) and requests their ny, the Company shall, unless the
	(i) in the notice of the resolution given t the fact of the representations having	
	the Company) and if a copy of the rebecause they were received too late	(before or after the representations by epresentations is not sent as aforesaid or because of the Company's default, so his right to be heard orally) require
	<b>Provided</b> that copies of the representation Meeting if, on the application either of the who claims to be aggrieved, the Court is this sub-clause are being abused to secur matter.	the Company or of any other person satisfied that the rights concerned by
	e) A vacancy created by theremoval of the l had been appointed by the Company in o pursuance of Article 153 or Section 161 of by the appointment of another Director in is removed, provided special notice of the under clause (b) hereof. A Director so app upto which his predecessor would have he as aforesaid.	General Meeting or by the Board, in of the Companies Act, 2013 be filled his place by the Meeting at which he intended appointment has been given pointed shall hold office until the date
	f) If the vacancy is not filled under sub-cla casual vacancy in accordance with the applicable of Article 148 or Section 161 the provisions of that Article and Section section	e provisions, in so far as they are of the Companies Act, 2013 and all
	Provided that the Director who was rem shall not be re-appointed as a Director by	
	g) Nothing contained in this Article shall be	taken:-
	<ul><li>(i) as depriving a person removed hereur payable to him in respect of the Director, or</li></ul>	
	(ii) as derogating from any power to rem	nove a Director which may exist apart



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	from this Article.
	163.
Interested Directors not to participate or vote in Board's proceedings	No Director shall as a Director take part in the discussion of or vote on any contract arrangement or proceedings entered into or to be entered into by or on behalf of the Company, if he is in any way, whether directly or indirectly, concerned or interested in such contract or arrangement, not shall his presence count for the purpose of forming a quorum at the time of any such discussion or voting, and if he does vote, his vote shallbe void.
	Provided however, that nothing herein contained shall apply to:-
	<ul> <li>(a) any contract of indemnity against any loss which the Directors, or any one or more of them, may suffer by reason of becoming or being sureties or a surety for the Company;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(b) any contract or arrangement entered into or to be entered into with a public company or a private company which is a subsidiary of a public company in which the interest of the Director consists solely;</li> </ul>
	(i) in his being:
	(a) a director of such company; and
	(b) the holder of not more than shares of such number of value therein as is requisite to qualify him for appointment as a director, thereof, he having been nominated as director by the company, or
	<ul><li>(ii) in his being a member holding not more than two percent of its paid-up share capital.</li></ul>
	164.
Director may be director of companies promoted by the Company	A Director may be or become a director of any company promoted by the Company, or in which it may be interested as a vendor, shareholder, or otherwise and no such Director shall be accountable for any benefit received as director or shareholder of such company except in so far Section 197 or Section 188 of the Companies Act, 2013 may be applicable.
	141.
Appointment of Sole Selling Agents	Until otherwise determined by a General Meeting of the Company and subject to the provisions of Section 149 of the Companies Act, 2013, the number of Directors shall not be less than three and not more than fifteen.

### **ROTATION AND APPOINTMENT OF DIRECTORS**

Title of Article	Article Number and contents



MAHABIR METALLEX Title of Article	Article Number and contents
Rotation of Directors	<ul><li>165.</li><li>Not less than two third of the total number of Directors shall:</li><li>(a) Be persons whose period of the office is liable to termination by retirement by</li></ul>
	<ul><li>rotation and</li><li>(b) Save as otherwise expressly provided in the Articles be appointed by the Company in General Meeting.</li></ul>
	166.
Retirement of Directors	Subject to the provisions of Articles 145 and 147, the non-retiring Directors should be appointed by the Board for such period or periods as it may in its discretion deem appropriate.
	167.
Retiring Directors	Subject to the provisions of Section 152 of the Companies Act, 2013 and Articles 143 to 154, at every Annual General Meeting of the Company, one-third or such of the Directors for the time being as are liable to retire by rotation; or if their number is not three or a multiple of three the number nearest to one-third shall retire from office. The Debenture Directors, Nominee Directors, Corporation Directors, Managing Directors if any, subject to Article 180, shall not be taken into account in determining the number of Directors to retire by rotation. In these Articles a "Retiring Director" means a Director retiring by rotation.
	168.
Appointment of Technical or Executive Directors	(a) The Board of Directors shall have the right from time to time to appoint any person or persons as Technical Director or Executive Director/s and remove any such persons from time to time without assigning any reason whatsoever. A Technical Director or Executive Director shall not be required to hold any qualification shares and shall not be entitled to vote at any meeting of the Board of Directors.
	(b) Subject to the provisions of Section 161 of the Companies Act, 2013 if the office of any Director appointed by the Company in General Meeting vacated before his term of office will expire in the normal course, the resulting casual vacancy may in default of and subject to any regulation in the Articles of the Company be filled by the Board of Directors at the meeting of the Board and the Director so appointed shall hold office only up to the date up to which the Director in whose place he is appointed would have held office if had not been vacated as aforesaid.
	169.
Ascertainment of Directors retiring by rotation and filling of vacancies	Subject to Section 152 of the Companies Act, 2013 the Directors retiring by rotation under Article 167 at every Annual General Meeting shall be those, who have been longest in office since their last appointment, but as between those who became Directors on the same day, those who are to retire shall in default of and subject to any agreement amongst themselves be determined by the lot.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
Eligibility for re-	<ul><li>170.</li><li>A retiring Director shall be eligible for re-election and shall act as a Director through out and till the conclusion of the Meeting at which he retires.</li></ul>
	171.
Company to fill vacancies	At the General Meeting, at which a Director retires as aforesaid, the Company may fill up the vacancy by appointing the retiring Director or some other person thereto.
Provision in default of appointment	<ul><li>172.</li><li>(a) If the place of retiring Director is not so filled up and the Meeting has not expressly resolved not to fill the vacancy, the Meeting shall stand adjourned till the same day in the next week, at the same time and place, or if that day is a public holiday, till the next succeeding day which is not a public holiday, at the same time and place.</li></ul>
	(b) If at the adjourned Meeting also, the place of the retiring Director is not filled up and the Meeting also has not expressly resolved not to fill the vacancy, the retiring Director shall be deemed to have been re-appointed at the adjourned Meeting, unless:
	<ul> <li>(i) at that Meeting or the previous Meeting a resolution for the re- appointment of such Director has been put to the Meeting and lost.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(ii) the retiring Director has by a notice in writing addressed to the Company or its Board of Directors expressed his unwillingness to be so re- appointed.</li> </ul>
	(iii) he is not qualified or is disqualified for appointment.
	<ul> <li>(iv) a resolution, whether Special or Ordinary is required for his appointment or re-appointment by virtue of any provisions of the Act, or</li> </ul>
	(v) section 162 of the Companies Act, 2013 is applicable to the case
Company may increase or reduce the number of Directors or remove any Director	<b>173.</b> Subject to the provisions of Section 149 and 152 of the Companies Act, 2013 the Company may by Ordinary Resolution from time to time, increase or reduce the number of Directors and may alter qualifications.
	174.
Appointment of Directors to be voted individually	(a) No motion, at any General Meeting of the Company shall be made for the appointment of two or more persons as Directors of the Company by a single resolution unless a resolution that it shall be so made has been first agreed to by the Meeting without any vote being given against it.



(b) A resolution moved in contravention of clause (a) hereof shall be void, whether or not objection was taken at the time of its being so moved, provided where a resolution so moved has passed no provisions or the automatic re-appointment of retiring Directors in default of another appointment as therein before provided shall apply.
(c) For the purposes of this Article, a motion for approving a person's appointment, or for nominating a person for appointment, shall be treated as a motion for his appointment.
175.
(1) No person not being a retiring Director shall be eligible for election to the office of Director at any General Meeting unless he or some other Member intending to propose him has given at least fourteen days' notice in writing under his hand signifying his candidature for the office of a Director or the intention of such person to propose him as Director for that office as the case may be, along with a deposit of one lakh rupees or such higher amount as may be prescribed which shall be refunded to such person or, as the case may be, to such Member, if the person succeeds in getting elected as a Director or gets more than twenty-five per cent. of total valid votes cast either on show of hands or on poll on such resolution.
(2) The Company shall inform its Members of the candidature of the person for the office of Director or the intention, of a Member to propose such person as candidate for that office in such manner as may be prescribed.
(3) Every person (other than Director retiring by rotation or otherwise or a person who has left at the office of the Company a notice under Section 160 of the Companies Act, 2013 signifying his candidature for the office of a Director) proposed as a candidate for the office a Director shall sign and file with the Company his consent in writing to act as a Director, if appointed.
(4) A person other than:
(a) a Director appointed after retirement by rotation or immediately on the expiry of his term of office, or
(b) an Additional or Alternate Director or a person filling a casual vacancy in the office of a Director under Section 161 of the Companies Act, 2013 appointed as a Director or re-appointed as an additional or alternate Director, immediately on the expiry of his term of office
shall not act as a Director of the Company unless he has within thirty days of his appointment signed and filled with the Registrar his consent in writing to act as such Director.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	176.
Disclosure by Directors of their holdings of their Shares and debentures of the Company	Every Director and every person deemed to be Director of the Company by virtue of Section 170 of the Companies Act, 2013 shall give notice to the Company of such matters relating to himself as may be necessary for the purpose of enabling the Company to comply with the provisions of that Section. Any such notice shall be given in writing and if it is not given at a meeting of the Board the person giving the notice shall take all reasonable steps to secure that it is brought up and read at the next meeting of the Board after it is given.
	177.
Votes of Body Corporate	A body corporate, whether a company within the meaning of the Act or not, which is a member of the Company, may by resolution of its Board of Directors or other governing body, authorize such person as it thinks fit to act as its representative at any meeting of the company or at any meeting of any class of members of the company and the persons so authorized shall be entitled to exercise the same rights and power (including the right to vote by proxy) on behalf of the body corporate which he represents as that body could exercise as if it were an individual member of the company and the production of a copy of the Minutes of such resolution certified by a director or the copy of the Minutes of such resolution certified by a Director or the Secretary of such body corporate as being a true copy of the Minutes of such resolution shall be accepted as sufficient evidence of the validity of the said representative's appointment and of his right to vote.

## MANAGING DIRECTOR

Title of Article	Article Number and contents	
	178.	
Powers to appoint Managing Director	Subject to the provisions of Section 196 and 203 of the Companies Act, 2013 the Board may, from time to time, appoint one or more Directors to be Managing Director or Managing Directors or Whole-time Directors of the Company, for a fixed term not exceeding five years as to the period for which he is or they are to hold such office, and may, from time to time (subject to the provisions of any contract between him or them and the Company) remove or dismiss him or them from office and appoint another or others in his or their place or places.	
	(a) The Managing Director shall perform such functions and exercise such powers as are delegated to him by the Board of Directors of the Company in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act, 2013 and Companies Act, 1956, to the extent applicable.	
	(b) Subject to the provisions of Section 152 of the Companies Act, 2013 the Managing Director shall not be, while he continues to hold that office, subject to retirement by rotation.	



Title of Article	Article Number and contents		
	179.		
Remuneration of Managing Director	Subject to the provisions of Sections 196 and 197 of the Companies Act, 2013 a Managing Director shall, in addition to any remuneration that might be payable to him as a Director of the Company under these Articles, receive such remuneration as may from time to time be approved by the Company.		
	180.		
Special position of Managing Director	Subject to any contract between him and the Company, a Managing or Whole-time Director shall not, while he continues to hold that office, be subject to retirement by rotation and he shall not be reckoned as a Director for the purpose of determining the rotation of retirement of Directors or in fixing the number of Directors to retire but (subject to the provision of any contract between him and the Company), he shall be subject to the same provisions as to resignation and removal as the Directors of the Company and shall, <i>ipso facto</i> and immediately, cease to be a Managing Director if he ceases to hold the office of Director from any cause.		
	181.		
Powers of Managing Director	The Director may from time to time entrust to and confer upon a Managing Director or Whole-time Director for the time being such of the powers exercisable under these provisions by the Directors, as they may think fit, and may confer such powers for such time and to be exercised for such objects and purposes and upon such terms and conditions and with such restrictions, as they think expedient and they may confer such powers either collaterally with or to the exclusion of and in substitution for all or any of the powers of the Directors in that behalf and from time to time, revoke, withdraw, alter, or vary all or any of such powers.		
	182.		
	The Company's General Meeting may also from time to time appoint any Managing Director or Managing Directors or Whole-time Director or Whole-time Directors of the Company and may exercise all the powers referred to in these Articles.		
	183.		
	Receipts signed by the Managing Director for any moneys, goods or property received in the usual course of business of the Company or for any money, goods, or property lent to or belonging to the Company shall be an official discharge on behalf of and against the Company for the money, funds or property which in such receipts shall be acknowledged to be received and the persons paying such moneys shall not be bound to see to the application or be answerable for any misapplication thereof. The Managing Director shall also have the power to sign, accept and endorse cheques on behalf of the Company.		
	184.		
	The Managing Director shall be entitled to sub-delegate (with the sanction of the Directors where necessary) all or any of the powers, authorities and discretions for the		



Title of Article	Article Number and contents	
	time being vested in him in particular from time to time by the appointment of any attorney or attorneys for the management and transaction of the affairs of the Company in any specified locality in such manner as they may think fit.	
	<b>185.</b> Notwithstanding anything contained in these Articles, the Managing Director is expressly allowed generally to work for and contract with the Company and especially to do the work of Managing Director and also to do any work for the Company upon such terms and conditions and for such remuneration (subject to the provisions of the Act) as may from time to time be agreed between him and the Directors of the Company.	
Appointment and powers of Manager	<b>186.</b> The Board may, from time to time, appoint any person as Manager (under Section 2(53) of the Companies Act, 2013) to manage the affairs of the Company. The Board may from time to time entrust to and confer upon a Manager such of the powers exercisable under these Articles by the Directors, as they may think fit, and may confer such powers for such time and to be exercised for such objects and purposes and upon such terms and conditions and with such restrictions as they think expedient.	



Title of Article	Article Number and contents		
	187.		
Power to appoint Whole-Time Director and/or Whole-time Directors	Subject to the provisions of the Act and of these Articles, the Board may from time to time with such sanction of the Central Government as may be required by law appoint one or more of its Director/s or other person/s as Whole-Time Director or Whole-Time Directors of the Company out of the Directors/persons nominated under Article only either for a fixed term that the Board may determine or permanently for life time upon such terms and conditions as the Board may determine and thinks fit. The Board may by ordinary resolution and/or an agreement/s vest in such Whole-Time Director or Whole Time Directors such of the powers, authorities and functions hereby vested in the Board generally as it thinks fit and such powers may be made exercisable and for such period or periods and upon such conditions and subject to such restrictions as it may be determined or specified by the Board and the Board has the powers to revoke, withdraw, alter or vary all or any of such powers and/or remove or dismiss him or them and appoint another or others in his or their place or places again out of the Directors/persons nominated under Article 188 only. The Whole Time Director or Whole Time Directors will be entitled for remuneration as may be fixed and determined by the Board from time to time either by way of ordinary resolution or a Court act/s or an agreement/s under such terms not expressly prohibited by the Act.		
	188.		
To what provisions Whole time Directors shall subject	Subject to the provisions of Section 152 of the Companies Act, 2013 and these Articles, a Whole Time Director or Whole Time Directors shall not, while he/they continue to hold that office, be liable to retirement by rotation but (subject to the provisions of any contract between him/they and the Company) he/they shall be subject to the same provision as to resignation and removal as the other Directors and he/they shall <i>ipso facto</i> and immediately ceases or otherwise cease to hold the office of Director/s for any reason whatsoever save that if he/they shall vacate office whether by retirement, by rotation or otherwise under the provisions of the Act in any Annual General Meeting and shall be re-appointed as a Director or Directors at the same meeting he/they shall not by reason only of such vacation, cease to be a Whole Time Directors.		
	189.		
Seniority of Whole Time Director and Managing Director	If at any time the total number of Managing Directors and Whole Time Directors is more than one-third who shall retire shall be determined by and in accordance with their respective seniorities. For the purpose of this Article, the seniorities of the Whole Time Directors and Managing Directors shall be determined by the date of their respective appointments as Whole Time Directors and Managing Directors of the Company.		



PROCEEDINGS	OF TH	E BOARD O	F DIRECTORS
INCOLLENINGS	<b>VI III</b>		DIMECTORS

Title of Article	Article Number and contents		
	190.		
Meeting of Directors	The Directors may meet together as a Board for the dispatch of business from time to time, and unless the Central Government by virtue of the provisions of Section 173 of the Companies Act, 2013 allow otherwise, Directors shall so meet at least once in every three months and at least four such Meetings shall be held in every year. The Directors may adjourn and otherwise regulate their Meetings as they think fit. The provisions of this Article shall not be deemed to have been contravened merely by reason of the fact that the meeting of the Board which had been called in compliance with the terms of this Article could not be held for want of a quorum.		
	191.		
Quorum	(a) Subject to Section 174 of the Companies Act, 2013 the quorum for a meeting of the Board of Directors shall be one-third of its total strength (excluding Directors, if any, whose place may be vacant at the time and any fraction contained in that one third being rounded off as one) or two Directors whichever is higher.		
	PROVIDED that where at any time the number of interested Directors at any meeting exceeds or is equal to two-third of the Total Strength, the number of the remaining Directors that is to say, the number of directors who are not interested present at the Meeting being not less than two shall be, the quorum during such time.		
	(b) For the purpose of clause (a)		
	<ul> <li>"Total Strength" means total strength of the Board of Directors of the Company determined in pursuance of the Act after deducting there from number of the Directors if any, whose places may be vacant at the time, and</li> </ul>		
	<ul><li>(ii) "Interested Directors" mean any Directors whose presence cannot by reason of any provisions in the Act count for the purpose of forming a quorum at a meeting of the Board at the time of the discussion or vote on any matter.</li></ul>		
	192.		
Procedure when Meeting adjourned for want of quorum	If a meeting of the Board could not be held for want of quorum then, the Meeting shall automatically stand adjourned till the same day in the next week, at the same time and place, or if that day is a public holiday, till thenext succeeding day which is not a public holiday at the same time and place, unless otherwise adjourned to a specific date, time and place.		
	193.		
Chairman of Meeting	The Chairman of the Board of Directors shall be the Chairman of the meetings of Directors, provided that if the Chairman of the Board of Directors is not present within five minutes after the appointed time for holding the same, meeting of the		



MAHABIR METALLEX	Article Number and contents	
Title of Article	Article Number and contents	
	Director shall choose one of their members to be Chairman of such Meeting.	
	194.	
Question at Board meeting how decided		
	195.	
Powers of Board meeting	A meeting of the Board of Directors at which a quorum is present shall be competent to exercise all or any of the authorities, powers and discretions which by or under the Act, or the Articles for the time being of the Company which are vested in or exercisable by the Board of Directors generally.	
	196.	
Directors may appoint Committee	The Board of Directors may subject to the provisions of Section 179 and other relevant provisions of the Companies Act, 2013 and of these Articles delegate any of the powers other than the powers to make calls and to issue debentures to such Committee or Committees and may from time to time revoke and discharge any such Committee of the Board, either wholly or in part and either as to the persons or purposes, but every Committee of the Board so formed shall in exercise of the powers so delegated conform to any regulation(s) that may from time to time be imposed on it by the Board of Directors. All acts done by any such Committee of the Board in conformity with such regulations and in fulfillment of the purpose of their appointments, but not otherwise, shall have the like force and effect, as if done by the Board.	
	197.	
Meeting of the Committee how to be governed		
	198.	
Circular resolution	(a) A resolution passed by circulation without a meeting of the Board or a Committee of the Board appointed under Article 197 shall subject to the provisions of sub-clause (b) hereof and the Act, be as valid and effectual as the resolution duly passed at a meeting of Directors or of a Committee duly called and held.	
	(b) A resolution shall be deemed to have been duly passed by the Board or by a Committee thereof by circulation if the resolution has been circulated in draft together with necessary papers if any to all the Directors, or to all the members of the Committee, then in India (not being less in number than the quorum fixed for a meeting of the Board or Committee as the case may be) and to all other Directors or members of the Committee at their usual addresses in India or to	



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	such other addresses outside India specified by any such Directors or members of the Committee and has been approved by such of theDirectors or members of the Committee, as are then in India, or by a majority of such of them as are entitled to vote on the resolution.
	199.
Acts of Board or Committee valid notwithstanding defect in appointment	All acts done by any meeting of the Board or by a Committee of the Board or by any person acting as a Director shall, notwithstanding that it shall afterwards be discovered; that there was some defect in the appointment of one or more of such Directors or any person acting as aforesaid; or that they or any of them were disqualified or had vacated office or that the appointment of any of them is deemed to be terminated by virtue of any provision contained in the Act or in these Articles, be as valid as if every such person had been duly appointed and was qualified to be a Director; provided nothing in the Article shall be deemed to give validity to acts done by a Director after his appointment has been shown to the Company to be invalid or to have terminated.

## POWERS OF THE BOARD

Title of Article	Article Number and contents		
	200.		
General powers of management vested in the Board of Directors	The Board may exercise all such powers of the Company and do all such acts and things as are not, by the Act, or any other Act or by the Memorandum or by the Articles of the Company required to be exercised by the Company in General Meeting, subject nevertheless to these Articles, to the provisions of the Act, or any other Act and to such regulations being not inconsistent with the aforesaid Articles, as may be prescribed by the Company in General Meeting but no regulation made by the Company in General Meeting shall invalidate any prior act of the Board which would have been valid if that regulation had not been made.		
	Provided that the Board shall not, except with the consent of the Company in General Meeting :-		
	<ul> <li>(a) sell, lease or otherwise dispose of the whole, or substantially the whole, of the undertaking of the Company, or where the Company owns more than one undertaking of the whole, or substantially the whole, of any such undertaking;</li> </ul>		
	(b) remit, or give time for the repayment of, any debt due by a Director,		
	(c) invest otherwise than in trust securities the amount of compensation received by the Company in respect of the compulsory acquisition or any such undertaking as is referred to in clause (a) or of any premises or properties used for any such undertaking and without which it cannot be carried on or can be carried on only with difficulty or only after a considerable time;		
	(d) borrow moneys where the moneys to be borrowed together with the moneys already borrowed by the Company (apart from temporary loans obtained from the Company's bankers in the ordinary course of business), will exceed the aggregate		



Title of Article		Article Number and contents
		of the paid-up capital of the Company and its free reserves that is to say, reserves not set apart for any specific purpose;
	(e)	contribute to charitable and other funds not directly relating to the business of the Company or the welfare of its employees, any amounts the aggregate of which will, in any financial year, exceed fifty thousand rupees or five per cent of its average net profits as determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 349 and 350 of the Act during the three financial years immediately preceding whichever is greater, provided that the Company in the General Meeting or the Board of Directors shall not contribute any amount to any political party or for any political purposes to any individual or body;
		<ul> <li>(i) Provided that in respect of the matter referred to in clause (d) and clause (e) such consent shall be obtained by a resolution of the Company which shall specify the total amount upto which moneys may be borrowed by the Board under clause (d) of as the case may be total amount which may be contributed to charitable or other funds in a financial year under clause (e)</li> </ul>
		(ii) Provided further that the expression "temporary loans" in clause (d) above shall mean loans repayable on demand or within six months from the date of the loan such as short term cash credit arrangements, the discounting of bills and the issue of other short term loans of a seasonal character, but does not include loans raised for the purpose of financing expenditure of a capital nature.
	201.	
Certain powers to be exercised by the Board only at Meetings	(1)	Without derogating from the powers vested in the Board of Directors under these Articles, the Board shall exercise the following powers on behalf of the Company and they shall do so only by means of resolutions passed at the meeting of the Board;
		(a) the power to make calls, on shareholders in respect of money unpaid on their Shares,
		(b) the power to issue Debentures,
		(c) the power to borrow moneys otherwise than on Debentures,
		(d) the power to invest the funds of the Company, and
		(e) the power to make loans
		Provided that the Board may, by resolution passed at a Meeting, delegate to any Committee of Directors, the Managing Director, the Manager or any other principal officer of the Company, the powers specified in sub-clause (c),(d) and (e) to the extent specified below.
	(2)	Every resolution delegating the power referred to in sub-clause (1)(c) above shall specify the total amount outstanding at any one time, upto which moneys may be borrowed by the delegate.
	(3)	Every resolution delegating the power referred to in sub-clause (1)(d) above shall specify the total amount upto which the funds of the Company may be invested,



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	and the nature of the investments which may be made by the delegate.
	(4) Every resolution delegating the power referred to in sub-clause (1)(e) above shall specify the total amount upto which loans may be made and the maximum amount of loans which may be made for each such purpose in individual cases.
	202.
Certain powers of the Board	Without prejudice to the general powers conferred by the last preceding Article and so as not in any way to limit or restrict those powers, and without prejudice to the other powers conferred by these Articles, but subject to the restrictions contained in the last preceding Article, it is hereby declared that the Directors shall have the following powers, that is to say, power:
	(1) To pay the cost, charges and expenses preliminary and incidental to the promotion, formation, establishment and registration of the Company.
	<ul><li>(2) To pay and charge to the capital account of the Company any commission or interest lawfully payable thereon under the provisions of Sections 76 and 208 of the Act.</li></ul>
	(3) Subject to Section 292 and 297 and other provisions applicable of the Act to purchase or otherwise acquire for the Company any property, right or privileges which the Company is authorized to acquire, at or for such price or consideration and generally on such terms and conditions as they may think fit and in any such purchase or other acquisition to accept such title as the Directors may believe or may be advised to be reasonably satisfactory.
	(4) At their discretion and subject to the provisions of the Act to pay for any property, rights or privileges acquired by or services rendered to the Company, either wholly or partially in cash or in share, bonds, debentures, mortgages, or other securities of the Company, and any such Shares may be issued either as fully paid-up or with such amount credited as paid-up thereon as may be agreed upon and any such bonds, debentures, mortgages or other securities may be either specifically charged upon all or any part of the property of the Company and its uncalled capital or not so charged.
	(5) To secure the fulfillment of any contracts or engagement entered into by the Company by mortgage or charge of all or any of the property of the Company and its uncalled capital for the time being or in such manner as they may think fit.
	(6) To accept from any Member, as far as may be permissible by law to a surrender of his Shares or any part thereof, on such terms and conditions as shall be agreed.
	(7) To appoint any person to accept and hold in trust for the Company any property belonging to the Company, in which it is interested, or for any other purpose and to execute and do all such deeds and things as may be required in relation to any trust, and to provide for the remuneration of such trustee or trustees.
	(8) To institute, conduct, defend, compound or abandon any legal proceedings by or against the Company or its officers or otherwise concerning the affairs of the



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	Company, and also to compound and allow time for payment or satisfaction of any debts due and of any claim or demands by or against the Company and to refer any differences to arbitration and observe and perform any awards made thereon either according to Indian law or according to foreign law and either in India or abroad and to observe and perform or challenge any award made thereon.
	(9) To act on behalf of the Company in all matters relating to bankruptcy and insolvency, winding up and liquidation of companies.
	(10) To make and give receipts, releases and other discharges for moneys payable to the Company and for the claims and demands of the Company.
	(11) Subject to the provisions of Sections 291, 292, 295, 370, 372 and all other applicable provisions of the Act, to invest and deal with any moneys of the Company not immediately required for the purpose thereof upon such security (not being Shares of this Company), or without security and in such manner as they may think fit and from time to time vary or realise such investments. Save as provided in Section 49 of the Act, all investments shall be made and held in the Company's own name.
	(12) To execute in the name and on behalf of the Company, in favour of any Director or other person who may incur or be about to incur any personal liability whether as principal or surety, for the benefit of the Company, such mortgages of the Company's property (present and future) as they think fit, and any such mortgage may contain a power of sale and such other powers, provisions, covenants and agreements as shall be agreed upon.
	(13) To open bank account and to determine from time to time who shall be entitled to sign, on the Company's behalf, bills, notes, receipts, acceptances, endorsements, cheques, dividend warrants, releases, contracts and documents and to give the necessary authority for such purpose.
	(14) To distribute by way of bonus amongst the staff of the Company a Share or Shares in the profits of the Company and to give to any Director, officer or other person employed by the Company a commission on the profits of any particular business or transaction and to charge such bonus or commission as a part of the working expenses of the Company.
	(15) To provide for the welfare of Directors or ex-Directors or employees or ex- employees of the Company and their wives, widows and families or the dependents or connections of such persons, by building or contributing to the building of houses, dwelling or chawls, or by grants of moneys, pension, gratuities, allowances, bonus or other payments, or by creating and from time to time subscribing or contributing, to provide other associations, institutions, funds or trusts and by providing or subscribing or contributing towards place of instruction and recreation, hospitals and dispensaries, medical and other attendance and other assistance as the Board shall think fit and subject to the provision of Section 293(1)(e) of the Act, to subscribe or contribute or otherwise to assist or to guarantee money to charitable, benevolent, religious, scientific, national or other institutions or object which shall have any moral or other claim to support or aid by the Company, either by reason of locality of operation, or of



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	(16) Before recommending any dividend, to set aside out of the profits of the Company such sums as they may think proper for depreciation or to depreciation fund, or to an insurance fund, or as reserve fund or any special fund to meet contingencies or to repay redeemable preference shares or debentures or debenture stock, or for special dividends or for equalising dividends or for repairing, improving, extending and maintaining any of the property of the Company and for such other purposes (including the purpose referred to in the preceding clause), as the Board may in their absolute discretion, think conducive to the interest of the Company and subject to Section 292 of the Act, to invest several sums so set aside or so much thereof as required to be invested, upon such investments (other than Shares of the Company) as they may think fit, and from time to time to deal with and vary such investments and dispose of and apply and expend all or any such part thereof for the benefit of the Company, in such a manner and for such purposes as the Board in their absolute discretion, think conducive to the interest of the Company notwithstanding that the matters to which the Board apply or upon which they expend the same or any part thereof or upon which the capital moneys of the Company might rightly be applied or expended; and to divide the general reserve or reserve fund into such special funds as the Board may think fit with full power to transfer the whole or any portion of reserve fund or division of a reserve fund and with full power to employ the assets constituting all or any of the above funds, including the depreciation fund, in the business of the Company or in the purchase or repayment of redeemable preference shares or debentures tot, and without being bound to keep the same separate from the other assets and without being bound to keep the same separate from the other assets at such rate as the Board may think proper.
	(17) To appoint, and at their discretion, remove or suspend, such general managers, managers, secretaries, assistants, supervisors, scientists, technicians, engineers, consultants, legal, medical or economic advisors, research workers, laborers, clerks, agents and servants for permanent, temporary or special services as they may from time to time think fit and to determine their powers and duties, and fix their salaries or emoluments or remuneration, and to require security in such instances and to such amount as they may think fit. And also from time to time to provide for the management and transaction of the affairs of the Company in any specified locality in India or elsewhere in such manner as they think and the provisions contained in the four next following sub-clauses shall be without prejudice to the general powers conferred by this sub-clause.
	(18) To appoint or authorize appointment of officers, clerks and servants for permanent or temporary or special services as the Board may from time to time think fit and to determine their powers and duties and to fix their salaries and emoluments and to require securities in such instances and of such amounts as the Board may think fit and to remove or suspend any such officers, clerks and servants. Provided further that the Board may delegate matters relating to allocation of duties, functions, reporting etc. of such persons to the Managing Director or Manager.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	(19) From time to time and at any time to establish any local Board for managing any of the affairs of the Company in any specified locality in India or elsewhere and to appoint any person to be members of such local Boards, and to fix their remuneration or salaries or emoluments.
	(20) Subject to Section 292 of the Act, from time to time and at any time to delegate to any person so appointed any of the powers, authorities and discretions for the time being vested in the Board, other than their power to make calls or to make loans or borrow money, and to authorize the members for the time being of any such local Board, or any of them to fill up any vacancies therein and to act notwithstanding vacancies, and any such appointment or delegation may be made on such terms and subject to such terms and subject to such conditions as the Board may think fit, and Board may at any time remove any person so appointed, and may annul or vary any such delegation.
	(21) At any time and from time to time by Power of Attorney under the Seal of the Company, to appoint any person or person to be the Attorney or Attorneys of the Company, for such purposes and with such powers, authorities and discretions (not exceeding those vested in or exercisable by the Board under these presents and subject to the provisions of Section 292 of the Act) and for such period and subject to such conditions as the Board may from time to time think fit; and any such appointment may (if the Board thinks fit) be made in favour of any company, or the shareholders, directors, nominees, or managers of any company or firm or otherwise in favour of any fluctuating body of persons whether nominated directly or indirectly by the Board and such Power of Attorney may contain such powers for the protection or convenience of persons dealing with such Attorneys as the Board may think fit, and may contain powers enabling any such delegates or attorneys as aforesaid to sub-delegate all or any of the powers authorities and discretions for the time being vested in them.
	(22) Subject to Sections 294 and 297 and other applicable provisions of the Act, for or in relation to any of the matters aforesaid or, otherwise for the purposes of the Company to enter into all such negotiations and contracts and rescind and vary all such contracts, and execute and do all such acts, deeds and things in the name and on behalf of the Company as they may consider expedient.
	(23) From time to time to make, vary and repeal bye-laws for the regulations of the business of the Company, its officers and servants.
	(24) To purchase or otherwise acquire any land, buildings, machinery, premises, hereditaments, property, effects, assets, rights, credits, royalties, business and goodwill of any joint stock company carrying on the business which the Company is authorized to carry on in any part of India.
	(25) To purchase, take on lease, for any term or terms of years, or otherwise acquire any factories or any land or lands, with or without buildings and outhouses thereon, situated in any part of India, at such price or rent and under and subject to such terms and conditions as the Directors may think fit. And in any such purchase, lease or other acquisition to accept such title as the Directors may believe or may be advised to be reasonably satisfactory.
	(26) To insure and keep insured against loss or damage by fire or otherwise for such period and to such extent as it may think proper all or any part of the buildings,



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	machinery, goods, stores, produce and other movable property of the Company, either separately or co jointly, also to insure all or any portion of the goods, produce, machinery and other articles imported or exported-by the Company and to sell, assign, surrender or discontinue any policies of assurance effected in pursuance of this power.
	(27) To purchase or otherwise acquire or obtain license for the use of and to sell, exchange or grant license for the use of any trade mark, patent, invention or technical know-how.
	(28) To sell from time to time any articles, materials, machinery, plants, stores and other articles and thing belonging to the Company as the Board may think proper and to manufacture, prepare and sell waste and by-products.
	(29) From time to time to extend the business and undertaking of the Company by adding, altering or enlarging all or any of the buildings, factories, workshops, premises, plant and machinery, for the time being the property of or in the possession of the Company, or by erecting new or additional buildings, and to expend such sum of money for the purpose aforesaid or any of them as they be thought necessary or expedient.
	(30) To undertake on behalf of the Company any payment of rents and the performance of the covenants, conditions and agreements contained in or reserved by any lease that may be granted or assigned to or otherwise acquired by the Company and to purchase the reversion or reversions, and otherwise to acquire on freehold sample of all or any of the lands of the Company for the time being held under lease or for an estate less than freehold estate.
	(31) To improve, manage, develop, exchange, lease, sell, resell and re-purchase, dispose off, deal or otherwise turn to account, any property (movable or immovable) or any rights or privileges belonging to or at the disposal of the Company or in which the Company is interested.
	(32) To let, sell or otherwise dispose of subject to the provisions of Section 293 of the Act and of the other Articles any property of the Company, either absolutely or conditionally and in such manner and upon such terms and conditions in all respects as it thinks fit and to accept payment in satisfaction for the same in cash or otherwise as it thinks fit.
	(33) Generally subject to the provisions of the Act and these Articles, to delegate the powers/authorities and discretions vested in the Directors to any person(s), firm, company or fluctuating body of persons as aforesaid.
	(34) To comply with the requirements of any local law which in their opinion it shall in the interest of the Company be necessary or expedient to comply with.

## MANAGEMENT

Title of Article	Article Number and contents
------------------	-----------------------------



	203.
Appointment of different	The Company shall have the following whole-time key managerial personnel,—
categories of key	(i) managing director, or Chief Executive Officer or manager and in their absence,
managerial personnel	a whole-time director;
	( <i>ii</i> ) company secretary; and
	(iii) Chief Financial Officer

# MINUTES

Title of	Arti	cle	Article Number and contents
			204.
Minutes made	to	be	(1) The Company shall cause minutes of all proceedings of General Meeting and of all proceedings of every meeting of the Board of Directors or every Committee thereof within thirty days of the conclusion of every such meeting concerned by making entries thereof in books kept for that purpose with their pages consecutively numbered.
			2) Each page of every such books shall be initialed or signed and the last page of the record of proceedings of each Meeting in such books shall be dated and signed:
			(a) in the case of minutes of proceedings of a meeting of Board or of a Committee thereof by the Chairman of the said meeting or the Chairman of the next succeeding meeting.
			(b) in the case of minutes of proceeding of the General Meeting, by the Chairman of the said meeting within the aforesaid period of thirty days or in the event of the death or inability of that Chairman within that period by a Director duly authorized by the Board for the purpose.
			205.
Minutes evidence proceeds	to of	be the	(a) The minutes of proceedings of every General Meeting and of the proceedings of every meeting of the Board or every Committee kept in accordance with the provisions of Section 118 of the Companies Act, 2013 shall be evidence of the proceedings recorded therein.
Books of of Meeting to	Ger	neral	(b) The books containing the aforesaid minutes shall be kept at the Registered Office of the Company and be open to the inspection of any Member without charge as provided in Section 119 and Section 120 of the Companies Act, 2013 and any Member shall be furnished with a copy of any minutes in accordance with the terms of that Section.
			206.
Presumpti	ions		Where the minutes of the proceedings of any General Meeting of the Company or of any meeting of the Board or of a Committee of Directors have been kept in accordance with the provisions of Section 118 of the Companies Act, 2013 until the contrary is



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	proved, the meeting shall be deemed to have been duly called and held, all proceedings thereat to have been duly taken place and in particular all appointments of Directors or Liquidators made at the meeting shall be deemed to be valid.



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	207.
Secretary	TheDirectors may from time to time appoint, and at their discretion, remove any individual, (hereinafter called "the Secretary") to perform any functions, which by the Act are to be performed by the Secretary, and to execute any other ministerial or administrative duties, which may from time to time be assigned to the Secretary by the Directors. The Directors may also at any time appoint some person (who need not be the Secretary) to keep the registers required to be kept by the Company. The appointment of Secretary shall be made according to the provisions of the Companies (Appointment and Qualifications of Secretary) Rules, 1988.
	208.
The Seal, its custody and use	<ul><li>(a) The Board shall provide for the safe custody of the seal.</li><li>(b) The seal of the company shall not be affixed to any instrument except by the authority of a resolution of the Board or of a committee of the Board authorized by it in that behalf, and except in the presence of at least two directors and of the secretary or such other person as the Board may appoint for the purpose; and those two directors and the secretary or other person aforesaid shall sign every instrument to which the seal of the company is so affixed in their presence.</li></ul>

# DIVIDENDS AND CAPITALISATION OF RESERVES

Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	209.
Division of profits	(a) Subject to the rights of persons, if any, entitled to Shares with special rights as to dividends, all dividends shall be declared and paid according to the amounts paid or credited as paid on the Shares in respect whereof the dividend is paid but if and so long as nothing is paid upon any of Share in the Company, dividends may be declared and paid according to the amounts of the Shares;
	(b) No amount paid or credited as paid on a Share in advance of calls shall be treated for the purpose of this Article as paid on the Shares.
	210.
The Company at General Meeting may declare dividend	The Company in General Meeting may declare dividends, to be paid to Members according to their respective rights and interest in the profits and may fix the time for payment and the Company shall comply with the provisions of Section 127 of the Companies Act, 2013 but no dividends shall exceed the amount recommended by the Board of Directors. However, the Company may declare a smaller dividend than that recommended by the Board in General Meeting.



ividend shall be payable except out of profits of the Company arrived at the er provided for in Section 123 of the Companies Act, 2013. Board of Directors may from time to time pay to the Members such interim ends as in their judgment the position of the Company justifies.
The Directors may retain any dividends on which the Company has a lien and may apply the same in or towards the satisfaction of the debts, liabilities or engagements in respect of which the lien exists. The Board of Directors may retain the dividend payable upon Shares in respect of which any person is, under the Transmission Article, entitled to become a Member or which any person under that Article is entitled to transfer until such person shall become a Member or shall duly transfer the same.
e the capital is paid in advance of the calls upon the footing that the same shall interest, such capital shall not, whilst carrying interest, confer a right to dividend participate in profits.
ividends shall be apportioned and paid proportionately to the amounts paid or ted as paid on the Shares during any portion or portions of the period in respect of a the dividend is paid, but if any Share is issued on terms provided that it shall for dividends as from a particular date such Share shall rank for dividend dingly.
Tember shall be entitled to receive payment of any interest or dividend or bonus in ct of his Share or Shares, whilst any money may be due or owing from him to the bany in respect of such Share or Shares (or otherwise however either alone or y with any other person or persons) and the Board of Directors may deduct from iterest or dividend to any Member all such sums of money so due from him to the bany.
nsfer of Shares shall not pass the right to any dividend declared therein before the



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
of Shares	registration of the transfer.
	218.
Dividend to joint holders	Any one of several persons who are registered as joint holders of any Shares may give effectual receipts for all dividends or bonus and payments on account of dividends in respect of such Shares.
	219.
Dividend how remitted	The dividend payable in cash may be paid by cheque or warrant sent through post directly to registered address of the shareholder entitled to the payment of the dividend or in case of joint holders to the registered address of that one of the joint holders who is first named on the Register of Members or to such person and to such address as the holder or joint holders may in writing direct. The Company shall not be liable or responsible for any cheque or warrant or pay slip or receipt lost in transit or for any dividend lost, to the Member or person entitled thereto by forged endorsement of any cheque or warrant or forged signature on any pay slip or receipt or the fraudulent recovery of the dividend by any other means.
	220.
Notice of dividend	Notice of the declaration of any dividend whether interim or otherwise shall be given to the registered holders of Share in the manner herein provided.
	221.
Reserves	The Directors may, before recommending or declaring any dividend set aside out of the profits of the Company such sums as they think proper as reserve or reserves, which shall, at the discretion of the Directors, be applicable for meeting contingencies or for any other purposes to which the profits of the Company may be properly applied and pending such application, may at the like discretion, either be employed in the business of the Company or be invested in such investments (other than Shares of the Company) as the Directors may from time to time think fit.
	222.
Dividend to be paid within time required by law.	The Company shall pay the dividend, or send the warrant in respect thereof to the shareholders entitled to the payment of dividend, within such time as may be required by law from the date of the declaration unless:-
	(a) where the dividend could not be paid by reason of the operation on any law; or
	(b) where a shareholder has given directions regarding the payment of the dividend and those directions cannot be complied with; or
	(c) where there is dispute regarding the right to receive the dividend; or
	(d) where the dividend has been lawfully adjusted by the Company against any sum due to it from shareholder; or
	(e) where for any other reason, the failure to pay the dividend or to post the warrant within the period aforesaid was not due to any default on the part of the



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	Company.
	223.
Unpaid or unclaimed dividend	(a) Where the Company has declared a dividend but which has not been paid or claimed within 30 days from the date of declaration, to any shareholder entitled to the payment of dividend, the Company shall within seven days from the date of expiry of the said period of thirty days, transfer the total amount of dividend which remains unpaid or unclaimed within the said period of thirty days, to a special account to be opened by the Company in that behalf in any scheduled bank, to be called "Mahabir Metallex Limited (year) Unpaid Dividend Account".
	(b) Any money transferred to the unpaid dividend account of a company which remains unpaid or unclaimed for a period of seven years from the date of such transfer, shall be transferred by the company to the Fund known as Investor Education and Protection Fund established under section 125 of the Companies Act, 2013.
	(c) No unclaimed or unpaid divided shall be forfeited by the Board.
	224.
Set-off of calls against dividends	Any General Meeting declaring a dividend may on the recommendation of the Directors make a call on the Members of such amount as the Meeting fixes but so that the call on each Member shall not exceed the dividend payable to him, and so that the call be made payable at the same time as the dividend, and the dividend may, if so arranged between the Company and the Members, be set off against the calls.
	225.
Dividends in cash	No dividends shall be payable except in cash, provided that nothing in this Article shall be deemed to prohibit the capitalisation of the profits or reserves of the Company for the purpose of issuing fully paid up bonus Shares or paying up any amount for the time being unpaid on any Shares held by Members of the Company.
	226.
Capitalisation	(1) The Company in General Meeting may, upon the recommendation of the Board, resolve:
	(a) That is desirable to capitalise any part of the amount for the time being standing to the credit of the Company's reserve accounts or to the credit of the profit and loss account or otherwise available for distribution, and
	(b) That such sum be accordingly set free for distribution in the manner specified in clause (2) amongst the Members who would have been entitled thereto, if distributed by way of dividend and in the same proportion.
	(2) The sum aforesaid shall not be paid in cash but shall be applied, subject to the provisions contained in clause (3) either in or towards;



Title of Article	Article Number and contents
	<ul> <li>(a) paying up any amount for the time being unpaid on any Shares held by such Members respectively, or</li> </ul>
	(b) paying up in full unissued Shares of the Company to be allocated and distributed, credited as fully paid up, to and amongst Members in the proportion aforesaid, or
	<ul><li>(c) partly in the way specified in sub clause (a) and partly in that specified in sub-clause(b)</li></ul>
	(3) A security premium account and capital redemption reserve account may, for the purpose of this Article, only be applied in the paying up of unissued Shares to be issued to Members of the Company as fully paid bonus shares.
	227.
Board to give effect	The Board shall give effect to the resolution passed by the Company in pursuance of above Article.
	228.
Fractional	(1) Whenever such a resolution as aforesaid shall have been passed, the Board shall;
certificates	(a) make all appropriations and applications of the undivided profits resolved to be capitalised thereby and all allotments and issues of fully paid Shares and
	(b) Generally do all acts and things required to give effect thereto.
	(2) The Board shall have full power:
	<ul> <li>(a) to make such provision by the issue of fractional cash certificate or by payment in cash or otherwise as it thinks fit, in the case of Shares becoming distributable in fractions, also</li> </ul>
	(b) to authorize any person to enter, on behalf of all the Members entitled thereto, into an agreement with the Company providing for the allotment to them respectively, credited as fully paid up, of any further Shares to which they may be entitled upon such capitalisation or (as the case may require) for the payment by the Company on their behalf by the application thereof of the respective proportions of the profits resolved to be capitalised of the amounts remaining unpaid on their existing Shares.
	<ul><li>(3) Any agreement made under such authority shall be effective and binding on all such Members.</li></ul>
	(4) That for the purpose of giving effect to any resolution, under the preceding paragraph of this Article, the Directors may give such directions as may be necessary and settle any question or difficulties that may arise in regard to any issue including distribution of new Shares and fractional certificates as they think fit.



# ACCOUNTS

Title of Article	Article Number and Contents
	229.
Books to be kept	(1) The Company shall keep at its Registered Office proper books of account as would give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Company or its transactions with respect to:
	(a) all sums of money received and expended by the Company and the matters in respect of which the receipt and expenditure takes place
	(b) all sales and purchases of goods by the Company
	(c) the assets and liabilities of the Company and
	<ul><li>(d) if so required by the Central Government, such particulars relating to utilisation of material or labour or to other items of cost as may be prescribed by the Government</li></ul>
	Provided that all or any of the books of account aforesaid may be kept at such other place in India as the Board of Directors may decide and when the Board of Directors so decides the Company shall within seven days of the decision file with the Registrar a notice in writing giving the full address of that other place.
	(2) Where the Company has a branch office, whether in or outside India, the Company shall be deemed to have complied with the provisions of clause (1) if proper books of account relating to the transaction effected at the branch are kept at that office and proper summarised returns, made upto date at intervals of not more than three months, are sent by the branch office to the Company at its Registered Office or the other place referred to in sub-clause (1). The books of accounts and other books and papers shall be open to inspection by any Director during business hours.
	230.
Inspection by Members	No Members (not being a Director) shall have any right of inspecting any account books or documents of the Company except as allowed by law or authorized by the Board.
	231.
Statements of accounts to be furnished to General Meeting	The Board of Directors shall from time to time in accordance with Sections 129, 133, and 134 of the Companies Act, 2013, cause to be prepared and laid before each Annual General Meeting a profit and loss account for the financial year of the Company and a balance sheet made up as at the end of the financial year which shall be a date which shall not precede the day of the Meeting by more than six months or such extended period as shall have been granted by the Registrar under the provisions of the Act.
	232.
Right of Members	(1) The Company shall comply with the requirements of Section 136 of the



MAHABIR METALLEX	
or others to copies of balance sheet and Auditors'	Companies Act, 2013.
report and statement under Section 219	(2) The copies of every balance sheet including the Profit & Loss Account, the Auditors' Report and every other document required to be laid before the Company in General Meeting shall be made available for inspection at the Registered Office of the Company during working hours for a period of 21 days before the Annual General Meeting.
	(3) A statement containing the salient features of such documents in the prescribed form or copies of the documents aforesaid, as the Company may deem fit will be sent to every Member of the Company and to every trustee of the holders of any Debentures issued by the Company not less than 21 days before the date of the Meeting.
	233.
Accounts to be audited	Once at least in every year the accounts of the Company shall be examined, balanced and audited and the correctness of the profit and loss Account and the balance sheet ascertained by one or more Auditor or Auditors.
	234.
Appointment of Auditors	<ol> <li>Auditors shall be appointed and their qualifications, rights and duties regulated in accordance with Section 139 to 146 of the Companies Act, 2013.</li> </ol>
	(2) The Company shall at each Annual General Meeting appoint an individual or a firm as an auditor who shall hold office from the conclusion of that meeting till the conclusion of its sixth annual general meeting and thereafter till the conclusion of every sixth meeting. The company shall place the matter relating to such appointment for ratification by members at every annual general meeting. The company shall also inform the auditor concerned of his or its appointment, and also file a notice of such appointment with the Registrar within fifteen days of the meeting in which the auditor is appointed.
	(3) The company or shall not appoint or re-appoint—
	(a) an individual as auditor for more than one term of five consecutive years; and
	( <i>b</i> ) an audit firm as auditor for more than two terms of five consecutive years:
	Provided that—
	( <i>i</i> ) an individual auditor who has completed his term under clause ( <i>a</i> ) shall not be eligible for re-appointment as auditor in the same company for five years from the completion of his term;
	(ii) an audit firm which has completed its term under clause $(b)$ , shall not be eligible for re-appointment as auditor in the same company for five years from the completion of such term:
	(4) Subject to the provisions of Clause (1) and the rules made thereunder, a retiring



<b></b>	
	auditor may be re-appointed at an annual general meeting, if-
	( <i>a</i> ) he is not disqualified for re-appointment;
	(b) he has not given the company a notice in writing of his unwillingness to be re- appointed; and
	(c) a special resolution has not been passed at that meeting appointing some other auditor or providing expressly that he shall not be re-appointed.
	(5) Where at any annual general meeting, no auditor is appointed or re-appointed, the existing auditor shall continue to be the auditor of the company.
	(6) Any casual vacancy in the office of an auditor shall be filled by the Board of Directors within thirty days, but if such casual vacancy is as a result of the resignation of an auditor, such appointment shall also be approved by the company at a general meeting convened within three months of the recommendation of the Board and he shall hold the office till the conclusion of the next annual general meeting.
	(7) Special notice shall be required for a resolution at an annual general meeting appointing as auditor a person other than a retiring auditor, or providing expressly that a retiring auditor shall not be re-appointed, except where the retiring auditor has completed a consecutive tenure of five years or, as the case may be, ten years, as provided under Clause (3).
	235.
Accounts when audited and approved to be conclusive except as to errors discovered within 3 months	Every account when audited and approved by a General Meeting shall be conclusive except as regards any errors discovered therein within the next three months after the approval thereof. Whenever any such error is discovered within that period, the account shall be corrected, and amendments effected by the Directors in pursuance of this Article shall be placed before the Members in General Meeting for their consideration and approval and, on such approval, shall be conclusive.

# DOCUMENTS AND NOTICES

Title of Article	Article Number and Contents
	236.
To whom documents must be served or given	Document or notice of every Meeting shall be served or given on or to (a) every Member (b) every person entitled to a Share in consequence of the death or insolvency of a Member and (c) the Auditor or Auditors for the time being of the Company
	237.
Members bound by documents or	Every person, who by operation of law, transfer or other means whatsoever, shall become entitled to any Share, shall be bound by every document or notice in respect of



CONTRACTOR OF A STATE	
notices served on	such Share, which prior to his name and address being entered in the Register of
or given to	Members shall have been duly served on or given to the person from whom he
previous holders	derived, his title to such Share.
	238.
Service of	A document may be served on the Company or anofficer thereof by sending it to the
documents on the	Company or officerat the Registered Office of the Company by post undera certificate
Company	of posting or by registered post or byleaving it at its Registered Office.
	220
	239.
Authentication of	Save as otherwise expressly provided in the Act, a document or proceedings requiring
documents and	authentication by the Company may be signed by a Director, the Managing Director,
proceedings	or the Secretary or other authorized officer of the Company and need not be under the
	Seal of the Company.

## **REGISTERS AND DOCUMENTS**

Title of Article	Article Number and Contents
	240.
Registers and documents to be	The Company shall keep and maintain registers, books and documents required by the Act or these Articles, including the following:
maintained by the Company	<ul> <li>(a) Register of investments made by the Company but not held in its own name, as required by Section 187 of the Companies Act, 2013</li> </ul>
	(b) Register of mortgages and charges as required by Section 85 of the Companies Act, 2013 and copies of instruments creating any charge requiring registration according to Section 85 of the Companies Act, 2013.
	(c) Register and index of Members and debenture holders as required by Section 88 of the Companies Act, 2013.
	(d) Foreign register, if so thought fit, as required by Section 88 of the Companies Act, 2013.
	(e) Register of contracts, with companies and firms in which Directors are interested as required by Section 189 of the Companies Act, 2013.
	(f) Register of Directors and Secretaries etc. as required by Section 170 of the Companies Act, 2013.
	(g) Register as to holdings by Directors of Shares and/or Debentures in the Company as required by Section 170 of the Companies Act, 2013.
	(h) Register of investments made by the Company in Shares and Debentures of the bodies corporate in the same group as required by Section 186 of the Companies Act, 2013.



Title of Article	Article Number and Contents
	<ul> <li>(i) Copies of annual returns prepared under Section 92 of the Companies Act, 2013 together with the copies of certificates and documents required to be annexed thereto under Section 92 of the Companies Act, 2013.</li> </ul>
	241.
Inspection of Registers	The registers mentioned in clauses (f) and (i) of the foregoing Article and the minutes of all proceedings of General Meetings shall be open to inspection and extracts may be taken therefrom and copies thereof may be required by any Member of the Company in the same manner to the same extent and on payment of the same fees as in the case of the Register of Members of the Company provided for in clause (c) thereof. Copies of entries in the registers mentioned in the foregoing article shall be furnished to the persons entitled to the same on such days and during such business hours as may be consistent with the provisions of the Act in that behalf as determined by the Company in General Meeting.

## WINDING UP

Title of Article	Article Number and Contents
	242.
Distribution of assets	If the Company shall be wound up, and the assets available for distribution among the Members as such shall be insufficient to repay the whole of the paid up capital, such assets shall be distributed so that as nearly as may be the losses shall be borne by the Members in the proportion to the capital paid up or which ought to have been paid up at the commencement of the winding up, on the Shares held by them respectively, and if in the winding up the assets available for distributed among the Members shall be more than sufficient to repay the whole of the capital paid up at the commencement of the winding up, the excess shall be distributed amongst the Members in proportion to the capital at the commencement of the winding up, paid up or which ought to have been paid up on the Shares held by them respectively. But this Article is to be without prejudice to the rights of the holders of Shares issued upon special terms and conditions.
	243.
Distribution in specie or kind	(a) If the Company shall be wound up, whether voluntarily or otherwise, the Liquidator may, with the sanction of a Special Resolution, divide amongst the contributories in specie or kind, any part of the assets of the Company and may, with the like sanction, vest any part of the assets of the Company in trustees upon such trusts for the benefit of the contributories or any of them, as the liquidator, with the like sanction, shall think fit.
	(b) If thought expedient any such division may subject to the provisions of the Act be otherwise than in accordance with the legal rights of the contributions (except



Title of Article	Article Number and Contents
	<ul> <li>where unalterably fixed by the Memorandum of Association and in particular any class may be given preferential or special rights or may be excluded altogether or in part but in case any division otherwise than in accordance with the legal rights of the contributories, shall be determined on any contributory who would be prejudicial thereby shall have a right to dissent and ancillary rights as if such determination were a Special Resolution passed pursuant to Section 494 of the Act.</li> <li>(c) In case any Shares to be divided as aforesaid involve a liability to calls or otherwise any person entitled under such division to any of the said Shares may within ten days after the passing of the Special Resolution by notice in writing direct the Liquidator to sell his proportion and pay him the net proceeds and the Liquidator shall if prosticable act accordingly.</li> </ul>
	Liquidator shall, if practicable act accordingly. 244.
Right of shareholders in case of sale	A Special Resolution sanctioning a sale to any other Company duly passed pursuant to Section 319 of the Companies Act, 2013 may subject to the provisions of the Act in like manner as aforesaid determine that any Shares or other consideration receivable by the liquidator be distributed against the Members otherwise than in accordance with their existing rights and any such determination shall be binding upon all the Members subject to the rights of dissent and consequential rights conferred by the said sanction.
	245.
Directors and others right to indemnity	Every Director or officer, or servant of the Company or any person (whether an officer of the Company or not) employed by the Company as Auditor, shall be indemnified by the Company against and it shall be the duty of the Directors, out of the funds of the Company to pay all costs, charges, losses and damages whichany such person may incur or become liable to pay by reason of any contract entered into or any act, deed, matter or thing done, concurred in or omitted to be done by him in any way in or about the execution or discharge of his duties or supposed duties (except such if any as he shall incur or sustain through or by his own wrongful act, neglect or default) including expenses, and in particular and so as not to limit thegenerality of the foregoing provisions against all liabilities incurred by him as such Director, officer or Auditor or other office of the Company in defending anyproceedings whether civil or criminal in whichjudgment is given in his favour, or in which he isacquitted or in connection with any application underSection 463 of the Companies Act, 2013 in which relief is granted to himby the Court.
	246.
Director, officer not responsible for acts of others	Subject to the provisions of Section 201 of the Act, no Director, Auditor or other officer of the Company shall be liable for the acts, receipts, neglects, or defaults of any other Director or officer or for joining in any receiptor other act for conformity or for any loss or expenseshappening to the Company through the insufficiency or deficiency of the title to any property acquired by order of the Directors for and on behalf of the Company or for the insufficiency or deficiency of any security in or upon which any of the moneys of the Company shall be invested for any loss or damages arising from the insolvency or tortuous act of any person, firm or Company to or with whom any



Title of Article	Article Number and Contents										
	moneys, securities or effects shall be entrusted or deposited or any loss occasioned by any error of judgment, omission, default or oversight on his part of for any other loss, damage, or misfortune whatever shall happen in relation to execution of the duties of his office or in relation thereto unless the same shall happen through his own dishonesty.										

## SECRECY CLAUSE

Title of Article	Article Number and Contents
	247.
Secrecy Clause	Every Director/Manager, Auditor, treasurer, trustee, member of a committee, officer, servant, agent, accountant or any other person-employed in the business of the Company shall, if so required by the Director, before entering upon his duties, sign a declaration pledging himself, to observe a strict secrecy respecting all transactions and affairs of the Company with the Company customers and the state of the accounts with individuals and in matter thereto and shall by such declaration pledge himself not to reveal any of the matters which may come to his knowledge in discharge of his duties except when required to do so by the Directors or by law or by the person to whom such matters relate and except so far as may be necessary in order to comply with any of the provisions in these presents contained.
	248.
No Member to enter the premises of the Company without permission	No Member or other person (not being a Director) shall be entitled to visit or inspect any property or premises of the Company without the permission of the Board of Directors or Managing Director, or to inquire discovery of or any information respecting any details of the Company's trading or any matter which is or may be in the nature of a trade secret, mystery of trade, secret process or any other matter which relate to the conduct of the business of the Company and which in the opinion of the Directors, it would be inexpedient in the interest of the Company to disclose.



#### SECTION IX - OTHER INFORMATION

#### MATERIAL CONTRACTS AND DOCUMENTS FOR INSPECTION

The following contracts (not being contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business carried on by our Company or contracts entered into more than two (2) years before the date of filing of this Draft Prospectus) which are or may be deemed material have been entered or are to be entered into by our Company. These contracts, copies of which will be attached to the copy of Prospectus to be delivered to the RoC for registration and also the documents for inspection referred to hereunder, may be inspected at the Registered Office of our Company located at A-3, NDSE, Part I, New Delhi – 110049, from date of filing this Prospectus with RoC to Issue Closing Date on working days from 10.00 a.m. to 5.00 p.m.

#### MATERIAL CONTRACTS

- 1. Mandate letter dated January 15, 2014 2014 issue by our Company to the Lead manager.
- 2. Issue Agreement dated September 05, 2014, 2014 among our Company and the Lead Manager.
- 3. Agreement dated September 05, 2014 between our Company and the Registrar to the Issue.
- 4. Escrow agreement dated [●] among our Company, the Lead Manager, the Escrow Collection Banks, and the Registrar to the Issue.
- 5. Underwriting agreement dated September 05, 2014 between our Company and Lead Manager.
- 6. Market Making Agreement dated September 05, 2014 between our Company, the Lead Manager and the Market Maker.
- 7. Agreement among NSDL, our Company and the Registrar to the Issue dated July 10, 2014.
- 8. Agreement among CDSL, our Company and the Registrar to the Issue dated March 24, 2014.

#### MATERIAL DOCUMENTS

- 1. Certified true copy of the Memorandum and Articles of Association of our Company, as amended from time to time including certificates of incorporation.
- 2. Resolution of the Board dated August 05, 2014 authorizing the Issue.
- 3. Special Resolution of the shareholders passed at the Annual General Meeting dated August 30, 2014 authorizing the Issue.
- 4. Statement of Tax Benefits dated September 22, 2014 issued by Statutory Auditor, M/s VAPS & Co.
- 5. Report of the Statutory Auditors, M/s VAPS& Co., Chartered Accountants on the Restated Financial Statements for the Financial Year ended as on March 31, 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011,2010 of our Company.
- 6. Consents of Directors, Company Secretary and Compliance Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Statutory Auditors, Peer Review Auditor, Bankers to our Company, the Lead Manager, Registrar to the Issue, Bankers to the Issue/Escrow Collection Banks, Refund Banker to the Issue, to act in their respective capacities.
- 7. Copy of approval from BSE *vide* letter dated [●] to use the name of BSE in this offer document for listing of Equity Shares on SME Platform of BSE.
- 8. Due Diligence Certificate dated September 25, 2014 from the Lead Manager.
- 9. Copy of Managing Director Agreement with Mrs. Anju Gupta and our Company dated September 02, 2014 for her appointment.
- 10. Copy of the Special Resolution dated September 02, 2014 for the detailed terms of appointment of Mrs. Anju Gupta as Managing Director of the Company.



Any of the contracts or documents mentioned in this Draft Prospectus may be amended or modified at any time if so required in the interest of our Company or if required by other parties, without reference to the shareholders subject to compliance of the provisions contained in the Companies Act and other relevant statutes.



### DECLARATION

We, the Directors, hereby certify and declare that, all relevant provisions of the Companies Act, 1956, notified sections of Companies Act, 2013 and the guidelines issued by the Government of India or the regulations / guidelines issued by Securities and Exchange Board of India, established under Section 3 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992, as the case may be, have been complied with and no statement made in the Draft Prospectus is contrary to the provisions of the Companies Act, 1956, notified sections of Companies Act, 2013, the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 or rules made there under or regulations / guidelines issued, as the case may be. We further certify that all the disclosures and statements made in the Draft Prospectus are true and correct.

Name	DIN	Designation	Signature
Anju Gupta	06958607	Managing Director	
Manoj Gupta	00076234	Non-Executive Director	
Deepak Garg	00370070	Non-Executive and Independent Director	
Pradeep Kumar Goel	00370044	Non-Executive and Independent Director	

#### Signed by the Directors of our Company

Date: September 25, 2014

Place: New Delhi



### Annexure A

### FORMAT FOR DISCLOSURE OF PRICE INFORMATION OF PAST ISSUES HANDLED BY SARTHI CAPITAL ADVISORS PRIVATE LIMITED

Sr. No.	Issue Name	Issue Size (Cr)	Issue Price (Rs.)	Listing date	Openin g price on listing date	Closin g price on listing date	% change in price on listing date (closing ) vs issue price	Benchmar k index on listing date (closing)	Closing price as on 10 <sup>th</sup> calende r day from listing day	Benchmark index as on 10 <sup>th</sup> calende r day from listing day (closing)	Closing price as on 20 <sup>th</sup> calende r day from listing agreement	Benchmar k index as on 20 <sup>th</sup> Calendar day from listing day (closing )	Closing price as on 30 <sup>th</sup> calende r day from listing day	Benchmar k index as on 30 <sup>th</sup> Calendar day from listing day (closing )
1.	Bothra Metals & Alloys Limited	12.2 1	25.0 0	March 25, 2013	25.50	25.00	0.00	18,681.42	25.75	18,509.70	26.50	18,357.80	27.75	19,406.85
2.	Tiger Logisti cs (India) Limited	7.52	66.0 0	Septembe r 12, 2013	69.20	69.10	4.70	19,781.88	65.85	19,900.96	67.40	19,902.07	60.00	20,607.54
3.	R J Bio- Tech Limited	5.00	20.0 0	Septembe r 25, 2013	21.00	22.05	5.00	19,856.24	25.50	19,895.10	44.35	20,547.62	42.55	20,683.52



RCI Industri es & 11.5 40.0 January Techno (4.87) 21,251.12 20,536.54 4. 41.00 38.05 31.05 20,513.85 28.80 20,334.27 28.01 0 21, 2014 2 logies Limited B.C. Power 18.0 March 14, 10.3 17.15 21,809.80 22,484.93 5. Control 18.10 0.55 17.30 22,055.48 18.30 22,509.07 18.30 2014 6 0 s Limited

Sources: All share price data is from www.bseindia.com

Note:-

The BSE Sensex is considered as the Benchmark Index 1.

Price on BSE is considered for all of the above calculations 2.

In case 10<sup>th</sup>/20<sup>th</sup>/30<sup>th</sup> day is not a trading day (trading holiday), closing price on BSE of the next trading day has been considered
 In case 10<sup>th</sup>/20<sup>th</sup>/30<sup>th</sup> day there is no tradethenthe closing price of the next day when trading has taken place has been considered



## TABLE 2: SUMMARY STATEMENT OF DISCLOSURE

Financial year	Total no. of IPO	Total funds raised ( Rs.Cr)	No.s of IPOs trading at discount on listing date			No.s of IPOs trading at Premium on listing date			No.s of IPOs trading at discount on 30 <sup>th</sup> Calender day from listing date			No.s of IPOs trading at premium on 30 <sup>th</sup> Calender day from listing date		
			Over 50%	Between 25-50%	Less than 25%	Over 50%	Between 25-50%	Less than 25%	Over 50%	Between 25-50%	Less than 25%	Over 50%	Between 25-50%	Less than 25%
12-13	1	12.21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-
13-14	4	34.39	-	-	1	-	-	3	-	-	1	-	2	-

As on the listing day, the price of Bothra Metals & Alloys Limited is exactly equal to its Issue Price and hence it is neither trading at Premium or Discount.